XXV ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE

TRIVANDRUM

1979

With the best compliments of:

P. V. Varghese
General Convener,
XXV All India Library Conference
Trivandrum.

L9.

XXV
ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE
TRIVANDRUM
14-18 MAY 1979

SOUVENIR

EDITOR

C. A. AUGUSTINE

We are happy to place in the hands of the readers this Souvenir of the Twenty-fifth All India Library (Silver Jubilee) Conference which was held at Trivandrum from 14 to 18 May 1979.

As the *Working Papers of the Symposia* was published in advance of the Conference it could not then contain anything about the proceedings and conduct of the Conference. The Souvenir, therefore, was planned to be a post-conference publication which should also throw some light on those aspects of the Conference which were not covered by the earlier publication.

Through the pages of this Souvenir we have tried to present to our readers a selection of materials for serious reading about matters connected with libraries and libraianship in India. These materials fall into three main groups: Firstly, there are those concerned with the Conference, like excerpts from significant papers, important deliberations, recommendations and resolutions, etc. Secondly, there are materials throwing light on the library situation in the country in general and in some of the States in particular. Thirdly, there are articles dealing with libraries and library movement in Kerala with descriptions and photographs of some of the major libraries. The selection of items for inclusion in the Souvenir was mainly guided by the desire to create a better awareness among all concerned, about the present inadequate state of library provision in the country and to drive home the importance of proper planning and development in this field. This was also the main object of this Conference. We are gratified if the Souvenir is found useful in this regard.

Our thanks are due to the authors of the papers published in this, to the libraries who co-operated by sending details called for, and to the advertisers for their special patronage. We also thank M/s GEO Printers, Trivandrum who ably executed the printing work of the Souvenir.

Editorial Board.

Editorial Board

Prof. S. GUPTAN NAIR (Chairman)

Prof. K. A. ISAAC

V. M. AUGUSTINE

P. A. JOHN

V. K. G. NAIR

C. A. AUGUSTINE

Printed & Published by

P. V. VARGHESE

General Convener

on behalf of

the Organising Committee

XXV All India Library Conference,

Trivandrum, 1979

Printed at

GEO PRINTERS

Trivandrum.

Cover design:

m. adaikalam

P. K. VASUDEVAN NAIR
CHIEF MINISTER, KERALA

TRIVANDRUM,
10-7-1979.

MESSAGE

I am glad to learn that a Souvenir is proposed to be brought out in commemoration of the XXV All India Library Conference held in May at Trivandrum.

I hope the Souvenir would contain valuable materials connected with the conference and also articles on library science in general.

I wish you all success.

(Sd/-)
(P. K. Vasudevan Nair)

Shri P. V. Varghese,
General Convener,
XXV All India Library Conference,
Trivandrum 1979.

C. H. MOHAMMED KOYA
MINISTER OF EDUCATION

TRIVANDRUM,
25-6-1979.

MESSAGE

I am immensely happy to note that a Souvenir is being brought out to commemorate the XXV All India Library Conference held at Trivandrum in May 1979.

I wish the venture all success.

(Sd/-)
(C. H. Mohammed Koya)

The General Convener,
XXV All India Library Conference,
Trivandrum - 1.

K. AVUKADERKUTTY NAHA
MINISTER OF
LOCAL ADMINISTRATION, KERALA

TRIVANDRUM,
23-7-1979.

MESSAGE

I am glad to learn that a Souvenir is being brought out in commemoration of the XXV All-India Library Conference at Trivandrum in 1979. I wish the publication every success.

(Sd/-)
(K. Avukaderkutty Naha)

Shri P. V. Varghese,
General Convener,
XXV All-India Library Conference,
Trivandrum.

S. VARADARAJAN NAIR
MINISTER FOR FINANCE

TRIVANDRUM
28-6-1979.

MESSAGE

I am happy to learn that a souvenir is being brought out in commemoration of the XXV All India Library Conference held in Trivandrum in May 1979. I wish the endeavour all success,

(Sd/-)
(S. Varadarajan Nair)

Shri P. V. Varghese,
General Convener,
XXV All India Library Conference
Trivandrum.

K. NARAYANA KURUP
MINISTER FOR TRANSPORT

TRIVANDRUM,
27-6-1979.

MESSAGE

I am extremly glad to note that it is proposed to bring out a Souvenir in commemoration of the XXV All India Library Conference held at Trivandrum in May 1979. The Library movement in India and especially in Kerala, have made great strides and it is only in the fitness of things that such a conference was held in Kerala which stands in the forefront in the library movement. I heartly congratulate the organisers for having conducted the conference successfully.

(Sd/-)
(K. Narayana Kurup)

Sri. P. V. Varghese,
General Convener,
XXV All India Library Conference,
Trivandrum.

XXV ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE TRIVANDRUM.
14–18 May 1979

ORGANISING COMMITTEE

CHIEF PATRON

Shri C. H. Mohammed Koya
(Hon'ble Minister for Education)

PATRONS

Justice T. Chandrasekhara Menon
Dr. V. K. Sukumaran Nair
His grace Benedict Mar Gregorios
Dr. V. Venkatanarayanan, I. A. S.
V. Ramachadran, I. A. S.
K. C. Sankaranarayanan, I. A. S.
Malayattur Ramakrishnan, I. A. S.
M. K. Kumaran

VICE-PATRONS

C. K. K. Panicker, I. A. S.
A. P. Udhayabhanu
N. V. Krishna Warrier
K. M. Mathew
P. Govinda Pillai
Prof. S. Guptan Nair
K. Govinda Pillai
M. S. Madhusoodanan

CHAIRMAN:

Dr. N. A. Karim
Pro-Vice Chancellor,
University of Kerala
Trivandrum.

VICE-CHAIRMEN

Prof. K. A. Isaac
University Librarian & Head of the Dept.
of Library & Information Science,
University of Kerala.

A. Balagopal
Chairman, Local Library Authority,
Kozhikode.

V. M. Augustine
Director of Municipalities,
Kerala State.

A B. George
Librarian,
University of Cochin.

C. A. Augustine
Reader in Library & Information Science,
University of Kerala,
President, Kerala Library Association.

Prof. S. Guptan Nair
U. G. C. Research Professor
in Malayalam Literature, Trivandrum.

C. Abraham Ittycheria
Secretary,
Kottayam Public Library.

D. C. Kizhakkemuri
President, Publishers' & Book Sellers
Association, Kerala.

A. D. Krishnan Asan
Secretary, Central Libraries Association, Kerala.
Secretary, Ernakulam Public Library.

K. P. Ramachandran Nair
Municipal Chairman, Alleppey.

Parambi Joseph
Addl Secretary to Govt. Higher Education Dept., Member Secretary, Board of Control, Kerala Grandhasala Sangham.

M. N. Ramakrishnan Nair
Reader in Library Science
University of Kerala.

GENERAL CONVENERS:

P. V. Varghese
State Librarian, Kerala
Chairman,
Kerala State Committee,
Indian Library Association.

T. Ravindran Thampi
Acting District Collector,
Trivandrum.

K. Ravindranathan Nair
Founder Secretary,
The Quilon Public Library.

JOINT CONVENERS:

P. A. John
Librarian,
Kottayam Public Library,
Convener,
Kerala State Committee,
Indian Library Association.

N. Parameswaran
Librarian,
Dept. of Chemistry,
University of Kerala,
General Secretary,
Kerala Library Association.

C. G. Vasudevan Nair
Secretary, Kottayam District
Advisory Committee,
Kerala Grandhasala Sangham.

Shakuntala S. Isaac
Asst. Librarian Grade 1
Kerala University Library.

P. P. Bukhari
Asst. Librarian,
Trivandrum Public Library.

TREASURER:

T. Jacob
'Realto', Pottakkuzhy,
Trivandrum - 11.

ACCOMMODATION COMMITTEE:

CHAIRMAN
R. PARAMESWARAN PILLAI
Ex Mayor, Trivandrum City Corporation,
Keezhathil, Trivandrum.

CONVENER
JOHN THOMAS
Secretary, Y. M. C. A.,
Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

S. P. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Deputy Tahsildar, Trivandrum.

R. KESAVAN NAIR
Hony. Secretary, Kerala State Council for Child Welfare, Trivandrum.

BALAKRISHNAN NAIR
Public Library, Pongumoodu Kulathoor,
Balaramapuram. Trivandrum.

M. CARLOS
Corporation Commissioner, Trivandrum.

V. RAJASEKHARAN
Trivandrum Public Library

C. V. JOSEPH
Trivandrum Public Library

S. SREEDHARAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library

MEERAN MALUK MOHAMMED
Director, Students Welfare, University of Kerala

M. VELAYUDHAN MUTHALALI
Neyyatinkara.

NARAYANAN NAIR
Kerala Grandhasala Sanghom, Trivandrum.

K. INDIRA DEVI
Headmistress, Cotton Hill High School, Trivandrum.

N. MADHAVAN PILLAI
Headmaster, Model High School, Trivandrum.

VAYALA VASUDEVAN PILLAI
Kerala Gandhi Smarak Nidhi, Trivandrum.

ENTERTAINMENTS COMMITTEE:

CHAIRMAN
PROF. V. ANANDAKUTTAN
Bhadranjali, Cotton Hill, Trivandrum.

CONVENER
N. KRISHNAMOORTHY
Engineer, I. S. R. O., Thumba, Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

DR. K. K. RAHULAN
Trichur

T. R. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Perunthanni, Trivandrum

K. P. GANESAN
Secretary, Sree Chithira Thirunal Library,
Vanchiyoor, Trivandrum.

K. G. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Manager, State Bank of Travancore,
Statue Branch, Trivandrum.

S. VELAYUDHAN NAIR
Estate Officer, M. L. A. Quarters, Trivandrum.

MEERA SANKARANARAYANAN
Pattom, Trivandrum.

SUGATHAKUMARI
Director, Jawahar Bal Bhavan,
Trivandrum.

LIZEN AUGUSTINE
Peacelyn, Plamood, Trivandrum.

K. V. SUBHADRA
Trivandrum Public Library.

S. JANAKI AMMA
'Shantiniketan', Pongumoodu,
Trivandrum.

EXHIBITION COMMITTEE:

CHAIRMAN
G. RAVINDRAN NAIR
Librarian, Centre for Development Studies, Trivandrum. Vice President, Kerala Library Association.

CONVENER
K. P. SADASIVAN
Librarian,
Naval Research Laboratory,
Cochin.

MEMBERS

V. VIJAYALEKSHMI
Centre for Development Studies, Trivandrum.

M. EASWARAN
College Book House, Trivandrum.

N. NARAYANA MOORTHY
Higginbothams, Trivandrum.

ABRAHAM OOMEN
B. I. Publications, Trivandrum.

O. R. MENON
Allied Publishers, Trivandrum.

BALAGOPAL
Prabhat Book House, Trivandrum.

M. K. MADHAVAN NAIR
National Book Stall, Kottayam.

K. M. KURIAN
Macmillan & Co., Trivandrum.

H. P. IYER
India Book House, Trivandrum.

REGHUNATHAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library.

K. RAMACHANDRAN
Trivandrum Public Library.

P. KRISHNA PILLAI
Trivandrum Public Library.

C. P. NARAYANAN
"Desabhimani" Book House, Trivandrum.

VELAPPAN NAIR
Sales Officer, State Institute of Languages, Trivandrum.

D. WILSON SINGH
"Metropolitian Book House"
Nanthencode, Trivandrum.

A. V. RAHELAMMA
Asst. Librarian, University of Kerala.

MARY GEORGE
Asst. Librarian, University of Kerala.

J. INDIRA BAI
Asst. Librarian, University of Kerala.

FINANCE COMMITTEE:

CHAIRMAN
P. RATNASWAMY
Rajkot, Thycaud, Trivandrum.

CONVENER
T. JACOB
Treasurer
Organising Committee

MEMBERS

P. V. SANKARANARAYANAN
Ex M. L. A., Calicut.

A. C. SANMUGHA DAS
Ex M. L. A., Calicut

DR. K. P. NAIR
Nair's Hospital, Quilon.

S. NARAYANA MOORTHY
Higginbothams (P) Ltd., Trivandrum.

P. LAKSHMANAN PILLAI
Cashew Exporter, Quilon.

K. K. ABDUL REHMAN
Advocate, Ernakulam.

JOHN CHACKOLA
Ernakulam.

R. N. SABU
Gwalior Rayons, Calicut.

M. A. UNNERIKUTTY
Kalpaka Tourist Home, Calicut.

THERAMBIL RAMAKRISHNAN
Secretary, Trichur Public Library.

S. UNNIKRISHNAN NAIR
Manager, Syndicate Bank, Trivandrum.

T. S. NARAYANAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library.

K. R. NATARAJAN
Trivandrum Public Library.

P. SATHRUGHNAN PILLAI
Archana & Aaradhana Theatres, Quilon.

C. R. KESAVAN VAIDYAR
Chandrika Products, Irinjalakuda.

K. K. NAIR
Chairman, Local Library Authority, Cannanore.

K. P. S. NAIR
Joint Director of Industries, Kerala.

PACHALLOOR RAJA RAMAN NAIR
Advocate, Trivandrum.

M. D. ABRAHAM
Contractor, Trivandrum.

P. V. CHANDRAN
K. T. C., Calicut.

S. KUMAR
District Governor, Rotary International.

S. V. PANDIT
Trivandrum.

N. THANKAPPAN
Municipal Chairman, Quilon.

K. SWAMINATHAN
Retd. Suptd. of Govt Presses, Trivandrum.

FOOD COMMITTEE:

CHAIRMAN

C. NARAYANAN NAIR
Manager, M/s S. Koder, Trivandrum.

CONVENER

G. SESHAN
Manager, T. V. S. & Sons, Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

T. S. PARAMESWARAN
Planning & Economic Affairs Dept., Secretariat, Trivandrum.

K. SWAMINATHAN
Retd. Suptd. of Govt. Presses (Kerala State), Trivandrum.

JOHN THOMAS
Secretary, Y. M. C. A., Trivandrum.

M. VELAYUDHAN MUTHALALI
Neyyatinkara.

DR. M. S. GOMATHY AMMAL
Lecturer, Dept. of Education, University of Kerala.

CHANDRIKA NARAYANAN NAIR
Trivandrum.

MATHEW THOMAS
Planning & Economic Affairs Dept., Secretariat, Trivandrum.

LEKSHMANAN PILLAI
Retd. Deputy Secretary, Santhinagar, Trivandrum.

HEALTH COMMITTEE:

CHAIRMAN

DR. PAVITHRA RAJAN
R. M. O, , General Hospital, Trivandrum.

CONVENER

DR. A. KAMALASANAN
Director, Blood Bank, Medical College, Trivandrum.

MEMBER

DR. SHENOY
Santhinagar, Trivandrum,

HOSPITALITY COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN
R. SANKARADASAN THAMPY
Retd. Law College Principal, Trivandrum.

CONVENER
M. N. MENON
Tahsildar, Trivandrum Taluk.

MEMBERS

CAPT. T. K. R. NAIR
Flying Club, Trivandrum.

A. PADMANABHAN
Auto-services, Trivandrum.

K. G. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Secretary, Cheshire Home, Trivandrum.

P. S. NAIR
Santhinagar, Trivandrum.

K. C. JOHN
Dy. Librarian, Kerala University Library.

LIZEN AUGUSTINE
Peacelyn, Plamood, Trivandrum.

A. V. RAHELAMMA
Asst. Librarian, Kerala University Library.

LAJAPATHY BABU
Trivandrum Public Library.

DOLLY BHAGAVATHY
Indo-Soviet Cultural Centre.

T. VIJAYALEKSHMY
Scientific Assistant (Documentation),
V. S. S. C., Thumba.

S. SREEDHARAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library.

DR. M. S. GOMATHY AMMAL
Dept. of Education, University of Kerala.

SARAMMA GEORGE
Trivandrum Public Library.

K. V. SUBHADRA
Trivandrum Public Library.

A. P. BALAKRISHNA PILLAI
President, Public Library, Kuthiravattom,
Kozhikode.

K. P. NARAYANANKUTTY
Planning & Economic Affairs Dept.,
Secretariat, Trivandrum.

RADHAKRISHNAN
Sara Agencies, Trivandrum.

R. VARADARAJAN
Chief Engineer, K. S. E, B., Trivandrum.

PROF. K. MADHAVAN PILLAI
Law College, Trivandrum.

E. KRISHNAN
Chief Engineer PWD, Trivandrum.

N. C. NATARAJAN
Director, Handlooms, Trivandrum.

KRISHNAN NAIR
TELICS, Trivandrum.

SETHUNATH
Ponnambalam, Pazhavangadi, Trivandrum.

BABU JOSE
President, Jaycees, Trivandrum.

B. K. N. PILLAI
Damor Bros., Trivandrum.

P. VASANTHAN
P. R. O., K. S. E. B., Trivandrum.

PACHALOOR B. RAJA RAMAN NAIR
Advocate, Trivandrum.

P. S. RAVINDRAN NAIR
Employment Directorate, Trivandrum.

RAJAM P. R. S. PILLAI
Jawahar Nagar, Trivandrum.

G. K. NAIR
Jawahar Nagar, Trivandrum.

GOPALAN NAIR
Manager, Xavier's Hotel, Trivandrum.

K. M. POTHEN
L. I. C., Trivandrum.

T. A. VARKEY
Development Officer, L. I. C., Trivandrum.

PROF. K. JOSHUA
Thycadavil, Trivandrum.

CHECHAMMA ISAAC
Jagathy, Trivandrum.

VASUDEVA PANICKER
Executive Engineer, K. S. E. B., Trivandrum.

STANLEY
Assistant Engineer, K. S. E. B., Trivandrum.

VELAYUDHAN NAIR
Assistant Engineer, K. S. E. B., Trivandrum.

R. JAYARAMAN NAIR
1st Grade Overseer, K. S. E. B., Trivandrum.

VIII. PROGRAMME COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN
V. M. AUGUSTINE
Director of Muncipalities

CONVENER
M. M. JOB
Lecturer in Library Science, University of Kerala.

MEMBERS

T. R. G. WARRIER
Advocate, Ernakulam.

THOMAS JACOB
Kottayam Public Library.

S. RAMACHANDRAN
Quilon.

DR. SIVARAMAKRISHNA PILLAI
Civil Surgeon, Quilon.

N. THULASEEDHARAN PILLAI
Trivandrum Public Library.

C. N. CHANDRASEKHARAN NAIR
V. S. S. C. Library, Trivandrum.

FR. THOMAS MATTAPPALLY
Librarian, S. B. College, Changanacherry.

N. BHARGAVAN
Administrative Officer, Kerala Grandhasala Sangham.

INDIANOOR GOPI
Local Library Authority, Palghat.

P. KRISHNA PILLAI
Trivandrum Public Library.

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN
K. M. CHACKO
Director of Public Relations, (Kerala)

CONVENER
K. G. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Secretary, Cheshire Home, Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

M. K. D. WARRIER
Field Publicity Officer, Field Publicity Bureau, Trivandrum.

M. A. KURUVILLA
Press Information Officer, Press Information Bureau, Trivandrum.

K. ASOKAN
Additional Director of Public Relations, Govt. of Kerala.

MAHESH KAMBLE
Asst. News Reel Officer, Films Division, Govt. of India.

PRATHAPACHANDRAN
City Editor, "Veekshanam" Trivandrum.

K. K. KURIEN
Chief Correspondent, "Hindustan Times", Trivandrum.

P. K. MENON
Bureau Chief, Press Trust of India, Trivandrum.

SYAMALAYAM KRISHNAN NAIR
All India Radio, Trivandrum.

V. P. MADHAVAN NAIR
Correspondent, "Kerala Bhushanam" Trivandrum.

K. CHANDRASEKHARAN NAIR
Correspondent, "Express" Trivandrum.

K. G. PARAMESWARAN NAIR
City Editor, "Kerala Kaumudi" Trivandrum.

MADHAVAN KUTTY
Correspondent, "Indian Express" Trivandrum.

V. K. MOORTHY
Correspondent, "The Hindu" Trivandrum.

K. GOPINATHAN
Asst. News Editor, All India Radio, Trivandrum.

C. S. PILLAI
News Reporter, All India Radio, Trivandrum.

K. MOHANAN
City Editor, "Desabhimani", Trivandrum.

C. R. N. PISHARODI
Asst. Editor, "Janayugom", Trivandrum.

K. C. JOHN
"Times of India", Trivandrum.

K. R. CHUMMAR
City Editor, "Malayala Manorama", Trivandrum.

P. R. WARRIER
City Editor, "Mathrubhumi," Trivandrum.

K. R. S. NAIR
President, Working Journalists Union, Trivandrum.

V. V. MONI
Public Relations Officer, University of Kerala.

THE DISTRICT INFORMATION OFFICER,
Trivandrum

PUBLICITY COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN

K. A. GANGADHARAN
Director, Tribal Development Corporation, Trivandrum.

CONVENER

N. MAHENDRAN
Librarian, Govt. Arts College, Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

C. M. LAJAPATHY BABU
Trivandrum Public Library.

SAMUEL JOHN
Trivandrum Public Library.

SREEDHARAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library.

RAVINDRAN
Librarian, University College, Trivandrum.

A. J. JOHNKUTTY
Trivandrum Public Library.

UNNIKRISHNAN
Ernakulam Public Library.

P. T. THOMAS
Librarian, Govt. Victoria College, Palghat.

M. GOPALAN
Librarian District Central Library, Calicut.

ABDUL KARIM
Librarian, KELTRON, Trivandrum.

M. BALAKRISHNA PILLAI
Secretariat Central Library, Trivandrum.

PURUSHOTHAMAN
Librarian, Engineering College, Trivandrum.

VENU DAS ELAYAVOOR
Cannanore.

K. N. ABDUL KHADER
Advocate, Malappuram.

MATHACHEN PURACKAL,
Thodupuzha.

M. C. FRANCIS
Trichur.

SEMINAR COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN
PROF. K. A. ISAAC

CONVENER
C. A. AUGUSTINE

MEMBERS

M. BAVAKUTTY
Deputy Librarian-in-Charge,
Calicut University.

V. K. G. NAIR
Documentation Officer,
Rubber Research Institute, Kottayam.

PROF. SYED MOHIDEEN SHAH
Trichur.

K. K. NAIR
Kanihangad.

JOSEPH KURIEN
Centre of Development Studies Library, Trivandrum.

R. UDAYAVARMA RAJA
Trivandrum Public Library.

ELIZABETH IDICULLA
Trivandrum Public Library.

N. S. NAMPOODIRIPAD
Documentation Officer, FACT, Alwaye.

DOLLY BHAGAVATHY
Librarian, House of Soviet Culture,
Trivandrum.

K. C. JOHN
Deputy Librarian,
University of Kerala.

M. PARAMESWARAN
Lecturer in Library Science, University of Calicut.

THOPPIL GOPALAKRISHNAN
Vallikunnam, Ochira.

M. A. ABRAHAM
V. S. S. C. Library, Thumba.

PROF. M. KRISHNAN NAIR
Principal, Law College, Trivandrum.

P. A. SHAUKATHALI
Trivandrum Public Library.

SOUVENIR COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN
PROF. S. GUPTAN NAIR

CONVENER
C. A. AUGUSTINE

MEMBERS

A. NIZAMUDDIN
Kaikkara House, Quilon.

K. ASOKAN
Additional Director of Public Relations,
Govt of Kerala, Trivandrum.

PROF. K. A. ISAAC

ROSSCOTE KRISHNA PILLAI
Editor, "Yojana", Trivandrum.

S. RAJENDRAN
Scientific Assistant (Documentation)
V. S. S. C., Thumba.

V. A. KOCHUMOHAMMED
Kerala Grandhasala Sanghom
Advisory Committee, Alleppey Dt.

R. MADHAVAN NAIR
Cochin Co, Ernakulam.

K. RAVINDRAN
Librarian, Kerala Forest Research
Institute, Peechi.

KURIEN G. VARGHESE
Librarian, K. E. College, Mannanam.

CHEMMANAM CHACKO
Director of Publications,
University of Kerala.

V. K. G. NAIR
Documentation Officer,
Rubber Research Institute, Kottayam.

P. SIVANANDA PANICKER
Trivandrum Public Library.

P. KURIEN JOHN
Retd. Suptd. of Govt. Presses, Trivandrum.

M. D. NALAPPATTU
Brindavan, Peroorkada, Trivandrum.

K. A. SOMASEKARA KURUP
Suptdt., Kerala Grandhasala Sangham Office, Trivandrum.

SARAMMA GEORGE
Trivandrum Public Library.

KAMALA PADMAGIRISAN
Scientist, V. S. S. C., Thumba.

STAGE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN

N. MOHANAN
Deputy Director of Public Relations,
Govt. of Kerala.

CONVENER

N. KRISHNAMOORTHY
Engineer, I. S. R. O., Trivandrum.

K. C. RADHAKRISHNAN
Kerala University Library

TRANSPORT AND SIGHT-SEEING COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN

K. V. MOIDU
Director, Department of Tourism,
Govt. of Kerala.

CONVENER

BABU JOSE KARUKATHARA
Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

V. R. THAMPI
Additional Director,
Dept. of Tourism, Govt. of Kerala.

V. NIRMALAN THAMPI
Deputy General Manager,
KSRTC, Trivandrum.

S. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library.

SAMUEL JOHN
Trivandrum Public Library.

C. M. LAJAPATHY BABU
Trivandrum Public Library.

MATHEW POLACKAL
Suptdt., Trivandrum Central Railway Station.

K. K. KUMARAN
Regional Transport Officer, Trivandrum.

VOLUNTEER COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN

N. RAMACHANDRAN PILLAI
Librarian, Secretariat Central
Library, Trivandrum.

CONVENER

N. C. R. UNIKRISHNAN
Kerala University Library,
Trivandrum.

MEMBERS

MATHEW VARGHESE
Librarian, Mar Athanesius College,
Kothamangalam.

T. K. SUBRAMONI
The British Library, Trivandrum.

G. SASIKUMAR
Centre for Development Studies, Trivandrum.

M. VAMANAN NAIR
Librarian, Training College, Attoor.

S. SUKUMARAN NAIR
Trivandrum Public Library.

V. CHELLAPPAN PILLAI
Trivandrum Public Library.

V. SANKARANARAYANA PILLAI
Trivandrum Public Library.

T. V. VARGHESE
Trivandrum Public Library.

Y. SATHYANESAN
Trivandrum Public Library.

SAROJINI BAI
Women's Welfare Officer,
Trivandrum.

S. P. USHA DEVI
Kerala University Library, Trivandrum.

K. RADHA
Trivandrum Public Library.

LALITHAKUMARI AMMA
Trivandrum Public Library.

M. LALITHAMBIKA
Trivandrum Public Library.

JOHN THOMAS
Secretary, Y. M. C. A., Trivandrum.

P. TITUS
Kerala University Library, Trivandrum.

K. K. BHARATHAN
Planning Department, Secretariat, Trivandrum.

E. J. THOMAS
Bank of Maharashtra, Trivandrum.

C. V. BALACHANDRAN
Regional Manager, Madurai Bank,
Trivandrum.

C. G. VIJAYARAGHAVAN
Chinnasala, Trivandrum.

P. BHASKARAN NAIR
P. R. O., Directorate of
Technical Education, Trivandrum.

LAW & ORDER COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN

R. P. C. NAIR
Police Commissioner
Trivandrum City

CONVENER

GEORGE JOSEPH
Circle Inspector of Police
Trivandrum.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

CHAIRMAN	DR. N. A. KARIM
VICE CHAIRMAN	PROF. K. A. ISAAC
GENERAL CONVENERS	P. V. VARGHESE K. RAVINDRANATHAN NAIR T. RAVINDRAN THAMPI
TREASURER	T. JACOB
JOINT CONVENERS	P. A. JOHN N. PARAMESWARAN

MEMBERS

PROF. S. GUPTAN NAIR	PROF. V. ANANDAKUTTAN
V. M. AUGUSTINE	C. A. AUGUSTINE
P. RATNASWAMY	R. PARAMESWARAN PILLAI
M. M. JOB	JOHN THOMAS
G. SESHAN	C. NARAYANAN NAIR
K. A. GANGADHARAN	N. MAHENDRAN
DR. A. KAMALASANAN	N. KRISHNAMOORTHY
N. MOHANAN	M. N. MENON
K. V. MOIDU	K. M. CHACKO
R. SANKARADASAN THAMPI	N. RAMACHANDRAN PILLAI
G. RAVINDRAN NAIR	K. P. SADASIVAN
K. G. SUKUMARAN NAIR	BABU JOSE KARUKATHARA.
DR. PAVITHRA RAJAN	N. C. R. UNNIKRISHNAN
V. R. THAMPI	R. P. C. NAIR
GEORGE JOSEPH	

CONTENTS

	Page
Programme of the Confeference	6
Indian Library Association and All India Library Conference	9
The Twenty-fifth All India Library Conference; a brief report	12
Resolutions & Recommendations	14
Presidential Address	17
A Farewell Address	21
Valedictory Address	23
Public Libraries in India	25
Public Library Development Since Independence	34
Need For A National Library Policy	39
India's National Library Policy; a draft statement	45
National Commission For Library & Information Service	49
A New Model For Public Library Structure	53
Public Library Service in Karnataka	63
Problems in Designing Standards for Libraries	73
Standards for Academic Library Collections	77
Standards for College and University Libraries; a comparative study	81
Research Programme for Librarians	86
The Role of Libraries in National Development	90
Public Libraries in Madhya Pradesh	115
Public Libraries in Gujarat State	119
Research Methods and the Library Profession	123
Information Retrieval in Forestry	129
The Trivandrum Public Library	135
Public Library Situation in Andaman and Nicobar Islands	139
Public Libraries in Union Territory of Lakshadweep	141
Role of Local Bodies in Public Library Service	143
Municipal Libraries of Kerala	149
Kottayam Public Library	157
Public Library Movement in Kerala	161
Some Important Public Libraries of Kerala	168
The Quilon Public Library & Research Centre	177
Kerala University Library	181
Centre for Development Studies Library, Trivandrum.	185

CONTRIBUTORS

Shri. K. Avukaderkutty Naha,
Hon'ble Minister for Local Administration,
Kerala State.

Mr. Dennis Gunton,
Adviser, British Council,
New Delhi.

Shri. B. L. Bharadwaja,
President, Indian Library Association.

Shri. D. R. Kalia
Director,
Central Secretariat Library,
New Delhi.

Prof. K. A. Isaac,
University Librarian &
Head of the Department of Library Science,
University of Kerala.

Shri. B. S. Kesavan,
Retd. Director of Insdoc,
New Delhi.

Shri. Girija Kumar,
Librarian,
Jawaharlal Nehru University,
New Delhi.

Shri. T. K. S. Iyengar,
Librarian,
Indian Institute of Science,
Bangalore.

Dr. C. P. Shukla,
Hony. Professor in Library Science,
M. S. University of Baroda.

Shri. N. K. Goel,
Librarian, Institute of Economic Growth,
Delhi.

Shri. N. D. Bagari,
State Librarian,
Bangalore, Karnataka State.

Shri. G. Bhattacharyya,
Prof. & Head, D. R. T. C., Bangalore.

Shri. M. A. Gopinath,
Associate Professor, D. R. T. C.,
Bangalore.

Shri. G. L. Trehan,
General Secretary, Punjab Library Association,
Chandigarh.

Shri. H. A. Khan,
Reader in Library Science,
University of Mysore,
Manasagangotri

Dr. Ram Shobhit Pd. Singh,
Librarian, Bihar State Central Library,
Patna.

Shri. S. C. Dwivedi,
Chief Librarian,
Directorate of Public Instruction,
Madhya Pradesh.

Shri. H. J. Upadhyay,
Curator of Libraries,
Gujarat State, Ahmedabad.

Shri. Ajit Kumar Datta,
Librarian, Govt. College,
Port Blair, Anadam & Nicobar Islands.

Shri. K. Hamzath,
Social Welfare Officer i / c,
Union Territory of Lakshadweep.

Shri. Mohan Bhatia,
Centre for Studies in Science Policy,
Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi.

Shri. V. M. Augustine,
Director of Municipalities,
Trivandrum, Kerala State.

Shri. P. V. Varghese,
State Librarian,
Kerala State, Trivandrum.

Shri. C. A. Augustine,
Reader in Library & Information Science,
University of Kerala Trivandrum.

Shri. P. A. John,
Librarian, Kottayam Public Library,
Kottayam.

Shri. G. Ravindran Nair,
Librarian, Centre for Development Studies,
Trivandrum.

Shri. V. K. G. Nair,
Documentation Officer,
Rubber Research Institute,
Rubber Board, Kottayam.

Shri. K. Raveendran,
Librarian, Kerala Forest Research Institute,
Peechi, Trichur.

Smt. K. K. Lalitha Bai,
Assistant Librarian,
Kerala Forest Research, Institute,
Peechi, Trichur.

Shri. N. Chandrasekharan Nair,
Administrative Officer,
Kerala University Library,
Trivandrum.

INDEX TO ADVERTISEMENTS

General Pictures, Quilon	Back Cover
Malayala Manorama, Kottayam	Inside Back Cover
A Well Wisher	28
Alapatt Jewellery, Kottayam	176
Allied Publishers Private limited, Madras	66
Ananda Jewellery, Chengannur	40
Anil Books, Kazhakuttom, Trivandrum	64
Anupama Jewellery, Cochin	36
Autoser Private Limited, Trivandrum	48
B. I. Publications, Madras	68
Bank of Cochin Limited, Ernakulam	182
Bharat Tourist Home, Ernakulam	36
College Book House, Trivandrum	74
Current Books, Trichur.	176
Cyrils, Ernakulam	40
D. C. Books, Kottayam	176
Datta Tin Works Private Limited, Cochin	54
Department of Public Relations Trivandrum	70
Deva Prabha, Palghat	26
Directorate of State Lotteries, Trivandrum	78
E. K. Narayana Piilai & Sons, Changanacherry	180
East India Agencies (P) Ltd. Palai	180
Elite, Trichur	50
Em. Em. Agencies, Bangalore	42
Engineering Enterprises, Tripunithura	30
Fashion Fabrics, Trichur	56
Fashion Jewellery, Chengannur	32
Fashion Jewellery, Trichur	50
Gowder Picture Palace, Palghat	44
Greater Cochin Development Anthority, Ernakulam	60
Haileyburia Tea Estates Limited, Kottayam	70
Higginbothams (Private) Limited, Madras	56
Hightemp Referactories and Clay Works, Tripunithura	38
Hiralal & Co., Bangalore	26
Hotel Maharani, Palai	44
Hotel Marena, Changanacherry	54
Hotel Rajadhani, Kottayam	176

Indian Book Co, Delhi	44
Indian Library Association	114, 126, 148
James Textiles Chengannur	32
Jawahar Movie House, Kothamangalam	28
Jaya Bakery, Trichur	180
K. K. Aboobacker & Co., Palghat	28
Kerala Financial Corporation, Trivandrum	60
Kerala Forest Department, Trivandrum	62
Kerala State Electricity Board, Trivandrum	72
Library Deals, Delhi	128
Madan Mithra Aushadhalaya, Palghat	28
McNaulds Sweet House, Trichur	50
Metropolitan Book House, Trivandrum	64
N. K. Poduval & Co , Trichur	49
N. Moideen Sha, Trichur	56
National Book Stall, Kottayam	78
Orient Longmans Ltd , Madras	62
Oxford University Press, Madras	72
P. S. Noor Mohammed & Son, Palghat	54
Padma Prakashana, Bangalore	42
Parthas, Changanacherry	187
Parthas, Kottayam	746
Poornachandra Prakashana, Bangalore	40
Prabath Coffee Works, Chengannur	44
Prabath Tourist Home, Chengannur	42
Rajadhani Tourist Home, Trivandrum	34
Rubber Board, Kottayam	62
Ruby Rubber Works, Changanacherry	78
S. M. Industries, Tripunithura	32
S. R. Paramjothy, Trichur	46
S. Chand & Company Limited, Ernakulam	78
Sakti Medicals, Changancherry	180
Seematti, Kottayam	52
Seethas, Thiruvalla	74
Sri Entertainers Troupe, Quilon	42
Standard Literature Co., Private Limited, Madras	32
Star Coffee Works, Chengannur	26
State Bank of Travancore, Trivandrum	62
State Institute of Languages, Trivandrum	64
Sumangali, Jose Brothers, Ernakulam	38
Tecmag Books, Cochin	50
Therelek Furnaces Pvt. Ltd., Tripunithura	26
U. B. S. Publishers & Distributors Ltd., Bangalore	186
Ullattil Chitti Funds, Bangalore	148
Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., Bangalore	58

XXV ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE, TRIVANDRUM

14 - 18 May 1979

PROGRAMME

Venue: Tagore Theatre

14-5-1979 (Monday)

10 A. M.	Inauguration of special cancellation of stamps and Post Office Counter by Shri. K. V. Raja, *Director of Postal Services*
10.30—5 P. M.	Registration of Delegates
6 P. M.	**Inauguration of the Conference**
Invocation	
Welcome	Dr. N. A. Karim, *Pro-Vice Chancellor (Chairman, Organising Committee)*
Inauguration	Shri. S. Varadarajan Nair, *Minister of Finance*
Presidential Address	Dr. V. K. Sukumaran Nayar, *Vice Chancellor, University of Kerala*
Address	Shri. B. L. Bharadwaja, *President, Indian Library Association*
Speeches 1.	Mr. Dennis Gunton, *Adviser, British Council, New Delhi*
2.	Shri. C. K. K. Panicker, I. A. S., *Director of Public Instruction*
Vote of thanks	Shri. V. M. Augustine, *Director of Municipalities (Vice Chairman)*
	National Anthem
7 P. M.	**Cultural Programme**

15-5-1979 (Tuesday)

9—1 P. M.	Symposium I

Formulation of necessary standards for different types of libraries in India

Chairman	Dr. C. P. Shukla
Welcome	Shri. K. Ravindranathan Nair, *General Convener*
Inauguration	Shri. P. S. Sreenivasan, *Minister for Industries*
Introductory Remarks	Prof. K. A. Isaac, *Director of Symposia*
Presentation of Key-note Paper	Dr. C. P. Shukla
Discussion	
Vote of thanks	Shri. C. Abraham Ittycheria, *Vice Chairman*
2—4 P. M.	Symposium I Second Session
4.15 P. M.	At Home by the Vice Chancellor, University of Kerala
5 P. M.	Inauguration of Book Fair at V. J. T. Hall
Welcome	Shri G. Raveendran Nair, *Chairman, Exhibition Committee*
Inauguration	Shri. K. M. Mathew, *Chief Editor, Malayala Manorama*
Presidential Address	Shri. M. S. Madhusoodanan, *Chief Editor, Kerala Kaumudi*
Address	Prof. S. Guptan Nair Shri. D. C. Kizhakkemuri
Vote of thanks	Shri M. Easwaran, *Proprietor, College Book House*

7 P. M. — **Cultural Programmes & Video Tape show at Tagore Theatre**

16-5-1979 (Wednesday)

9—1 P. M. — Symposium II

Evaluation of Public Library Structure and Development in India since independence with a view to formulate guidelines for the future.

Venue: Tagore Theatre

Chairman — Shri. D. R. Kalia

Welcome — Shri. P. V. Varghese, *General Convener*

Inauguration — Shri. P. K. Vasudevan Nair, *Chief Minister*

Presidential Address — Shri. K. Narayana Kurup, *Minister for Transport*

Address — Shri. V. Ramachandran, I. A. S

Presentation of Key-note paper — Shri. D. R. Kalia

Discussion

Vote of thanks — Shri. P. A. John, *Joint Convener*

2 P. M. — Visit to Kanyakumari

17-5-1979 (Thursday)

9—1 P. M. — Symposium III

Research Programmes for librarians: initiation, development and organizational structure.

Venue: Tagore Theatre

Chairman — Shri. N. K. Goil

Welcome — Shri. C. A. Augustine, *Vice Chairman*

Inauguration — Shri. R. Ramachandran Nair, I.A.S., *Special Secretary to Government*

Presentation of Key-note paper — Shri. N. K. Goil

Discussion

Vote of Thanks — Shri. O. P. Trikka, *Secretary I. L. A.*

2 30 P. M. — I. L. A. General Body meeting

5 P. M. — Visit to Kovalam (Beach Resort of International Fame)

7 P. M. — **Cultural Programme & Video Tape Show**

18-5-1979 (Friday)

9 A. M. — **Plenary Session**

Venue: Tagore Theatre

President — Prof. K. A. Iasac, *Director of Symposia*

Adoption of resolutions

Presentation of Recommendations — Shri. N. N. Mohanty, *Rapporteur General*

11 A. M. — **Valedictory Function**

Venue: Tagore Theatre

Welcome — Shri. T. Raveendran Thampy, *General Convener*

Presidential Address — Shri. B. L. Bharadwaja, *President, I. L. A.*

Report on the Symposia — Prof. K. A. Isaac

Address — His Grace Benedict Mar Gregorios, *Arch Bishop of Trivandrum*

Shri. M. K. Kumaran, *Retd. P. S. C. Chairman*

Valedictory Address — Shri. K. Avukaderkutty Naha, *Minister for Local Administration*

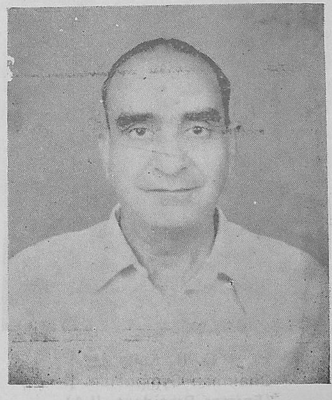
Vote of Thanks — Shri. T. Jacob, *Treasurer*

7 P. M. — **Film Show**

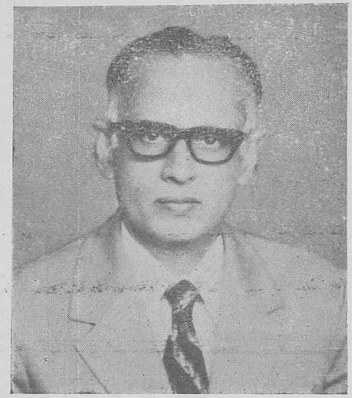
Plate 1

Dr. M. O. Thomas
Founder President
Indian Library Association

B. L. Bharadwaja
Present President
Indian Library Association



SYMPOSIA DIRECTOR & CHAIRMEN



Prof. K. A. Isaac
Director of Symposia
(Vice Chairman, Organising Committee)

D. R. Kalia
Chairman Symposium II
(Former President, ILA)

Dr. C. P. Shukla
Chairman Symposium I

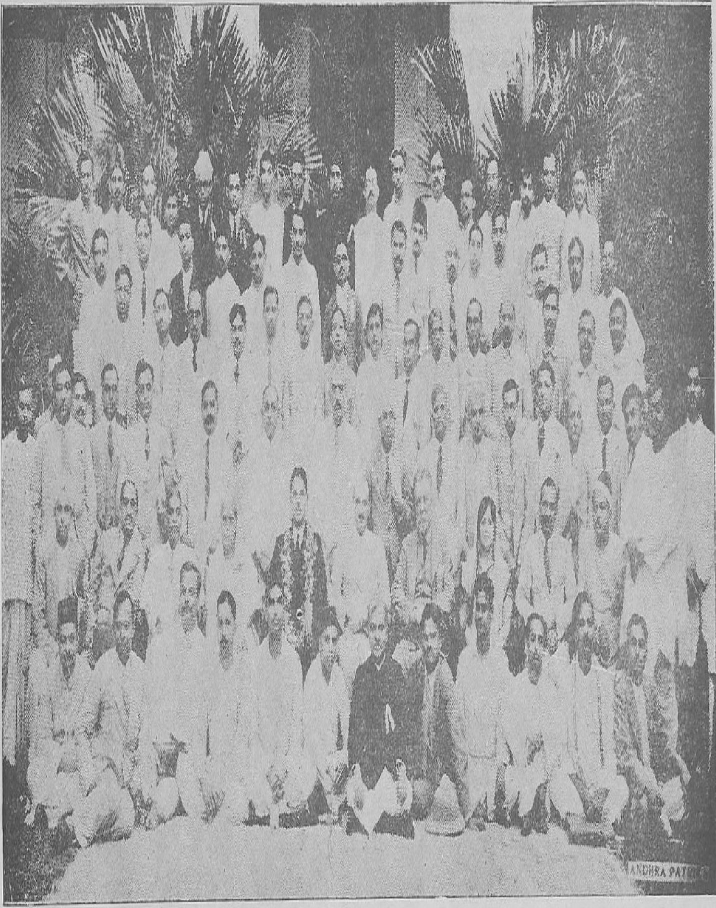
Plate 3

The First All India Public Library Conference and Formation of the All India Public Library Association

(Madras, 14 November 1919)

Courtesy : Herald of Library Science

Plate 4

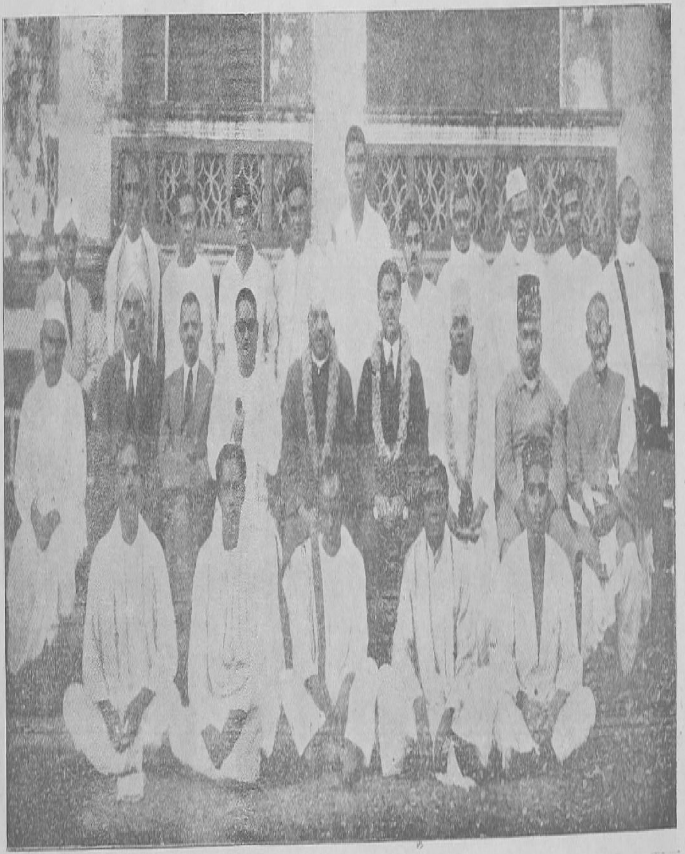


The First All India Library Conference and Formation of the Indian Library Association

(Calcutta, 12–14 September, 1933)

Courtesy : Herald of Library Science

Plate 5

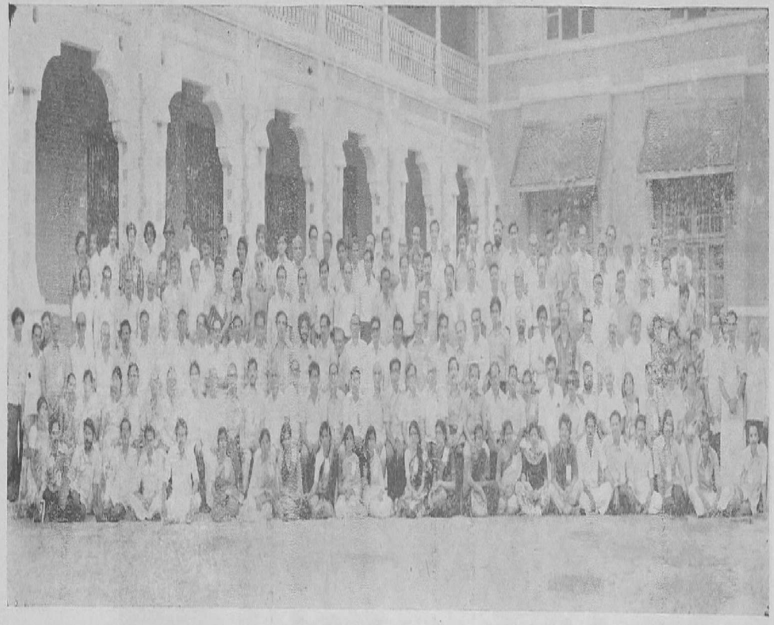


The First All India Rural Library Conference

(Madras, 29–30 December, 1933)

Courtesy : Herald of Library Science

Plate 6



XXV All India Library Conference (Trivandrum, 14–18, May 1979)

Delegates

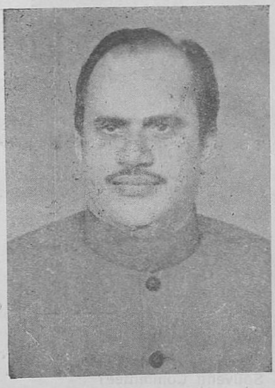
Some Members of the Organizing Committee

Chairman

Dr. N. A. Karim

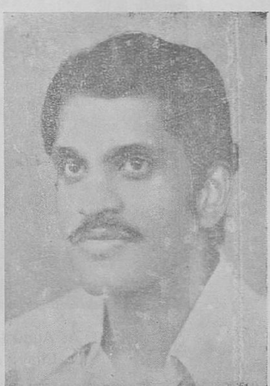
Treasurer

T. Jacob



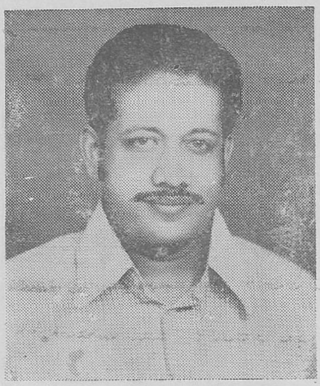
T. Ravindran Thampi

P. V. Varghese



K. Ravindranathan Nair

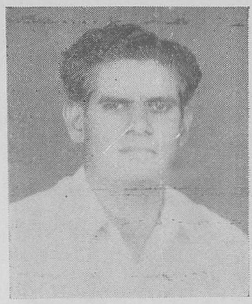
V. M. Augustine
(Vice Chairman)



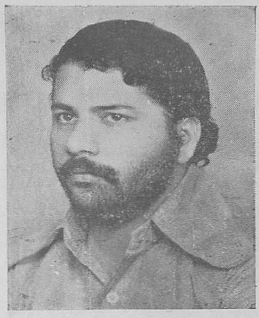
C. Abraham Itticheria
(Vice Chairman)

C. A. Augustine
(Vice Chairman)

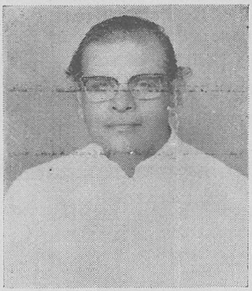
Prof. S. Guptan Nair
(Vice Patron & Chairman
Souvenir Committee)



P. A. John
(Joint Convener)

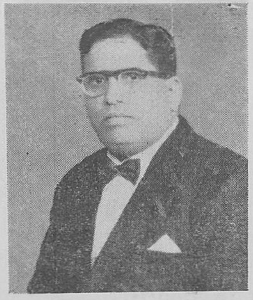


N. Parameswaran
(Joint Convener)



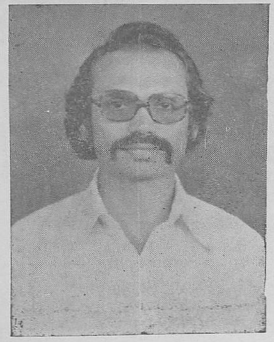
R. Parameswaran Pillai
(Chairman, Accommodation Committee)

R. P. C. Nair, I. P. S.

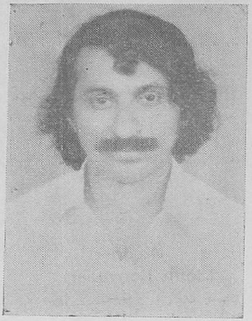


C. Narayanan Nair
(Chairman, Food Commitree)

G. Seshan
(Convener, Food Committee)

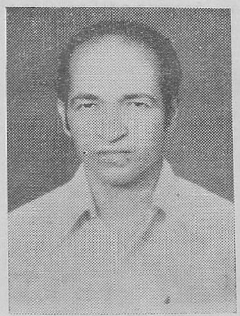


K. P. Sadasivan
(Convener, Exhibition Committee)



N. Mahendran
(Convener, Publicity Committee)

G. Raveendran Nair
(Chairman, Exhibition Committee)



V. K. G. Nair
(Seminar Rapporteur)

Plate 11

Babu Jose Karukathara
(Convener, Transport &
Sight-Seeing Committee)

K. G. Sukumaran Nair
(Convener, Public Relations
Committee)

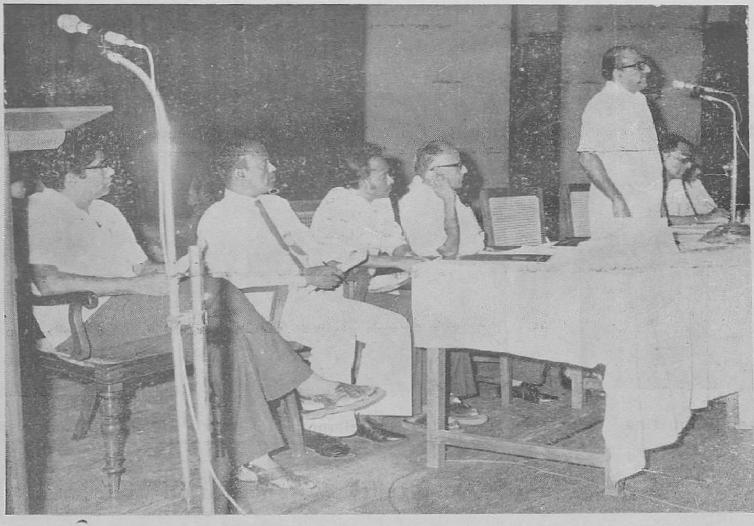
Lizen Augustine

A. V. Rahelamma

J. Indira Bai

Officers at the Hospitality & Registration Counter

Shri. S. Varadarajan Nair (Minister of Finance) inaugurates the Conference. Dr. N. A. Karim, Mr. Dennis Gunton, Dr. V . K. Sukumaran Nair ,B. L. Bharadwaja, T. Ravindran Thampi, O. P. Trikha (L. to R.) are also seen in the picture.



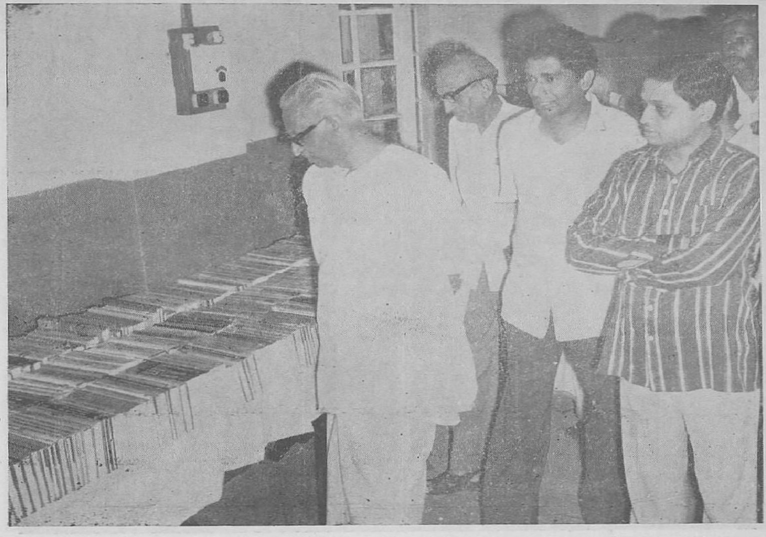
Mr. P. K. Vasudevan Nair (Chief Minister of Kerala) addressing the Conference. P. V. Varghese (General Convener) Prof. K. A. Isaac (Seminar Director) and D. R. Kalia (Former President, I. L. A.) are also in the picture.

Dr. V. K. Sukumaran Nair, (Vice Chancellor, Kerala University) is being received with a "talapoli"

A view of the audience at the inaugural session of the All India Book Fair.

Shri. G. Ravindran Nair (Chairman Exhibition Committee) welcomes the functionaries and participants at the opening of the Book Fair. Sitting (L. - R) are Shri. K. M. Mathew, Prof. S. Guptan Nair, D. C. Kizhakkemuri and P. V. Varghese (General Convener)

Shri. K. M. Mathew, Chief Editor, Malayala Manorama inaugurates the Book Fair. While M/s Thomas Jacob, B. L. Bharadwaja, P. V. Varghese and others look on (L-R)



Shri. K. M. Mathew, Shri. B. L. Bharadwaja, P. V. Varghese, Shri. Mittal of UBS Publishers (L. R) etc. are at the Book Fair.

A Bouquet to Prof. S. Guptan Nair (Leading literary critic and author in Malayalam) Others on the Dias are M/s K. M. Mathew, M. Easwaran (College Book House) D. C. Kizhakkemuri (President, Publishers & Book Sellers Association Kerala) and P. V. Varghese (General Convener).

Shri. K. Avukaderkutty Naha (Minister for Local Administration) gives the valedictory address. M/s. T. Jacob (Treasurer) K. A. Isaac (Vice Chairman) Arch Bishop Benedict Mar Gregorios, B. L. Bharadwaja [ILA President] V. M. Augustine (Vice Chairman) and P. V. Varghese (General Convener) (L.—R.) are the others on the Dias.

A few tips from a Spiritual Head. His Grace Benedict Mar Gregorios (Arch Bishop of Trivandrum) at the Valedictory function. Shri. T. Jacob, Prof. K. A. Isaac, Minister Mr. Naha, President Shri. B. L. Bharadwaja, Muncipalities Director Mr. V. M. Augustine and P. V. Varghese (L.—R.) are also seen in the picture.

Opening of a Post Office at the Conference, Shri. K. V. Raja, Director of Postal Services, Trivandrum inaugurates the Special Cancellation of Stamps in honour of the Conference. Shri. P. V. Varghese (General Convener) receives the first cover (Right) while Shri. O. P. Trikha (Secretary I L A) and Shri Sarma (Philatelic Officer) look on.

Delegates appreciating a typical Kerala feast - Bidding farewell to delegates individually are M/s P. V. Varghese (General Convener) T. Jacob (Treasurer) Babu Jose, (Convener, Transport Committee) John Thomas (Convener, Accommodation Committee etc. etc.)

Opening of a Post Office at the Conference, Shri K. V. Raja, Director of Postal Services, Trivandrum, inaugurates the Special Cancellation of Stamps in honour of the Conference. Shri R. V. Varghese (General Convener) receives the first cover (Right) while Shri. O. P. Trikha (Secretary I.L.A.) and Shri Saran (Philatelic Officer) look on.

INDIAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION AND ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE

Beginnings

The so called Library Movement in India was originally conceived as a movement for the promotion of Public LIbraries and as such its beginnings can be traced to its introduction in the erstwhile state of Baroda; and the late Sayajirao Gaekwad, the enlightened ruler of that state can legitimately be called the father of this movement. It was he, who, in 1910, created a regular Department of Libraries in the Baroda State and organised a system of public libraries in the entire length and breadth of the state with an apex Central Library in Baroda, its capital city. Later, this thread was picked up by other states where non official, or rather public efforts, were made to promote, propagate and further the cause of opening public libraries for the benefit of the community. A public opinion was thus created in favour of libraries and taking not of it, the then Educational Commissioner in the Government of India, Mr. Henery Sharp invited all the interested parties to a conference which was held in Lahore from January 4 to 8, 1918. This was therefore, the first library conference ever held in this country. Those invited to this conference included, representatives of the Provincial Governments, Universities, departments of Govt. of India, the Science Congress, distinguished librarians, scientists, educationists and administrators.

This conference led to the holding of a number of Public Library Conferences in various parts of the country which were usually held along with the annual sessions of the Indian National Congress. In all, seven such conferences were held between 1919 and 1929 and were presided over by such eminent Indians as Deshbandhu C. R. Dass, Sir P. C Ray, Gurudev Rabindranath Tagore, Dr. S. Radhakrishnan and others.

M. O. Thomas, the Father of ILA

It was however felt that an independent All-India platform needed to be brought into being to promote the cause of library development in India. The credit for this move goes to a distinguished son of Kerala, the late Dr. M. O. Thomas then librarian of the Annamalai University. In an article in the January 1933 issue of the 'Modern Librarian', the organ of the Punjab Library Association, Lahore, he pleaded the case for "An ideal library association". This appeal of his brought a ready response from a large number of educationists, librarians and public leaders and the result was the holding of an All India Library Conference, the first of its kind, in Calcutta in

September 1933. Dr. M. O. Thomas, the author of the idea, was chosen to preside over this conference.

It was at this conference that on 13th Sept. 1933, the draft consitution of the Indian Library Association was adopted and the Association formally came into being. Thus, in a way Dr. Thomas was the father of the Indian Library Association as well as the All-India Library Conference. The people of Kerala therefore, can well be proud of this fact.

The Silver Jubilee Session

The All-India Library Conferences, thereafter, started meeting once in two years. The subject matters for discussion at these conferences included, besides technical and professional topics such as classification, cataloguing, documentation, reference service, verification of books etc., matters of wider interest like library development plans, library legislation, library education and role of libraries in national development.

Although the All India Library Conference, as a forum for exchanging ideas on all aspects of library development and as a powerful instrument for the furtherance of this cause, is now about 46 years old, the conference being held in Trivandrum from 14th to 18th May 1979 is the 25th in succession and has therefore, been termed as the 'Silver Jubilee Session'. This is because, for decades the conference, however, held its session once in two years or sometimes even once in three years. It is only during the last decade or so that it has started meeting annually.

The galaxy of pioneers

Those who took active interest in the organisation and deliberations of the conference include a galaxy of public figures, besides eminent librarians. While the librarians included the tallest among us such as K. B. K. M. Asadullah, Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, Shri T. D. Waknis, Shri B. S. Kesavan, Dr. Niharranjan Ray, Prof. S. Das Gupta, Dr. P. N. Gour, S. Sohan Singh, Lala Sant Ram Bhatia, Prof. S. Bashiruddin, Dr. B.V. Raghavendra Rao, Shri D. R. Kalia and a number of others, the public figures included such diverse personalrties as Dr. R. P. Pranjpye, Sir Grija Shankar Bajpai, Dr. Wali Mohammad, Dr. A. C. Woolner, Sir John Sargent, Dr. R. P. Masani, Dr. K. M. Munshi, Dr. C. D. Deshmukh, Dr. S. Bhagwantam, Dr. Prem Kirpal, Dr. V. K. R. V. Rao, Dr. K. L. Shrimali, Dr. M. S. Randhawa, Shri K. L. Joshi and host of others.

Shri Hari Sarvottama Rao, Kumar Monindra Deb Rai, Mahashaya Justice Sir Abdul Quadir, Shri Krishna swami Iyer and Shri Ayanki Vankataramanaya were some of the other pioneers of the library movement in its earlier years. We of the present generation owe a deep debt of gratitude to all these eminent sons of the soil for their efforts in this great cause.

To quote words of Prof. J. C. Rollo, who presided over the Sixth conference held in Jaipur in 1944, "The library conference is not a 'librarians conference', it needs lay participants, their enthusiasm, their subscriptions and their corrective influence upon professional preoccupations. The library movement should be a public movement if it is to meet public needs". Almost the same sentiments were expressed by Shri T. D. Waknis, a librarian of vast experience and intimate knowledge of public library administration, while presiding over the 9th conference at Indore in 1951. He said, "Lest there be a misunderstanding. the Association should make it clear that library conferences will always welcome participation by laymen in their deliberations. The librarians meet together to discuss how best they can serve the library's patrons and they should therefore, be ready to accept the laws of librarianship from library's readers",

A clearing house of ideas

The library conferences are, therefore, in the nature of a 'clearing house of ideas' and a forum for the exchange of views between all sections of the community interested in the promotion, organisation, establishment and use of libraries and the improvement in this services they provide.

During the past 46 years the library conferences have, to a very great extent, succeeded in arousing the public opinion in favour of opening more libraries and better libraries all over the country.

While the All India Library Conference meets once a year, the Indian Library Association is a permanent body established by its founding fathers for the achievement of, *inter alia* the following five objectives:

a) Promotion of library movement and improvement in library services in all its aspects;

b) Promotion of Library Science Education and improvement in the training of librarians in India;

c) Improvement in the status and conditions of service of librarians;

d) Establishment of libraries, Documentation and Information Centres, and

e) Promotion of appropriate library legislation in India.

During its long existence, the Association has slowly but steadily furthered the cause of library development in the country. For want of space, it is not possible to give a detailed description of its achievements. It is the national organisation of librarians and others who realise the importance of libraries for the cultural, educational and social betterment of our countrymen.

Kerala is perhaps the leading state in India so far as the spread of literacy is concerned. Its library conscience is also equally awake, and although a library legislation for the state is yet to come, thanks to the Kerala Granthshala Sangam, and the Kerala Library Association, its enlightened public needs no emphasis to be told about the usefulness of libraries for the community.

The 25th session of the All-India Library Conference held in Trivandrum will be a landmark in the history of library movement in the country. It has afforded us an opportunity to take stock of our past performances, and to plan for a brighter future. The topics we could discuss in the various symposia of this conference were of real national importance and the deliberations and conclusions therein will surely prove useful in the formation of our national policy regarding libraries.

After the last General Elections in the country, both in the centre and the states, popularly described as a 'ballot box revolution', there is now a general consensus on the need for the alround improvement of our rural masses. A massive programme of Adult Education has been launched. Libraries therefore can play a great role not only in the task of the education of our masses but can also function as a powerful medium for the social regeneration and modernisation of our traditional society. Libraries are, as someboby said, "a great power". The object of conference is to charge the batteries of this source of power so as to rededicate these instruments of service to the welfare of the nation.

Let us not forget that education is not only needed by our common folk, but is equally or perhaps, in a greater measure, needed by those who claim to be the leaders of the society and this much-needed 'education of our masters," as the late Dr. S. Radhakrishnan once put it, can be provided by an active, ray aggresive and dynamic, service from the libraries. This task is both fascinating and rewarding. Let us therefore, pledge ourselves to provide this service. There in lies the glory of our profession and the justification for holding conferences like the All India Library Conference and the establishing and running of Associations, like the Indian Library Association.

Here is a challenge and an opportunity. Let us meet it with courage, determination and all the skills and ability we can marshall individually and collectively.

B. L. B.

THE TWENTY-FIFTH ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE

A BRIEF REPORT

The twenty-fifth All India Library Conference was held in Trivandrum from 14 to 18 May 1979. Being also the Silver Jubilee of the Indian Library Association Conferences every effort was made to make this a distinguishing event.

As for the State of Kerala, this was the first opportunity she ever had to host a national library conference of this importance. In the peculiar background of Kerala where library movement has been a mass movement based on local initiative and where thousands of voluntary organisations are occupying the field, this All India Library Conference had to be an important public event rather than being a meeting of professional librarians. Although the state section of the Indian Library Association and the state professional body, namely, the Kerala Library Association, were playing the key role in organising the conference, peopla from different walks of life showed keen interest and extended support. The Organising Committee included, besides librarians, several important personalities drawn from Government officers, public library movement, universities, cultural organisations, literary and scientific fields, etc.

The conferance was well attended. Besides the outside delegates who were aboue 300, local librarians and representatives of voluntary organisations in the library field, from different parts of the State, participated in large members. Elaborate arrangements were made to receive the delegates and to board and lodge them comfortably.

The venue of the conference included two separate campuses: At Palayam, the Victoria Jubilee Town Hall and the adjacent H. H. Maharaja's University College buildings provided adequate facilities for the Book Fair; the symposia sessions, public meetings and cultural programmes were held in the Tagore Centenary Theatre at Vazhuthacaud.

Free transportation was arranged for the delegates from their lodgings to the venue. Food was specially prepared and made available at reasonable rates. The large banquet hall of the Sri Mulam Club was convertcd into the Mess Hall of the delegates.

A Post Office Counter functioned at the conference venue with facilities for special cancellation of stamps on all the four days of the conference. Mr. K. V. Raja, Director of Postal Services, inaugurated the special cancellation of stamps and the Post Office Counter, at 10 A. M. on 14-5-79.

The Conference was formally inaugurated by Shri S. Varadarajan Nair, the Minister of Finance (Kerala). Dr. V. K. Sukumaran Nair,

Vice Chancellor, University of Kerala, presided over the inaugural session. Mr. Dennis Gunton, Advisor, British Council, New Delhi, was among other dignitaries present at the occasion.

The predominance given to the symposia part of the Conference and the preparations that were made for making the deliberations effective, turned out to be an outstanding speciality of this conference. A series of three symposia were held on topics of real national importance which were expertly planned, organised and conducted. The following were the topics of the symposia:

1. Formulation of necessary standards for different types of llbraries in India
2. Evaluation public library structure and development in India since independence with a view to formulate guidelines for the future.
3. Research programmes for librarians: initiation, development and organisational structure.

More than 30 papers were received on the various aspects of the above subjects from different parts of the country. The papers were printed and given to the delegates in a book form. Issues arising out of the papers were framed and circulated in advance in order that the discussions might be more matter of fact and useful. There were in all 4 half-day sessions besides the plenary sessions and public meetings. While Prof. K. A. Isaac, Head of the Department of Library and Information Science, University of Kerala, was the Director of these symposia, each of the sessions had its own chairman who also presented the key-note paper in the subject concerned. Dr. C. P. Shukla, Hony. Professor in Library Science, M. S. University of Baroda, was the chairman of symposium-I dealing with standards. Mr. D. R. Kalia, Director, Central Secretariat Library, chaired the session on symposium-II relating to Public Library Structure and Development, and presented the key-note paper. Symposium-III, on Research Programmes for Librarians, was held under the chairmanship of Mr. N. K. Goil, Institute of Economic Growth, Delhi. All the symposia were so held as to enable all delegates to attend all the sessions, and many delegates could thus actively participate in the discussions. In the Plenary Session which followed it was possible to evolve necessary concensus out of the deliberations in the previous days. The resolutions and recommendations adopted at the Plenary Session are given separately.

The Conference came to an end with the valedictory function which was held on 18-5-79. Shri. K. Avukaderkutty Naha, Hon. Minister for Local Administration, gave valedictory address. Shri. P. K. Vasudevan Nair, Hon. Chief Minister of Kerala, His Grace Benedict Mar Gregorious Archbishop of Trivandrum, Mr. R. Ramachandran Nair, Special Secretary to Government, Mr. C. K. K. Panicker, Director of Public Instruction, Mr. V. Ramachandran, I. A. S., Mr. M. K. Kumaran, Retired P. S. C. Chairman, Prof. S. Guptan Nair, and Mr. D. C. Kizakkemuri, were among the others who addressed the delegates on various occasions.

The Vice Chancellor, University of Kerala, gave an "AT HOME" party to the delegates on 15th May 1979, in the Kerala University Library.

The Book Exhibition which was arranged in connection with the Conference was participated by many major publishers and book-sellers in the country. This gave the delegates, and also the public, a good opportunity to see, select and purchase the latest books in many subjects of their interest. In a public meeting held on 15th May 1979 at the V. J. T. Hall, the Book Fair was formally inaugurated by Shri. K. M. Mathew, Chief Editor, Malayala Manorama.

In the evenings the delegates were entertained with specially organised cultural programmes. The "*Nrithagaana Kairalee*—a programme on Keralaite arts" which was presented before the delegates included certain beautiful pieces like *Thiruvathirakali, Kerala talam, velakali, thiruvonam* dance-drama, *mohiniyattom, garudan parava, mayooranritham, oppana,* and *kathakali.* Variety entertainments relating to other states, presented by their own amateur troupes in Kerala, deserve special mention. Two award winner Malayalam films, namely, "*Thampu*" and "*Kanchana Seetha*" were screened for the benefit of the delegates by the General Pictures, Quilon. The Video Tape Show arranged by the American Cultural Centre, Madras, and the educational films made available by the British Council, Madras, were really interesting.

The delegates were also presented with a quick vision of the natural beauty and panorama of Kerala. Excursions were conducted to Kovalam

Beach and Cape Comorin during two days of the conference.

The organisers of the Conference do not claim that everything that should have been done to make the delegates feel completely at home, was done. There might me lapses here and there, and we regret them. But, we are really grateful to all our guests for having accepted our invitation and availed of our hospitality, bearing with us the inconveniences.

Hosting a conference of this nature has nvolved besides a great amount of money, the untiring enthusiasm and the real hard work of many a persons in the Organising Committee. The sacrifices taken and the services rendered by some of them are truly outstanding. To mention names would perhaps embarrass them. But we are really indebted to these personalities more than to anybody else. We also place on record our very sincere thanks to the Government of Kerala, the Municipalities, the universities, the business firms and the public who came to our support very liberally.

RECOMMENDATIONS AND RESOLUTIONS

Adopted at the XXV all India Library Conference held at Trivandrum From 14th to 18th May 1979

I. Formulation of necessary standards for different types of libraries in India

The 25th All India Library Conference held at Trivandrum, Kerala, from 14 to 18 May 1979 discussed the 'Formulation of necessary standards for different types of libraries in India':

Recognising the importance of evolving national standards for physical plants, resources and services common to all types of libraries as well as sectoral standards for different libraries;

Taking cognizance of the fact that no such comprehensive national standards have yet been evolved in the country, nor is there any national organisation representing all types of libraries to undertake these tasks other than the Indian Library Association;

Having taken note of the fact that the recent compilation of national standards in a mongraph form by UNESCO could serve as a helpful guide in evolving such national standards for India;

Appreciating the difficulties and expenses involved in the formulation of such standards at national level, and the fact that the present resources of the Indian Library Association are not enough to undertake such a massive task without seeking financial assistance from the appropriate authorities concerned with different types of libraries besides the Central and State Governments; and

Keeping in view the points emerging from the deliberations of the Conference (detailed in Appendix), it is resolved that:

A. The Indian Library Association should immediately establish the necessary apparatus to evolve national standards;

B. While doing so the Indian Library Association should keep in view the common and special needs of the different types of libraries located in different regions of the country and their present level of development so as to give validity to these standards; and

C Such draft standards should be finalised after they are widely circulated to solicit views and reactions of the professional bodies, and the authorities concerned which have ultimately to enforce them.

APPENDIX TO RESOLUTIONS ON SYMPOSIUM—I

Recommendations.

1. As a measure of the objectives to be achieved by different types of libraries and the means for achieving the objectives, standards, both qualitative and quantitative should be formulated after necessary surveys are conducted.

2. Priority should be given for the formulaiton of standards applicable in common to different types of libraries Special standards relevent to particular types of libraries should be formulated separately after an in depth study of the relevant factors.

3. In view of the need for libraries to function as focal points of our higher educational system and the several existing hindrances to the proper development of college libraries consistent with this role, it is essential to create conditions for the development of college libraries and to prescribe standards for this purpose relating to qualifications, strength and status of college library staff, expenditure to be incurred on books, book stock etc. The U. G. C. should review its earlier report relating to university and college libraries in the light of new developments.

4. Academic librarians of different institutions should be accorded the same status as the academic staff of these institutions.

5. Rules governing the audit of libraries should be based on standards appropriate to their purpose and functions and should be framed in consultation with the library experts.

6. A new set of rules should be framed for the stock verification of libraries. Suitable norms linked to the use made of books as measured by the books circulated and the books consulted or the books stocked in the libraries as applicable should be prescribed for loss of books, in consultation with library experts.

7. Definition of 'librarians' should be based on suitable norms and qualifications in order to avoid the present confusions of library personnel at different levels being known as librarians.

II. "Evaluation of Public Library structure and development in India since independence with a view to formulate guidelines for the future".

The Conference also discussed the "evaluation of public library structure and development in India since independence with a view to formulate guidelines for the future:

Taking cognizance of the fact that in the absence of a national policy the public library service in the country were fragmented and uneven;

Understanding that the needs of the nation for library and information services have not yet been viewed in their totality nor is there any national plan to meet them in an integrated manner; and

Appreciating the problems such as lack of planning, finances, staff and housing, in achieving an optimum level of public library services all over the country, the Cenference resolves that:

A. The Government of India should be requested to set up a national commission for libraries and information services for planning and co-ordinating library and information services in the country and formulate a national policy for the development of a national library system;

B. A study should be made of the working of the Acts in the states of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Maharashtra with particular reference to the supercession of the Local Library Authorities in Tamil Nadu, and proper guidelines should be framed for library Acts to be passed by the other states;

C. Both the Central and State Governments should enact library legislation for the comprehensive development of public iibrary system taking into account the special conditions of each state and also encouraging popular involvement and initiative in the development of the system. There should be adequate representation for professional librarians on the various bodies to be set up under public libraries Act.

D. There should be a separate Library Directorate in each state headed by a qualified librarian to be responsible for the implementation of decisions of the authorities concerned for the development of public libraries. The personnel appointed in the libraries of the state library system under the Act should be paid from the consolidated funds of the Government so that the funds raised by cess or through other means for public library development may be utilised primarily for building up adequate book stocks;

E. Children's wings should be established in public libraries;

F. In view of the stress and strain experienced by public libraries run by voluntary agencies, and local self gevernment bodies at present, the Government of India be urged to enhance the financial assistance to these libraries under the head: 'Development of Public Libraries' in the union budget of the Department of Culture. The Central Government should also be requested to make provisions for sanctioning grants to local library authorities so as to match their respective local resources including library cess, state government assistance etc.

G. The Government of Tamil Nadu, be requested to prescribe the service conditions of library personnel working under the Local Library Authorities in the state and to treat them at par with other state government employees; and

H. The Government of India be requested to recognise the public libraries in India as the most powerful instrument in the implementation of national adult education programme and to adequately equip them with funds for this purpose.

III. "Research Programmes for librarians: initiation, development and organisational strutcure".

The Conference further discussed the topic 'Research Programmes for librarians: initiation, development and organisational structure and based on the deliberations, it resolves that:

A. On the basis of a survey of the research efforts in library and information science in the country so far, a list of topics in the order of priority should be compiled for fundamental and applied research in the field of library and information services;

B. Efforts should be made to identify research guides and students with research potentiality;

C. Working librarians should be placed on a par with the teaching staff for undertaking research whether for acquiring research qualification or not;

D. There should be liberal provision of scholarships, assistantships, fellowships etc. for working librarians and others to take up research;

E. The M. Phil course in Library and Information Science should be introduced in at-least one university in each of the State of India;

F. An autonomous body with an appropriate designation should be set up at the national level for the promotion and encouragement of research in library and information science; and

G. The ICSSR and similar funding agencies should include library and information science in the discipline eligible for grants for research and development,

Miscellaneous Resolutions

1. The XXV All India Library Conference urges upon the State Governments to depute at the state expense their library personnel to all India and State Conferences, seminars, and workshops as it would enrich their professional experience.

2. The XXV All India Library Conference resolves that considering the appalling state of library service in the Secondary Schools the Government of India should be requested to take immediate steps to make available necessary financial assistance to these schools so as to enable them to appoint full-time librarians.

3. The XXV All India Library Conference resolves that the Government of India be requested to supplement the state governments to enhance the librarian's allowance now paid to librarians working in aided libraries to a maximum of Rs. 100/-per month.

The National Convention of College Librarians held on 17th May 1979 at Trivandrum passed the following resolutions which were approved by the Conference:

A) Resolved that the UGC be requested to evolve a workable staff formula for college libraries.

B) The UGC be requested to issue directions to all colleges to provide for "Library Orientation Hours" for 1st year students.

C) The UGC be requested to re-orient its book-grant policy keeping in view the following two factors:—

i) the steep rise in the cost of books;

ii) the influx of college teachers doing research to meet the Ph. D. requirements of the UGC for new incumbents, which has put an additional burden on the college library resources.

D) Further resolved that the State Governments be requested to issue guide-lines to colleges in their respective states to depute their librarians to participate in the professional conferences, seminars, and workshops etc. as is done by the colleges under Central Universities.

I L A SECRETARIAT

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS

B. L. BHARADWAJA

(President, Indian Library Association)

Honourable Minister Shri. S. Varadarajan Nair, Shri. V. K. Sukumaran Nair, Mr. Dennis Gunton, Mr. C. K. K. Panicker, members of the Indian Library Association, Chairman and members of the Organising Committee, respected guests, Ladies and Gentlemen.

1. As I stand before you today I feel I have slipped into a mantle which is perhaps too big for me. Persons with far greater experience, eminence, scholarship and status have filled this office in the past. My only claim, if it can be called a claim at all, is my long and continued association with the All-India Library Conference for the last thirty five years and with the Indian Library Association even longer. It is as if, I was standing in a queue and suddenly find myself in the bus!

In asking me to preside over this conference you have conferred on me a high honour and I, therefore, express my sincere gratitude to you for your affection and kindness in bestowing this distinction which I have accepted in all humility as an assignment rather than an honour.

2. Kerala has a sentimental place in our hearts being the land which gave birth to that unique personality, the great Shankaracharya. Its contribution to the cultural heritage of India down the centuries, is great and glorious. During the recent past too, Maharaja Swati Tirunal, the great poet, musician and composer, Raja Ravi Varma the great artist, Mahakavi Vallatol the celebrated poet, Shri. Narayana Guru the great social reformer and Sir Sankaran Nair the great statesman are some of the diverse personalities who have shed luster to the glory of mother India.

3. Trivandrum, the city in which we are meeting, is a place sanctified by the Padamanabha Swami Temple, which allegorically depicts, the creation of the universe, the birth of man and the first explosion of kowledge! It has a number of other institutions which reflect the life of people of this beautiful land. Our silver Jubilee Session of the All-India Library Conference could not have been held at a better place and it is therefore, in a way, our publically acknowledging, with gratitude, the learning, scholarship, fine arts, music, dancing, and other pre-occupations of the citizens of this great seat of culture.

4. The subjects of the symposia, of being held during the Conference, are of topical interest, ont only for the practising librarians but are of equal concern to the users of the libraries. It is therefore, hoped that we will have fruitful sessions and lively, informative and rewarding discussions.

5. The idea of holding these conferences is to afford an opportunity to the members of the library profession to exchange views, sort out problems, find their solutions and thus improve our competence to serve our clientele more efficiently and enthusiastically But such discussions can really be useful only if the readers' point of view also allowed to be presented and we expose ourselves to their comments and criticism of our performance, thus enabling us to evaluate and appreciate their demands on us and in turn, to explain our difficulties and limitations to them. These common sittings are essential to remove misunderstandings, shorten the communication gap and bring us closer to each other in the interest of the profession to which we have the honour to belong and the services which we are expected to render to our users and patrons.

* * * *

6. The library scene in India today is fairly reassuring although there has not been uniform progress on all the fronts.

The academic libraries in India today, barring some exceptions, have good buildings, adequate collections, well paid staff properly trained. There has been, however, in the recent past some commotion due to a certain inappropriate and unimaginative attitude adopted by the powers that be. But I feel that it is a passing phase and 'er long the abberations will disappear and the librarians working in this sphere will be given their due.

The government departmental libraries under the Govt. of India and the State Governments have also greatly improved although here also there are a number of problems yet to be solved.

Libraries in the science and technology sector have comparatively received a better deal, thanks to the Departments of Science and Technology, Electronics, Atomic Energy and the CSIR.

Thanks to the ICAR, the agricultural universities and college libraries are also on the road to progress and the same can be said perhaps of the medical libraries too.

Not much has been done for libraries in the schools and these deserve an early attention.

7. It is however, in the sphere of public libraries that the position is rather disheartening.

Despite the fact that the beginning was made with the inclusion of a 'Scheme of Improvement for Library Services' in the First Five Year Plan of Educational Development 1951-56, envisaging a net-work of libraries spread all over the country, not much progress has been made in this sector.

In 1956, the Govt. of India constituted a Committee called the 'Advisory Committee for Libraries'. The Committee submitted its report in 1958. It made a number of recommendations, the first one reads as follows:

> "The Govt. of India and the State governments should have a 25 Year Library Plan to raise the library structure from its present dimensions to a size which will do justice to the cultural and educational needs of the people."

I am not aware if even twenty years after the submission of this report the Govt. of India and the State governments have taken any concrete steps to think of formulating a 25 Year (perspective) Library Plan.

Let me make it clear here that it does not mean that the governments in the Centre and the States have done nothing for the libraries. A lot has been done but a lot still remains to be done. However, if a proper plan had been worked out as recommended by the Advisory Committee, perhaps with the same efforts and resources the results would have been far more fruitful, satisfying and pronounced.

Even now, the governments have not yet thought it desirable to chalk out such a plan for the development of public libraries in the country. It is therefore time that this matter receives proper attention at the hands of our planners and administrators. To my mind, unless there is a legal sanction behind a library system it cannot succeed. There is, therefore, an urgent need for suitable library legislation in the States and the Union Territories

* * * *

8. Only two weeks ago, the Govt. of India Ministry of Education placed before the Parliament their 'Draft Education Policy'. It is indeed disappointing that libraries find no mention in the text except a brief reference to rural

libraries, nor their place has been defined in the various proposals for recasting and reforming our educational system. Is it by accident or by design? It is difficult to say. But to say the least, it is a very sad ommission.

I will be voicing the feelings of all of you assembled here, and all sections of our community all over the country when I submit, with all the emphasis at my command, to our popular scholarly and dynamic Minister of Education of the Govt. of India, that libraries must be given their due place in the policy statement before it is finalised.

* * * *

9. Since October last, the Govt. of India has launched a massive plan of Adult Education. A lot of time and effort has gone into the formulation of the plan but here again, the role of libraries in this programme has not yet been defined. It only betrays an inadequate appreciation of the importance of libraries in our educational programmes. Any scheme for educating our masses is bound to be incomplete unless public libraries are brought in the picture and that too rather prominently.

The need for libraries need not be overemphasised for a modern society, but it becomes all the more apparent when we think and talk of having a system of 'continuing education' or 'non-formal education' and so on. Libraries are an essential and important part of the infrastructure of not only a system of formal education but their need is greater in a system of 'non-formal' or 'continuing education'. The sooner it is realised the better it will be for the system itself as also for the beneficiaries of these systems.

In the light of what has been stated above it is imperative that the Ministry of Education gives an earnest consideration to this matter and gives it a high priority and comes out with a proper policy statement regarding the development of Public Libraries either as a part of the Draft Education Policy or independently thereof.

* * * *

10. I will also request the Union Minister of Education to appoint a Commission to go into the question of providing a proper library system for the whole of the country in all its sectoral aspects. This Commission may not only evaluate the past experience but may also lay down guidelines for the future. This Commission may be on the lines of similar bodies brought into being in USA, USSR, Australia, Japan and numerous other countries. The Commission may function on a permanent basis and may tender advice to the government from time to time, on all matters concerning libraries and their efficient functioning. Such a Commission is long over due and should be brought into being without much delay.

* * * *

11. The pleadings made above are no new and we have been voicing these from various forums. Somehow or the other our voice is perhaps still feeble and we have to make it a little more audible!

The late Sir Girja Shankar Bajpai, the then Secretary to the Govt. of India, in his inaugural address to the Third All-india Library Conference at Delhi, in 1937 said, "You would be doing a national service if you could, by pertinacity of effort, make this vital connection between libraries and popular education part of common currency of educational thought. Once that link becomes patent, the demand for a systematic diffusion of libraries thoughtout the land wil grow until it becomes irresistible". These words of a distinguished public servant are more relevant today than when these were uttered more than four decades ago! Over the years, the idea has no doubt become current but the demand it involves has perhaps still not become irresistible. We have now to make it so and the task brooks no further delay.

* * * *

12. In order to be able to serve the reading public we must have adequate academic content backed by a proper technical skill. We have to equip overselves fully so as to acquit ourselves satisfactorily of the responsibilities of our calling.

In the matter of sharpening our tools and improving our skills we have to have a second look, on the question of education for librarianship. We are now having not only certificate, diploma and degree courses of training in librarianship, information and documentation, but even

Master's degrees and Doctorates in Library Science. Additionally, we have a number of specialised courses. This is as it should be. But let us not forget that all this is to improve our own professional qualifications. The real test of our training and education will be our service to our readers. If they feel that we have helped them, guided them and served them well, we make the grade, otherwise we will be like a proverbial physican who notwithstanding the fact that he has collected the highest degrees in medical sciences is unable to cure his patient of a simple headache or an ordinary fever!

Here, it must be stated that in many scheme of education or training for a profession, the professional associations are not only frequently consulted about the content and form of a training programme but they work as watch-dogs on the implementation and progress of these programmes. Unlike the Indian Medical Association, or the Indian Engineering Association or other professional associations such as those of chartered accountants, cost accountants etc. the Indian Library Association has not been given any place in the scheme of things. It is time that this serious ommission is set right and the Indian Library Association is given an opportunity to play its legitimate role in this very important matter of vital interest to the profession.

13. We are at the threshold of a new era. Plans of regeneration of our masses are on the anvil. Efforts are being made to forge a new order for dispensing social and economic justice to the citizens. We swear by democracy and socialism, but illiteracy, ignorance and democracy ill go together. If we have to give a content and a meaning to our secular, socialist and democratic system, the education of our masses should be given the highest priority in our development plans. In this context, libraries are a very powerful instrument for the education of our people and must receive their due share in the work of nation building.

14. Having said all this I must now turn to my own fraternity. Librarianship, as I have understood, is not merely, book selection, classification and cataloguing, although these are very important factors which go to make an efficient librarian. What is equally important is the aptitude and a willingness to serve the community. This demands that a librarian should be full of vision, imagination. sympathetic understanding and should be above all able to 'deliver the goods'. A librarian like a doctor or a lawyer must know his clientele intimately and should be ready to help him in his hour of need. His skills and techniques are of no avail if he is unablə to help the reader in the pursuit of his studies and furnish the information, which he needs.

Of late, there has been a considerable talk in our professional gatherings about the status or salary of a librarian. While I fully support the demand for a proper status and adequate remunerations for librarians at par with similarly placed functionaries elsewehre, I also believe, that in the educational and cultural fields the *status* of an individual depends more on his contribution to his field than on the financial returns he gets out of it. My appeal to my friends of the profession therefore is to have a clear perspective on this matter. In the words of Shakespeare, 'Honour and dishonour from no condition both arise, act well thy part, there all the honour lies'. If all of us rise to the occassion, devote wholeheartedly to the task before us by striving hard to improve our academic content and professional competence, there is no reason why the society or the powers that be, should withold from us what is our due. What belongs to us shall come to us, of this I have not the least doubt!

15. Before I close, I must sound a note of caution. It is individuals no doubt who build organisations and institutions but on ultimate analysis, the organisations and institutions are always greater than the individuals. Individual wisdom is no substitute for collective wisdom. We must therefore, guard against the temptation of putting ourselves above the organisation and must not try to build our self, position and prestige at the cost of the organisation and the profession. Let us therefore all join hands in putting more strength to the elbow of the Indian Library Association, make it strong in all respects so that it can march forward and achieve the aims and objects placed before it by its founding fathers. Therein lies the good of our fraternity, profession, and the society we claim to serve.

Let me in the words of Swami Vivekananda say, "Arise, awake and stop not, till the goal is reached".

JAI HIND

A FAREWELL ADDRESS

DENNIS GUNTON

Honourable Minister, Mr. President Sir, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am particularly honoured and happy to have the opportunity to address so many members of a profession with which I have worked for four and a half years. Next month—with all the normal regret of any foreigner fortunate enough to have served here—I leave India. This occasion is therefore especially precious to me when, in the midst of my Bharat Darshan, I am able to speak to so many collegues, friends, correspondents and acquaintances.

It is my intention to talk about co-operation, since I am confident there is little need for me to dwell upon the operations of our four main British Council Libraries, in Madras, Delhi, Bombay and Calcutta. Their worth and recognition since their establishment some 25 years ago, were graphically illustrated to me within a week of my arrival in India.

However, I cannot pass on from the subject of the main metropolitan libraries without singling out one of the prime movers in their success story...who happens to be one of the most distinguished colleagues with whom it has been my good fortune to serve...Dr. Suseela Kumar. More than anything or anyone, the steady progress of the British Council's library activites in S. India has been entirely due to her outstanding professionalism, her total commitment, her great gifts of leadership, her farsightedness and the complete confidence she generates wherever she goes. If I say more I will both embarass her and offend that great English characteristic of always understating a case. I will therefore simply record that when the library achievements of the last two decades are recalled, her proud place of honour will be surpassed, if at all, by very few.

I should like to talk now about 5 areas of co-operation where the British Council works most closely with the institutions of this country. They are:

First : The British Libraries
Second: The English Language Book Society Scheme
Next : Our Book Presentation Programme
Then : Seminars
and finally : Our Exchange Programme

Taking the British Libraries first, there are now eight, in Lucknow, Patna, Ranchi, Bhopal, Ahmedabad, Pune, Bangalore and here in Trivandrum, (I hope those of you, like me, unfortunate enough NOT to be natives of this hospitable, green city, will have the chance to see it); and one is expected to open in Hyderabad before the end of the year. These libraries are unique in being

jointly run with the closest possible collaboration of the Indian Council for Cultural Relations and it is a mark of the success of that co-operation that when Mr. James Callaghan, the former British Prime Minister, offered Shri Morarji Desai two new libraries in Ahmedabad and Hyderabad, they were willingly accepted.

Next I would like to mention the English Language Book Society Scheme, which by means of a subsidy enables proven British textbooks to reach students at a quarter or half their full published price. Some 450 titles covering Accountancy, Chemistry, Education, Medicine and so on, are selected with the approval and advice of the Union Ministry of Education. Some 40% of the global annual sales of over a million books. takes place in India.

Our Book Presentation Programme has been a means of enabling institutions all over India to receive up-to-date books, personally selected by the recipients, along with periodicals and British Library Lending Division Coupons. To date, a sum approaching £ I million has been made available and some 900 institutions have been beneficiaries. Increasingly, and in conformity with Government of India policy, we are attempting to identify institutions involved with rural development and health care. In passing—and bearing in mind my audience—I should mention, most of the library schools, including those of DRTC and INSDOC have received materials under this scheme.

Probably less is known of the fourth item I listed than any of the others. But the fact is, in the period 1977-78 we organised at the request of Government of India or State institutions, seminars such as the following:

1. A seminar on Library and Information Science Education held in Delhi—At the request of the UGC we brought out 3 British experts to share their experience and establish a dialogue with colleagues in India.

2. A course for Polytechnic Libraries in W. India was held at Indore and organised by our Bombay Office.

3. So successful was the course that we were asked to repeat it in Allahabad and Ahmedabad and to follow up with a course for librarians of the Regional Engineering Colleges.

4. In Ranchi, our Calcutta Office arranged a course for the library staff of Training Colleges and High Schools.

5. At the request of the Governments of Orissa and Tamil Nadu, Medical Information Seminars were held in Calcutta, Cuttack and Madras.

6. And finally, but by no means least, Dr. Kumar was asked to convene a Seminar on Information to Industry in Madras.

I find this list, with its wide variety of expertise, indicative of the confidence our library service have inspired and I would remind you that 179 members of our staff, out of a total of 180, are Indian born, bred, educated and experienced. It is their awareness of Indian needs which ensures our services remain relevant.

The last category I turn to is that of exchange. We have recently assisted with the visits of 20 Indian librarians who have gone to Britain. Before I am crushed by a stampede of volunteers eager to be first for the next few years, let me point out that we cannot pay air fares. The Government of India forbids it. We can only help to arrange a programme.

The reverse flow has brought here in recent years, men of the calibre of:

Sir Harry Hookway, Chief Executive

Mr. Maurice Line, Director General

Professor Wilfred Saunders

Dr Donald Urquhart

Mr. Douglas Foskett

Mr. M. F. Lych

And that, Honourable Minister, Mr President Sir, Ladies and Gentlemen, brings my outline to a close. I have attempted to describe some of the ways in which we have sought to nourish and increase those common ties which unite our two countries. It is a two-way exchange and without reciprocal enthusiasm all our endeavours would come to nothing. That they succeed as they do, is not only encouraging when looking back but a source of confidence in the future.

I thank you all.

Namaste ji !

VALEDICTORY ADDRESS

K. AVUKADERKUTTY NAHA
(Minister for Local Administration, Kerala)

His grace Benedict Mar Gregorios, Sri. B. L. Bharadwaja, Delegates to the Conference and Friends,

I deem it a privilege to have been given this opportunity to associate myself with this important All India Library Conference. I understand that this is the first time that an All India Library Conference of this magnitude is being held in Kerala. We are particularly happy that the privilege of hosting this Silver Jubilee Conference has been given to Kerala. Those of you who are visiting Kerala for the first time would have noticed its distinctive landscape and other features which endow it with great natural beauty, and I hope that you have had the opportunity to look around and enjoy this beauty. I am sure that your stay here had been enjoyable and your deliberations fruitful and meaningful.

I understand that you have held three symposia as the most important part of the programme of this conference, and that they were on topics of vital importance for the development of libraries and library service in the country. The formulation of suitable standards for the organisation of libraries and their services and for the basic pre-requisites for the organisation of efficient service like adequate book stock, adequate personnel etc. is a matter of very great importance. I hope your discussions on this topic have given you new light in this area, and your recommendations relating to it will lead to fruitful action.

It has been said that a true University is a collection of books. Education has been described as a life long process. Formal education, that is, organised education imparted by institutions established for the purpose, such as schools, colleges and universities is only a preparation for life long education. Knowledge today is expanding so rapidly that there can be a process of de-education unless facilities are provided for the continuous education of the people even after they leave institutions of formal education. It is therefore an important responsibility of the society to make provision for adequate public library facilities and to ensure that each citizen has convenient access to a public library which he can depend on, in his effort to continue to educate himself. The importance of public libraries has further increased today because of new trends like non-formal and informal education, through which people try to acquire formal qualifications and degrees. Any programme of adult education has necessarily to be supported by an adequate provision of reading materials for which again, public libraries are important. The public libraries therefore are essential components of

any social development programme. It is, therefore, appropriate that you have taken this opportunity to evaluate the public library structure in our country with a view to formulating guidelines for its future development. I hope that in this field also you have had useful deliberations and it will be possible for you to place before the authorities a programme of action in this regard. This is a matter of special importance to us in this State because we have at the moment a library bill under the consideration of our Legislature.

In this context I may make a reference to the public library structure of Kerala. We have in the State more than 4000 public libraries and we take pride in the fact that most of them have been established with public co-operation and initiative. They may not all be rich in book resources, but they are meeting the reading requirements of the people to some extent. What is more important is that they have been helpful in arousing an awareness of library movement in the people and promoting reading habits in them. What we seek to achieve through legislation is to bring our public libraries into a system in which there will be libraries with rich book resources as well as small libraries linked to each other so that each citizen can be assured of access to the books he needs wherever the books may be located.

I said earlier that for the proper working of libraries it is essential for them to be manned by competent personnel. The training for librarians offered by our universities and other agencies, I am sure is to meet this need. They are endeavouring to produce personnel who are capable of efficiently managing our libraries. Library science today has assumed new dimensions and has acquired the status of any of the traditional disciplines. It is necessary for librarians to be constantly examining their methods and tools with a view to improving them and achieving the ultimate objectives of providing efficient library service and promoting library use by the ordinary users of the library as well as by the specialist users. The intellectual base of librarianship as well as the practical aspects of library organisation and operations have to be subjected constantly to deep analysis. It is in this context that research for librarians becomes important. Unfortunately our universities have not devoted as much attention to this problem as it deserves, and although our country has made significant individual contributions to the development of library science like the outstanding contributions of the late Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, the overall national progress in this respect has been rather slow, and therefore I am glad that this matter also has engaged the attention of this conference and you had a symposium set apart for this. It is not enough if the need for research for librarians is recognised. It is necessary that the proper base should be provided in the form of adequate facilities and incentives for librarians to undertake research. I am sure that the conference has arrived at useful proposals in this regard also which will stimulate research activities in the field of library science in the country.

As Minister for Local Administration I have a particular interest in libraries because there are libraries administered by our Municipalities and Panchayats. I am keen to see them developing and functioning well. I understand that the local bodies of the State have liberally contributed to the successful conduct of the conference and that their representatives have been actively participating in the deliberations. I have no doubt that they will go back with new ideas as to how the libraries should be developed and made real centres of learning and education for the community. I am therefore particularly glad that I have been given this opportunity to meet you all and to share with you my thoughts on the various matters which have engaged your attention.

I hope you will go back with pleasant memories of your stay in Kerala and will be able to put into practice, to the extent it is possible for you in your situation, the ideas that you have gathered here. I wish you all the very best in your endeavours to develop libraries and library service in the country.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN INDIA

K. RAVEENDRAN

The Early Period

The development of libraries in India, as in any other country has been determined by literary, cultural and socio-political developments. Indian literature originated from vedic period with the compilation of religious works such as the 'Mahabharatha', 'Vedas' and 'Ramayana'. Since then India has maintained a very rich tradition of learning and scholarship. The Buddhist period which ended with the sixth century A. D. was a period of learning. The libraries attached to Buddhist monasteries and ancient universities such as Nalanda and Taxila attracted even foreign scholars.

The coming up of Muslim power in India during the 13th Century A. D. marked the dawn of another era of learning and scholarship. Mugal rulers attached considerable importance to libraries. This is evident from the fact that scholars were appointed as librarians and they were very much honoured. Till the time of Akbar this tradition continued. During the later half of the 18th century, the Mugal empire gradually declined and the country became fragmented. This was a serious set back to the development of libraries too. Remnants of this old library heritage can be found in the Saraswathy Mahal LIbrary of Tanjore and Dhudabaksh Manuscript Library of Patna. But most of the library collections of ancient and medieval periods were removed by the British people and housed in the India Office Library, London.

The arrival of the British and the consequent political disorder brought chaos in the Indian way of life. This was a severe blow to the cultural heritage of India, which had been brought up from the Indus Valley civilization. Consequently, when library started developing in the Indian soil once again during the early years of the nineteenth century, it became a western product.

Nineteenth century and after

In 1808 the Government of Bombay proposed to register libraries which were to be given copies of books published from the 'funds for the encouragement of literature'. According to the 'Sinha Committee', this was the significant date from which public library development in India started its first phase.

During the first half of the 19th century, the three presidency towns of Bombay, Calcutta and Madras had their public libraries. These libraries were mostly financed by the Europeans residing

നല്ല കാഫിപ്പൊടിയ്ക്കും

തേയിലയ്ക്കും

സ്ററാർ കോഫി വർക്ക്സിൽ

സമിപിക്കുക.

സ്റ്റാർ കോഫി വർക്ക്സ്

ചെങ്ങന്നൂർ

Phone { 410 / 510

BEST WISHES FROM

DEVA PRABHA

T. B. ROAD,

PALGHAT

Phone: 3383 to 3387 (5 Lines)

Telex : 852/212 - DEVA IN

Leading Manufacturers of

All Types of Heating Equipments

in the range

40°C — 1400°C +

THERELEK FURNACES PVT. LTD.

Sanskrit College Road

Tripunithura P. O., Kerala

Phone { 7241 / COCHIN

Grams { THERELEK / Tripunithura

Reg. Office & Factory II at

A/131, Road No. 23

Wagle Industrial Estate,

Thana, Maharashtra

Phone { 24433 / 72022

With Best Compliments

Please contact for books

HIRALAL & CO.,

Technical, Scientific &

General Books

Libraries Suppliers

30, 5th Main Road,

Gandhinagar

BANGALORE-560 009

in these towns. Almost simultaneous to this development, subscription libraries were started in many cities of the country. But they did not provide free book service to all. "They were, of course, not public libraries in the full sense of the term. Founded in imitation of their western counterparts, the use of these libraries were confined to a thin upper layer of the society" Of all these, the establishment of a public library at Calcutta in 1835 was very much significant. This was the library which later developed into the National Library of India.

Baroda Library System

Of all the earliest public library developments, the development of public libraries in Baroda was unique. Baroda developed a network of public libraries to serve the entire princely state. Maharaja Sayaji Rao Gaekward III of Baroda who travelled all over the world was deeply impressed by the role played by public libraries in the promotion of education in the United States and thought of extending such benefits to his own subjects. In 1910 he invited an American expert, William Alson Borden to organise a public library system for his country.

The system organised by Borden, consisted of a central library at the apex, many branch libraries and travelling libraries, with special provision for women and children and audio-visual section for the semi-literates. The system worked well for about 3 decades. By 1941 there were 4 district libraries, 42 town libraries, 1351 village libraries and 300 travelling libraries. The system could extend services to 83% of the population and 39% of the total population were regular users of the library.

Although the public library movement that flourished in Baroda was a glorious one, it was not a general trend of that period. Because, in no other parts of India a parallel development occurred. However, the system demonstrated that public libraries can be organised properly only if there are Government help, expertise and co-operation from the people.

When Baroda was merged with the former Bombay State, the Central Library of Baroda lost its importance and the system gradually declined. Lack of local interest and the tragic neglect of libraries by the government are the main reasons pointed out for the decline of this monumental achievement.

Although the system declined, it roused the enthusiasm of individuals interested in library movement. The pioneers of the modern library movement in India are Mothi Bhai Amin, who struggled hard to make libraries popular in Baroda and Gujarat; Munindra Deb Roy Mahasaya, founder of Bengal Library Association who tried hard for a Bengal Public Library Act; Asa Don Dickinson, who organised the first training course in India in librarianship, and S. R. Ranganathan, who introduced the concept of establishing public library systems in India on the firm foundation of law and whose accomplishments have earned the unique distinction as "one man library movement".

The existing legislations could not create any enthusiasm among the other States to enact library legislations

Under Provincial Governments

With the coming up of democratic governments in several provinces since 1937, another phase of library movement started in India. Between 1937 and 1942 several village libraries and travelling libraries sprang up in Assam, Bihar, Punjab, Travancore and Cochin under government patronage. For example the Education Department of Travancore had established about 80 rural libraries during this period. As on 1942, it was estimated that, there were about 13,000 village libraries in India.

Another remarkable development was the appointment of the 'Library Development Committee' by the Government of Bombay with A. A. A. Fyzee as its Chairman. The committee ambitiously recommended for a comprehensive library system to be implemented in three successive stages. Due to financial inability the government could implement the reccommendations only partly. These were the main events that contributed towards the development of public Libraries prior to independence.

Phone { Shop : 3313 / ... 4313 / Resi : 4393

R. C. No. A-32
CST No. A-33/74-75/27-11-61
FGL. No. 2/70-71

K. K. ABOOBACKER & Co.,

Rice & General Merchants & Commission Agents
Sankar Cements Stockists
SULTANPET, PALGHAT-1
Pin - 678 001

Hearty Good Wishes For

XXV ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE, TRIVANDRUM

WITH ALL SUCCESS

MADAN MITHRA AUSHADHALAYA

Post Box No. 44
Palghat, Kerala

JAWHAR MOVIE HOUSE

KOTHAMANGALAM

Prop. N. Mathai

A WELL WISHER

Development After Independence

After independence the growth of libraries in general, have been remarkable. But if we take into consideration the development of public libraries alone, it can be observed that the growth is not so remarkable as that of academic and special libraries.

At the time of independence, India had to take into consideration several constraints. In 1947 the number of books published in India were only 6450. 85 out of every 100 persons were illiterates. The rural population which constituted 88% of the total was almost illiterate. Roads and vehicular transport were poor and the facilities for mass media communications were nominal. Even then, the public library scene in India improved considerably during the post independence period. But a review of the progress will reveal that public libraries in India have not conceived the inter-national concept of public libraries. To compare our public libraries with those of the developed nations in equal footing, we have to go a long way. Still the achievements are not negligible.

A review of the progress will reveal that public libraries in India have not conceived the international concept of public libraries

A Model Public Library

The establishment of the Delhi Public Library; involvement of the Union Government in public library movement and enactment of public library laws are the main factors which contributed towards the improvement of public libraries after independence.

The most significant development after the Baroda Public Library movement was the establishment of the Delhi Public Library. The library was started in 1951 as the first UNESCO public library pilot project under the joint auspices of UNESCO and the Government of India. The purpose of this library was to adopt "modern techniques to Indian conditions" and to serve as a model public library for Asia. The Delhi Public Library provides completely free service to all taking into consideration the modern concept of public library service. Like the Baroda Public Library movement, the success of the Delhi Public Library also teaches us the lesson that free and modern public library service is possible only with adequate finance, trained personnel and government patronage. But it is a pity that our authorities have not learned this lesson so far. The Delhi Public Library system stands out only as a stray incident in the poorly developed public library scene of India.

Sinha Committee

The Government of India took interest in the public library development of the country in 1957 by appointing an advisory committee for libraries under the Chairmanship of K. P. Sinha. This Committee was appointed to enquire into the reading needs of the people and to recommend on the future library structure in India. According to the report there were 32,000 large and small libraries in India with a little over 7,100,000 books as on March 1954 and a total circulation of about 37,700,000. The report held that true form of public library service was a rarity and public library service throughout the country was unsatisfactory. The Committee recommended the organization of state library net works based on uniform library legislations. The only action, taken on this report, by the Union Government was the appointment of another Committee to draft a Model Public Library Bill. The draft bill was circulated to professional associations and state governments. But no further action has been found initiated so far.

Five Year Plans

Although the Government of India allotted funds in the five year plans for the development of public libraries it was not on the basis of the public library requirements of the country. The First Five Year plan included a scheme of 'improvement of library service'. This scheme envisaged establishment of a central library for each state and union territory with district central libraries and circulating libraries in each district. A sum of Rs 14 million was allotted in the Second Five Year Plan for the improvement of public libraries. But, public libraries did not receive any significant assistance during the

Phone : 7715 Grams : ENTERPRISE

ENGINEERING ENTERPRISES

MAIN ROAD, TRIPUNITHURA - 682 301

Manufacturers, Representatives, Agents, Stockists, Dealers in:

ALU. PILFER PROOF CAPS
NON-PILFER PROOF CAPS
SCREW CAPS
CAP SEALING MACHINES
BOTTLE CLEANING &
FILLING MACHINES
NON METALLIC STRAPPINGS & SEALS
MILK BOTTLE CAPS, etc. etc.

Our Principals :

Premier Caps Pvt. Ltd.
Seema Closures
Standard Closures
Super Seals
Venus Closures, etc. etc.

Third Plan. During the Fourth Plan, the Planning Commission appointed a working group on libraries to prepare a guideline for the planners. The working group recommended a sum of Rs. 810 million for the development of public libraries in India. But the amount spent on public libraries during the Fourth Plan period was only Rs 20 million.

Present Drawbacks

A central initiative to establish a co-ordinated public library system based on legislation is yet to come. The efforts at the state level for enactment of library laws have become successful only in four states. Tamil Nadu was the first state in India to adopt public library legislation, in 1948. In 1954 the former Hyderabad State passed an Act, but it became defunct due to the merger of Hyderabad with Andhra Pradesh in 1956. In 1960 the Andhra Pradesh Public Libraries Act came into existence. Karnataka and Maharashtra introduced their Public Library Acts in 1965 and 1967 respectively. A comparative study of the provisions of the existing Library Acts will reveal that there is high degree of inconsistencies in them that are not conducive to a uniform pattern of development.

Another fact is that due to ineffective provisions and inefficient implementation of the existing Acts, libraries in the states having library legislations have not made any outstanding improvement over the libraries of states without Library Acts. Consequently the existing legislations could not create any enthusiasm among the other states to enact library legislations.

Lack of Uniformity

Our future Library Acts should aim at an uniform development of public libraries in all the states of India with a view to co-ordinate state public systems at the national level. Only with the attainment of this goal our national library resources can be utilized to the maximum by effective interlibrary co-operation.

So far the public library development has not been uniform in the States and Union territories. For example, percapita expenditure on public libraries in Uttar Pradesh is less than 1 paisa, whereas, in Tamil Nadu and Karnataka it is nearly 20 paise. Even within the same state there is no uniformity. On an average 65% of the urban areas have been covered by public library services while only 9% of the rural population has access to public libraries. Thus the inequality of free access to information in socialist India is as bad as that of other living conditions.

Audio-visual materials and mass media of communications have made no impact on our public libraries, even after knowing the acknowledged fact that only these media can impart information to the illiterate masses. Again due to lack of co-operation between schools and other educational institutions our public libraries have not been able to supplement formal education.

Other Problems too

Apart from finance, there are several problems which stand in the way of public library development in India. Of which the formost are multiplicity of languages, low level of literacy and problems of book production. But, when compared to the conditions existed in the wake of 1947, the prevailing conditions have become improved considerably. Now the level of literacy is more than 30% as against the 15% at the time of independence. The number of books produced has gone to 30,000 as against the 6,450 in 1947. Mass media of communications have been improved considerably especially radio broadcastings. At present India has 70 small and large broadcasting stations and broadcasts are made in 27 languages.

Establishment of the Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation has given an impetus to the development of public libraries. The foundation seeks to assist state governments in the establishment of rural libraries.

Thus in comparison with the conditions on the eve of independence, the present conditions in India are more conducive to public library development. But it requires proper organization, co-operation, adequate staff and finance under government patronage.

The inequality of free access to information in Socialist India is as bad as that of other living Conditions

S. M. INDUSTRIES

Sanskrit College Road,
Tripunithura
South India - 682 301

Grams: ELMOTS, TRIPUNITHURA

Tel : 7851
AT : 7749

Manufacturers of Fractional Horse Power Motors as original equipment and servicing of all kinds of Domestic Electric Mixers

FASHION JEWELLERY

Chengannur
Phone; 309

Ranni
Phone: 293

Res. 312

DEALERS IN UP-TO-DATE
FASHIONS IN ORNAMENTS

Phone 501, 201, 202

പുതുമയുള്ള വസ്ത്രങ്ങൾക്ക് !

ജയിംസ് ടെക്സ്റ്റയിൽസ്

ചെങ്ങന്നൂർ

ബോംബെ ഡയിംങ്ങിന്റെ
അംഗീകൃത വ്യാപാരശാല

Best wishes from

THE STANDARD LITERATURE CO.
PRIVATE LIMITED

Calcutta, Madras, Bombay & New Delhi.

Local Agent :

JOSE NEDUMACKAL
STANDARD LITERATURE
T. C. 2/270 Kesavadasapuram
Trivandrum - 695 004

Mannom Reading Room & Library, Perunna, Changanacherry

Ulloor Smaraka Granthasala, Jagathy, Trivandrum

Sree Vivekananda Vilasom Granthasala, Venkulam

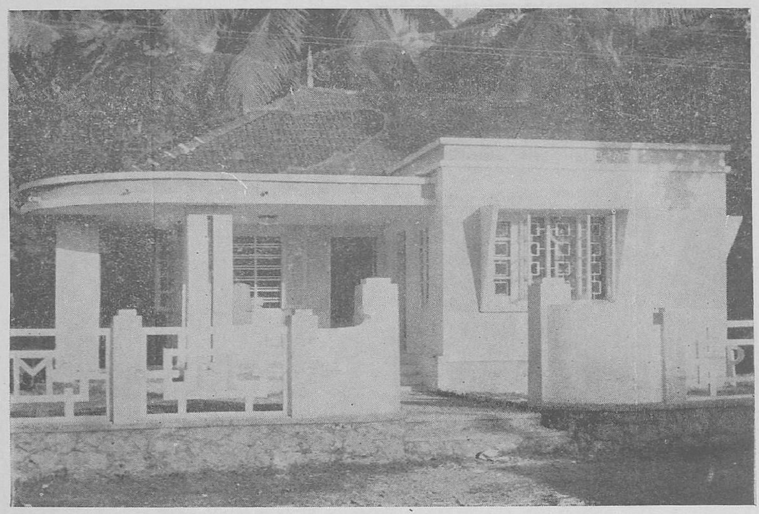
Leo XIII Public Library & Reading Room, Kaipuzha, Kottayam

Plate 20

Sporting Youth's Library, Tellicherry

Grameena Vayanasala, Thalappulam

Plate 21



Mahatmaji Smaraka Granthasala, Mariapally, Kottayam

Desaposhini Public Library, Kuthiravattom, Calicut

Plate 22

C. P. K. P. Memorial Public Library, Kottarakara

Kaladhar Kalasamithy Library & Reading Room,
Sasthamangalam, Trivandrum

Plate 23

V. M. Thampi Memorial Library, Palkulangara, Trivandrum

V. P. Thampi Smaraka Granthasala, Peroorkeda

Sahitya Poshini Granthasala, Mankompu

Ananda Pradayini Granthasala Alleppey

Kurichithanam People's Library, Meenachil

The Cherayi Public Library, Cherayi, Cochin

PUBLIC LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT SINCE INDEPENDENCE

D. R. KALIA

I & II Five Year Plans

The Government of India, Ministry of Education initiated in 1951 a scheme for the development of public libraries in the country which was continued during the 1st and 2nd Five year Plans (April 1, 1951—March 31, 1961). The scheme envisaged at the national level a national library and three additional depository libraries under the Delivery of Books Act of 1954 as amended in 1956.

At the State level each State was helped to establish a State Central Library, a District Central Library in each district with its branches in towns and villages, and Block Central Libraries.

The State Central Libraries are supposed to specialise in the material on the State and function as reference and research libraries. They were not expected to lend books for home reading. They had also to provide common services such as compilation of subject bibliographies and Union Catalogues. centralised cataloguing and supply of printed cataloge cards to all public libraries in the State.

The States were also expected to adopt library legislation and impose library cess on im movable property to raise adequate funds for financing the libraries.

III Five Year Plan

In the beginning of the 3rd Five Year Plan, the Planing Commission took a policy decision under which central projects were reduced to the minimum and the scheme to help the States in the development of libraries was dropped. The entire initiative was left to the State Governments. It slowed down the pace of development and made the progress uneven. Some States have since then made remarkable progress while others have lagged behind.

The Ministry of Education appointed in 1956 a committee to recommend the future public library structure in India, under the chairmanship of K. P. Sinha. The committee approved the structure described in the aforesaid paras and recommended its speedier implementation. One of the significant recommendations of the committee was that the Government of India should contribute to the library funds of a State an amount equal to the library cess collected in the State. The rate of cess suggested was 6% on property/house tax. Another equally significant recommendation was that each State should establish a department of libraries for the proper management of the State Public Library System. Recommendations of this important Committee have remained in cold storage since November 1958, when the report was received.

For Comfort Stay

Please Visit

RAJADHANI TOURIST HOME

EAST FORT, TRIVANDRUM

ONLY WALKING DISTANCE FROM
BUS STOPS, RAILWAY STATION,
CHALAI BAZAR AND SRI PADMANABHA TEMPLE
NEAREST OF AIRPORT

WELL FURNISHED AIRY, AIR CONDITIONED - SINGLE &
DOUBLE ROOMS BEAUTIFUL AND SPACIOUS
MARRIAGE HALLS ARE FUNCTIONING.

COURTEOUS AND PROMPT SERVICE
FEEL RAJADHANI AS YOUR HOME
WHEN YOU ARE AT TRIVANDRUM

IV Plan Period

The Planning Commission appointed a Working Group in July 1964 to assess development of public libraries in the country and formulate the Fourth Five Year Plan for their further development. I was asked to conduct the survey of library services in the country. The survey report was published by the Planning Commission as well as the Indian Library Association. The Group also formulated the Fourth Five Year Plan for public library development for which I had submitted a draft.

According to the information received from the States the library situation as on January 1, 1965 was as follows:

(i) Only 3 States, namely Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka had by then adopted library legislation and had imposed library cess on immovable property.

(ii) Out of the then 16 States, 12 (75%) had established State Central Libraries either anew or by designating the existing libraries as State Central Libraries, and out of 9 Union Territories, 5 (55%) had Central Libraries.

(iii) Out of the then 327 District, 205 (63%) had District Central Libraries. In most cases existing libraries were designated as district Central Libraries.

(iv) Out of the then 5,223 blocks, 1,394 (27%) had Block Central Libraries.

(v) Out of the then 5,66,878 villages, 28,317 (5%) had libraries or reading rooms.

An outlay of Rs. 122.17 lakhs was agreed to by the Planning Commission for the Central Sector and Rs. 133.36 lakhs for the State Sector. But in fact by the end of the Plan period the actual expenditure incurred was Rs. 67.86 lakhs in the Central Sector or 56% of the outlay and Rs. 36.07 lakhs or 27% of the outlay for the State Sector.

Progress has no doubt been made in the country in the field of library development but it has been minimal

Working Groups

For the preparation of 5th Five Year Plan two Working Groups were appointed, one by the Planning Commission under the Chairmanship of Shri. N. D. Sundaravadivelu and another by the Department of Culture under the Chairmanship of Dr. Nihar Ranjan Ray. I was associated with both the Groups and prepared the plan documents for their consideration.

An outlay of Rs. 541.41 lakhs was approved by the Planning Commission for the Central Sector and Rs. 493.34 lakhs for the State Sector. It is estimated by the end of the Plan period about 40% of the funds provided for in the Central Sector and 30% in the State Sector are likely to be spent. One of the important recommendation of both the Groups was the establishment of a Directorate/Division of libraries in the Department of Culture for the implementation of the Plan. A Library Section has been created in the Department of Culture with effect from April 17, 1978. None of the States during the Fifth Five Year Plan has cared to impose library cess or improve upon their public library systems except in the States of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh Karnataka and Maharashtra which have the proper library infrastructure.

Survey of Libraries

In 1977, I was asked by the Department of Culture to bring up-to-date the information contained in my last survey of January 1965 and formulate the 6th Five Year Plan for public library development The findings of my second survey are as follows:

(1) Only Maharashtra has adopted public library legislation since January 1965 but without imposing library cess. Funds are provided out of the State revenues.

(2) Library legislation has not been introduced in any Union Territory.

(3) Out of 22 states, 15 have State Central Libraries or 68% of them, against 75% in January 1965.

With Best Compliments From

ANUPAMA JEWELLERY

(Air Conditioned)

Jewel Junction, M. G. Road,

COCHIN - 11

Best Compliments From

BHARAT TOURIST HOME

DURBAR HALL ROAD, ERNAKULAM, COCHIN - 682 016.

Grams : "BHARATHOME"

Telex : 0885-461

Phone : 33501 PMBX

(4) Out of the 9 Union Territories 4 have Central Libraries or 44% of them, against 55% in January 1965

(5) Out of the 400 districts, 291 have District Central Libraries or 75% of them, against 63% in January 1965.

(6) Out of the 5027 blocks, 1798, have Block Libraries or 36% of them, against 27% in January 1965.

(7) Out of the 5,75,936 villages, 41,828 have village libraries or 7% of them, against 5% in January 1965.

(8) Out of the 2643 towns, 1280 have libraries either run by the State or voluntary organisations or 49% of them. This information has been collected for the first time.

(9) For the first time libraries have been established in 102 Nehru Yuvak Kendras and in 25 Bal Bhawans (Children's Houses).

Progress has no doubt been made in the country in the field of library development but it has been minimal. Only 4 out of 22 States have adopted library legislation and only 3 have evied library cess. None of the States has been able to advelop an integrated State Public Library System under the leadership of the State Central Library. All State Central Libraries function in isolation from the District Central Libraries. Similarly the District Central Libraries function in isolation from one another. Inter-library lending is almost non-existent in most of the States. Almost all units of service suffer from lack of accommodation, shortage of book stock and library personnel. The quality of the reading material is far from satisfactory. The existing library resources are very much under-utilised. There is no linkage of public libraries with accademic (school, college and university libraries) and special libraries. There is multiplicity of State Departments which deal with public libraries and there is no co-ordination amongst them. It is a problem even to obtain information about the state of development of public libraries from all sources. Except in 6 States there is no full time officer in the State to look after public library department at the executive level such as Director or Curator of public libraries. The officers dealing with public libraries in the Directorate of Education lack necessary professional skills to deal with the problems of public library development. Library management has become a highly complex discipline, that the officer incharge of public libraries should possess requisite professional qualifications

---

"Books are the treasured wealth of the world, the fit inheritance of generations and nations."

—Henri David Thorean

With Best Compliments From

HIGHTEMP REFRACTORIES AND CLAY WORKS

SANSKRIT COLLEGE ROAD, TRIPUNITHURA, KERALA

MANUFACTURERS OF

Heat Treatment Equipments, such as,
Electric Furnaces, Ovens etc. and
Industrial Refractories of all types.

Phone { 7749/ 7751

Gram REFRACTORY TRIPUNITHURA

****

എല്ലാവിധ സാരിത്തരങ്ങൾക്കും

★ സുമംഗലി ★

ജോസ് ബ്രദേഴ്സ്

ജോസ് ജംഗ്ഷൻ

എറണാകുളം

NEED FOR A NATIONAL LIBRARY POLICY

G. L. TREHAN

Present state of the Public Library

India is now one of the largest democratic republics and a fast developing country. There has been a rapid progress and development in the fields of higher education and technical education, including academic libraries in universities and colleges and special libraries in Technical Institutes during the last 25 years or so, but still about 70 per cent of our people are illiterate or semi-illiterate. There is change in the socio-economic infra structure of developing India. Despite the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Libraries. set up by the Government of India in 1957, for a 25 year development plan for public libraries, the progress of development of public library services as a whole has been very slow because of the low priority given to allocation of financial resources by the State Governments as well as by the Government of India during the last 25 years or so under their Five Year Development Plans.

No Integrated Public Library System

According to the NCAER Survey of indian Book Industry, the estimated number of libraries is 35,000 of which around 14,000 are fully financed by the Central and State governments, apart from school, college, university and other research and academic libraries that require substantial financial support from Government. There are now twenty and odd State libraries and four hundred and odd district libraries established and financed by State Governments. It is estimated that the total annual expenditure on Public libraries comes to 10 million rupees by the Central Government and 30 million rupees by the State Governments. Despite the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on libraries, there has not yet developed an integrated public library system in all the States to cover both urban and rural areas of our vast country, barring the south-Indian States of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Maharashtra where public library law is on the Statute Book. So far, a National Central Library at New Delhi has not been established and maintained by a law of Parliament. Tamil Nadu State in South India, which has public library law since 1948, today offers nothing but "a halting, rickety and ineffective service". Hundreds of libraries started in quick succession on account of a craze to build statistics face grave financial crisis (Peep into our public libraries, Hindu, Madras, dated 25-7-1971). On the other side of Tamil Nadu is Kerala State, where literacy is about 80 per cent and there is still no library law on the Statute Book. Kerala is a leading State in India in so far as development of libraries

Please Visit Our New Show Room

ANAND JEWELLERY

M. C. ROAD,
CHENGANNUR

Guaranteed

Jewels	*Phone:*
Diamonds	Shop 441
Silver	Res. 574

FOR WEDDING SAREES

CYRILS

M. G. ROAD
ERNAKULAM

With the best wishes from:

POORNACHANDRA PRAKASHANA

BOOKS DISTRIBUTORS

102/1, KILARY ROAD,
BANGALORE - 560 053

Specialized in Library Supply:-

TECHNICAL, MEDICAL, GENERAL, FICTIONS AND CHILDRENS BOOKS

Agents:

Government of India
Publications Division Books

Dealers for:

Standard Literature Company Books

is concerned. In Kerala people cannot buy rice but buy books (Illustrated Weekly of India, Bombay Dec. 16, 1973). The library movement there has developed as a people's movement and not an adjunct to Government. Kerala Grandhasala Sangham (established in 1945) is the association for organising, developing and affiliating libraries in the State. More than 3400 libraries are affiliated to it. More than 75,000 young workers are connected with the library movement in that State. Their co-operative efforts during the last 30 years or so have taken shape and yielded beneficient results to their community by the establishment of libraries as the grass roots of democracy, especially in the villages. This is a significant achievement of Kerala Grandhasala Sangham and is a pointer to other State Library Associations in India.

In other States where there is no Public Library Law in force, the public library image is bright only in cities where the State Central Library or the District Libraries are functioning, but it is poor and dim in other cities and towns where municipal or subscription libraries are functioning, for the simple reason that there is no public library service structure or an integrated public library system with a legal base and adequate finance voted by the State Legislature. In view of this position, the development of public library service, both in urban and rural areas, is yet to be achieved.

Free Public Libraries are as necessary for the common man in a democracy as are special libraries for scientists in research and development projects.

National Policy on Public Libraries

The development of the individual and the nation is the first national goal to be achieved. The development of the individual and the nation demands that education at every discipline be strengthened and its effectiveness developed. Education is "the life long process of growth, mental, moral and aesthetic". Experiences of the developed countries show that "the edifice of the free education for all children, not backed by free book service for all adults, is like a mud house without a roof", as put in by late Dr. S. R. Ranganathan. As such, provision for the continuous self-education of the voters is necessary to sustain democracy. The vigour of democratic institutions depends upon educated men and women at every level of the society. Free public libraries are as necessary for the common man in a democracy as special libraries are necessary for scientists in research and development projects. National Library Service Structure has, therefore, to be built on the foundation of school and public libraries for the masses. This calls for total revolution in the spheres of self-education, continuing education and public libraries in the country. To achieve this objective, well-defined National Policy on Public Libraries and pattern for public library development in India should be formulated by the Government of India in the Ministry of Education as early as possible. In this context, the following piece of good advice offered by Shri Prem Kirpal, former Education Secretary in the Ministry of education, to education planners, which equally applies to library planners, is worth paying heed to by the bureaucracy and the Government.

"Mere statements and declarations are no substitutes to hard political decisions, appropriate administrative measures, sound planning and careful deployment of scarce resources .... The old ways of limited planning and bureaucratic action have proved to be barren and sterile. Can we generate larger visions and purposeful action to make Indian education relevant to our time and capable of meeting the challenges of the emerging future?"

When free India has adopted to evolve a socialistic pattern of society and is heading towards a Welfare State, it is an anachronism to find that only a few people have free access to the results of human ingenuity in art or science through public library service and a large majority of people, especially those living in villages, are denied this access by Government. Time has, therefore, come that the Central Government should realise the importance of having a

Em. En. Agencies

G15/1 SUSHEELA ROAD,
MOWALLI, BANGALORE

News Papers & Periodicals Suppliers
to Libraries and Reading Rooms.

SRI ENTERTAINERS TROUPE
EXHIBITORS AND DISTRIBUTORS
OF CINEMAS
ENTERTAINERS TO THE
ART LOVERS

Parameswar Nagar
Jaya Road, Puthenthode
Quilon - 691 001

OUR THEATRES

'ARCHANA' – 'ARADHANA'

A/c Theatres situated in the heart of Quilon Town

Telephones: 3391, 3496 — Telegram: SRIENTER — Telex: 0886-223 A/B INP

After hours: 2899, 4114

PADMA PRAKASHANA

1694, Magadi Chord Road,
Vijayanagar Extension,
Bangalore - 560 040

(1) STUDIES IN FEDERAL FINANCE
—by Dr. G. Thimmaiah, M. A. Rs. 25.00

(2) INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
—by Mali Maddanna, M. A. Rs. 12.00

(3) INDIA's CO-OPERATIVE FEDERALISM
—by Dr. K. H. Cheluva Raju M. A.
Rs. 14.00

(4) HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE
—by V. Krishna Murthy, M. A. Rs. 15.00

ALL FOR DEGREE CLASSES

With the best compliments from

PRABHATH
TOURIST HOME

CHENGANNUR

Phone: Office: 424; Res: 305

well-defined National Policy on Public Library and pattern for public library development.

Pattern for Development

We must accept the principle of State Authority as the guiding principle in library planning. It is now accepted, as recommended in 1959 by the Advisory Committee for Libraries that the pattern of integrated public libraries system in India will be a National Library at the centre, being the apex, and the State Central Library in each state, District Library in each district, Block Library in each Development Block and Panchayat Library in each Panchayat area, making a chain in descending order. The activities of this chain of libraries in the State will be controlled by the State Library Authority constituted by law of the State Legislature. The Library Authority will be the Minister of Education. There shall also be a State Library Council to advise the State Library Authority, with the Director of Public Libraries as its Secretary and with members drawn from concerned departments of Government and institutions and the State Library Association. There shall be a separate State Library Department headed by the Director of Public Libraries, who should be responsible for the administration of public libraries in the State. The law shall also provide for central purchase of books, classification and cataloguing and inter-library loan system.

The whole library system shall be financed and managed directly by the State Government. In view of the limited financial resources of the State and the low literacy of the population as at present as well as the need to implement other development plans sponsored by the State Government under the Five Year Plans, it is suggested that there should be a phased programme spread over a period of fifteen or twenty years so that by the end of that period there is a net-work of Public Library System covering the entire State. In such a pattern for public library development, starting from the Centre and radiating outwards to the villages, the library finance shall organically be woven into public finance through legislation in order "to derive the maximum advantage for the public and from the money spent". The existing municipal libraries and subscription libraries may either be integrated into the proposed publiclibrary system or be allowed to maintain as a separate entity. It will be much better if the public library structure is integrated in the national educational system at the school stage. This method will bring economy in expenditure on library building and staff and on purchase of books. In the West, there is now a trend to introduce new method or innovation of "school library serves as public library" with a view to give the school roots in the surrounding social context to draw it out of isolation and fit it into the community, not only in rural districts, but in the towns and urban centres too.

A Well-defined aim

The tinkering of the problem here and there by the Central Government or State Governments will not do. The policy makers and planners of public library development in India need a broad vision of the future, regarded not as some obscure fatality but as a well-defined aim, and they must have as clear a view as possible of the way to carry intentions to reality. It calls for dynamic, radical and progressive approach and creative action to overcome the present day difficulties and to lead us to raise a fine edifice of public library structure in India. We have yet miles to go before we achieve the target of "free book service for all" to make the public library as a living force in popular education. Therefore, we must all arise, awake and stop not, till the goal is achieved.

GRAFTON BOOKS

On Library & Information Science

Bibliography in the Bookshop	F. Seymour Smith	£ 2.75
The Book Trade of the World	Ed. by Sigfred Taubert	£ 21/-
Branch Libraries	Arthur D. Mortimore	£ 1.50
British Public Library Bldgs	S. G. Berriman	£ 8.00
Children's Libraries	Anne Fleet	£ 2.50
An English Library	F. Seymour Smith	£ 2.95
Filmed Books & Plays 1928-74	A. G. S. Enser	£ 8.50
The Government and Control of Libraries	K. A. Stockham	£ 3.50
The Librarian's Glossary	Ed. by L. M. Harrod	Rs. 200/-
Libraries & Literature for Teenagers	M. Marshall	£ 4.95
The Library & The Community	K. C. Harrison	£ 3.50
Library Co-operation	George Jefferson	£ 4.95
Manual of Law Librarianship	Ed. by Elizabeth M. Moys	£ 15.00
Some Fundamentals of Information Retrieval	Ed. by John R. Sharp	£ 2.95

ASK FOR COMPLETE LIST

Published by:
Andre Deutsch Ltd., London.

Distributed in India by
INDIAN BOOK Co.,
G. T. Road, Shahdara,
Delhi - 110 032

With best compliments from

GOWDER PICTURE PALACE

PALGHAT-12

WITH THE BEST COMPLIMENTS FROM

PRABHATH

COFFEE WORKS

CHENGANNUR

Phone : Off. 264
Res. 555

Best Wishes From

HOTEL MAHARANI

PALAI

(Air Conditioned)

BAR ATTACHED

Phone: 520 Telex: 888-242-Rani

INDIA'S NATIONAL LIBRARY POLICY

—A Draft Statement—

D. R. KALIA

The Government of India should pronounce its National Library policy which could provide guidelines for the future development of library and information services in the country. Draft Statement on National Library Policy is given below:

The Government of India resolves to promote the development of library and information services in the country in accordance with the following principles:

1. Affirmation that libraries and information services adequate to meet the needs of the people of India, are essential to achieve National goals and to utilize most effectively the nation's knowledge resources and that the Central government will in coorperation with State governments and Union Territory administrations and private agencies shall assure optimum provision of such services.

2. **Planning Agencies:** The Central and State governments shall constitute appropriate agencies for speedier development of library and information services in a planned and coordinated manner.

3. **Networks:** Nation's knowledge resources shall be pooled together and made available to every citizen free of charge without any distinction whatsoever. Libraries and Information Centres shall be interlinked by function and area to constitute networks.

4. **Library Standards:** To ensure minimum standards of service all over the country National Standard shall be evolved in respect of accommodation, book provision, staffing and other matters.

5. **Funding:** Funding policy shall be so evolved that total needs of the nation for library and information services are met collectively by all libraries and information centres. Their functioning in isolation from each other shall henceforth be ceased. All libraries and information centres receiving financial assistance from public funds shall be obliged to share its resources with other libraries on the basis of the National Resource Sharing Code.

6. **Strategies:** Special emphasis shall henceforth be laid on providing services to the neo-literate, the blind, the visually and physically handicapped and the rural areas hitherto unserved. Special programme shall be developed to support non-formal education for all age groups.

7. **Universalization:** The units of library and information services shall be so dispersed throughout the country that no citizen has to walk

N. K. PODUVAL & COMPANY

ENGINEERS AND MERCHANTS
POST BOX NO. 50
KOTTAYAM - 686 001

Telegram: 'PODCO'

Telephone: 3460 & 2848

DISTRIBUTORS / STOCKISTS

* KIRLOSKAR DIESEL OIL ENGINES, ELECTRIC MOTORS, PUMPS
* B. E. SELF PRIMING CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
* L & T STARTERS AND SWITCH FUSE UNITS
* WOLF ELECTRIC TOOLS
* OSAHAN WOOD WORKING MACHINES
* MILL STORES, SPARES ETC. ETC.

ASSOCIATES

PODUVAL ENGINEERS
M. G. ROAD, ERNAKULAM
COCHIN - 682 011

PODUVAL BROTHERS
P. B. NO. 165, P.O. Road
TRICHUR - 680 001

With best compliments of

Messrs S. R. PARAMJOTHY

Agents: Star Brand Animal Feeds
MARAKKADA ROAD, CHALAI,
TRIVANDRUM - 23

Telephone { 5120
63405

for more than 15 to 20 minutes from his residence or place of work to reach the nearest unit. It will be the responsibility of each library unit to procure and provide reading material on demand from other sources if a particular publication or piece of information is not available with the unit itself.

8. **Reading Material:** Attempt shall be made to develop indigeneous reading material in local languages for all classes of readers and a stable book market shall be ensured through bulk purchases and other necessary incentives.

9. **Library Technology:** Indigenous library Technology shall be developed to promote speedier flow of information, exercise effective bibliographic control and expeditious circulation of reading material. It will involve application of computors, telecommunications, satellites, micrographics audio-visuals and other similar means.

10. **Research and Development:** A National programme of research and development through grants and contracts shall be promoted to provide an over all framework within which common investigation can be carried out. The main thrust in this regard shall be to eliminate wasteful duplication of effort in the selection, acquisition, processing and servicing of reading material.

11. **International Cooperation:** Full cooperation shall be extended for the development of worldwide information network to articulate national plans with broader international plans. Exchange of library personnel with other countries shall be arranged to widen technical horizons of the Indian staff.

12. **Conservation:** A massive programme shall be developed to conserve nation's cultural property available in the form of recorded knowledge especially the rare printed material and the manuscripts.

13. **Library Clientele:** Programmes shall be developed to instruct the library clientele in the proper use of libraries and information centres and to promote their use.

14. **Library Personnel:** In order to ensure availability or requiste expertise, high grade training facilities shall be developed. To attract talented persons to the profession, the library and information scientists shall be accorded the status and emoluments comparable with those of other professions.

15. **Evaluation:** The Government of India shall review every five years the progress made in the implementation of the national library policy and recommend guidelines for future development.

"You despise books; you, whose lives are absorbed in the vanities of ambition, the pursuit of pleasure, or in indolence; but remember that all the known world, excepting only savage nations, is governed by books."

—*Voltaire*

With the best compliments from:

AUTOSER PRIVATE LIMITED

Transporting Contractors

T. C. 22/255, KRISHNALAYA,
THYCAUD, TRIVANDRUM - 695 014

Telex : AUTO IN-263

Gram; SERVAUTO

Phone : Office : 63064

M. D. Per: 65276

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICE

D. R. KALIA

It has now been universally recognised that national Government has to provide the leadership and necessary finance in the promotion of library and information service. Provision of library and information services can no longer be left entirely to local and state authorities as they cannot afford to meet the cost. In every country there is multiplicity of library authorities and co-operation among them can be brought about only by the national government through a forum such as National Commission for Library & Information Services.

Leadership Role

The Government of India in the Department of culture should adopt a National Library policy assigning to itself the leadership role in the development of library and information services through persuation and funding incentives so that all types of libraries whether owned by Government or voluntary organisations are brought into the National Library System. In order to be able to plan, co-ordinate and finance development schemes, the Department of Culture should constitute a National Commission for Library and Information Services backed by a Directorate of Libraries. The Commission shall be an advisory body representative of Central and State Governments, and autonomous and voluntary organisations responsible for the provision of library and information services.

Recognising the need for a national forum many a country has constituted national commissions. Information about USA, USSR, UK and Australia are given below:

U. S. A.

The Federal Government in July 1970 passed a law (Public Law 91-395) to establish a National Commission on Library and Information Services. The preamble to the Act (Section 2) reads as follows:

> "The Congress hereby affirms that library and information services adequate to meet the needs of the people of the United States are essential to achieve national goals and to utilise most effectively the Nation's educational sources and that the Federal Government will co-operate with State and Local Governments and public and private agencies

With the best compliments from

Alapatt Palathingal's

FASHION JEWELLERY

M. O. Road.

TRICHUR

PHONE 21024 23882 21428

WITH BEST COMPLIMENTS FROM

ELITE

TRICHUR

PHONES 21021 23399 20963 20959

With best compliments from

McNAULDS BAKERY

HIGH ROAD, TRICHUR - 1

McNAULDS BAKERY (ANNEXE)
Opp. Police Club,
High Road, Trichur - 1

McNAULDS SWEET HOUSE
M. O. Road,
Trichur - 1

IT IS EASY.........PROFITABLE

TO DO BUSINESS

With

TECMAG BOOKS

DEV BHAVAN, COCHIN - 682005

FOR NEWS
TECHNICAL AND SCIENTIFIC
JOURNALS & BOOKS
From all Over the world

TECMAG BOOKS, DEV BHAVAN,
PANAYAPPALLY, COCHIN - 682 005
Publishers *Book Sellers *Subscription Agents

Phone : 26362

in assuring optimum provision of such services."

The composition and functions of the commission are given in the Act. All leading library authorities are represented on the commission. Its functions, *inter alia*, include planning, direction and financial support to local and state governments for the establishment and maintenance of the services.

U. S. S. R.

Even the Soviet Union where everything belongs to the State has been obliged to constitute a State Committee for Development of Library and Information Services. Several ministers are members of the Committee and is presided over by no less a person than the Prime Minister of the country. Overall provision of funds for the development of services has been made the responsibility of the State Committee. A national plan for the development of these services is now drawn up by the Committee itself for all the library authorities.

United Kingdom;

In the United Kingdom, public libraries are the responsibility of the local governments. The national government has assumed to itself an important role in their development, through an Act of the Parliament called the Public Libraries and Museum Act of 1964 which came into effect on April 1, 1965. For the first time the public library service has been put on a statutory footing giving the Secretary of State the responsibility to superintend and promote the improvement of the public library service provided by local authorities and to see that these authorities discharge their functions properly.

Now as much as 60% of the total expenditure on public libraries is being provided by the national government. The Act enjoins upon the local authorities to maintain a minimum standard of service as defined by the Secretary of State. A separate Administrative Division has been created in the Department of Education & Science to assist the Secretary of State in the conduct of his duties laid down in the Act.

Under the said Act not only public libraries but also libraries for non-university education and research are now the responsibility of the Secretary of State who gives financial support for buildings, staff and books. Financing of University and college libraries vests in the University Grants Committee. Since the funds are provided by the Department of Science & Education through the UGC they are in a position to coordinate the development plans of University and college libraries with those of public and special libraries.

In 1972, the British Government passed another Act called the British Library Act which came into operation in July, 1973. Under the Act, all libraries of national importance including the British Museum Library have been placed under one authority i. e. the British Library Board.

Australia:

Australia is another Federal State which has constituted since 1973 Inter Department Committee (IDC) to co-ordinate development of library and information services in the country and is evolving a national system called Australian Library Based Information System (ALBIS). Liberal funds are being provided by the Federal Government to finance the system.

FOR TEXTILES

SEEMATTI

MANAGED BY

S. VEERIAH REDDIAR

A NEW MODEL FOR PUBLIC LIBRARY STRUCTURE

H. A. KHAN

Significance of PLS.

A Public library structure (PLS) is an essential feature of any public library law. It is the machinery or operative unit which tries to translate the objectives of a library law into action. Thus, depending upon the type of organisational structure provided in a piece of library law, the effective implementation of its provisions and therefore, the extent to which its objectives could be achieved can be gathered. A potentially weaker PLS. renders the library law ineffective and futile. Hence, a good deal of thought is needed in stating explicitly the purposes functions and composition of PLS.

What are the purposes of PLS ?

No systematic effort has been made in India to state the purposes of PLS. Yet based on the overall objectives a PLS is required to achieve under provisions of the Acts that are in force in the four states of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Maharastra the following could be construed as the purposes of a PLS:

1. To plan and to lay down policy measures.
2. To provide effective administrative control.
3. To render effective library services.
4. To advise on all public library matters.

Planning and Policy making: Planning has now-a-days become a crucial aspect of human and institutional activities. Objectives of any library law are not achieved overnight. A sound and systematic pace of action which takes into account the probable and operative considerations and constraints is of prime importance. There should be an organ in a PLS — perhaps at more than one level — to prepare blue prints of action. As factors influencing public library development may vary in different regions, such a planning may have to be done at district, divisional and state level.

Certain policy measures will have to be pursued to put a plan in operation. Thus, planning and policy making could be a single unit within a PLS.

Effective Administrative Control: Another equally important objective of a PLS is to provide a machinery which could exercise effective administrative control. Highly centralised administrative machinery not only breeds bureaucracy but also takes away drive, initiative and enthusiasm of many who otherwise would have put in their maximum efforts in realising the objective of a public library. Hence, PLS needs to specify the nature of administrative set up the powers, privileges and functions of top executive personnel and their inter-relationships.

With Best Compliments From:

DATTA TIN WORKS PRIVATE LIMITED

Srikandath Road,

COCHIN - 682 016

Manufacturers of:

DECORATED ALUMINIUM PILFER–PROOF CAPS;
TIN CONTAINERS,
'ANPURNA' & 'SUPURNA'
Kerosene Wick Stoves.

With the best compliments of:

P. S. Noor Mohammed & Son

NO. 6, BEEDI DEALERS,
SULTANPET
PALGHAT - 1

Felicitations to

25th All India Library Conference

HOTEL MARENA

(Bar Attached)

Near Transport Bus Stand

CHANGANACHERRY

Phone { HOTEL. 343
RES. 543

Prop. JOSEPH FRANCIS, KOIPPALLY

Effective Library Services: The ultimate aim of a public library law is to provide to the people at large, public library services which meet their informational, educational and cultural needs. Therefore, a PLS needs to be responsible and responsive to the people. A PLS which does not establish points of contact between the library personnel and the people would be doing immense harm in achieving public library objectives. It is not enough that representatives of the cross section of the society are accommodated in the organs of PLS, it is equally necessary that there should be expert bodies to assess the effectiveness of library services offered and suggest suitable remedies wherever necessary.

Advisory Body: A PLS generally acts as an advisory body on all matters connected with the libraries and their services. It is a corollary of the first three objectives. Yet, as it will be seen, it is this objective which has been given prominence over the others in the four library laws that are now in force. A PLS which provides for advisory function without at the same time providing a machinery to examine how far and with what effectiveness the given advice has been carried out makes it almost a nonentity.

The ultimate aim of a public library law is to provide to the people at large, public library services which meet their informational, educational and cultural needs.

Some Guidelines

For suggesting a suitable PLS for a state in India the following guidelines which the author believes to be conducive to the realisation of the purposes of the PLS are taken into consideration.

(i) The executive functions which need to be decentralised must rest with the professional librarians.

(ii) All aspects of technical operations need to be supervised, controlled, directed and advised by an expert body of library and information scientists.

(iii) There should be advisory bodies at various levels composed of members representing cross-section of the society (like doctors, lawyers, engineers, teachers, businessmen, social workers educationists, farmers, 'artists, ladies) to advise on service aspects of library matters excluding technical operations.

(iv) There should be two patterns of Public Library Services one for urban areas and another for rural areas, both these administratively controlled by State Regional/Divisional Library.

(v) There should be a separate State Central Library directly supervised and administered by a State Librarian but responsible and subordinate to the Director of Public Libraries.

The Proposed Model

The proposed PLS would be a five tiered structure as outlined in Table I. Each tier would have (i) advisory body and (ii) executive body.

Tier I: The Minister for Public Libraries would be the overall head of the PLS. He will be advised by a State Library Authority composed predominantly of library and information scientists. It will have a sub-committee known as State Planning Committee mainly responsible for formulating library plans and laying down policy measures.

The executive functions on the other hand will be carried out by the Director of Public Libraries who heads an independent Department of Public Libraries. In practice, it is the Director who would be responsible for providing effective library services in the entire state.

Tier II: The second tier in the organisat onal structure consists of the State Central Library headed by a whole-time State Librarian. This library would be advised by the SLA and all the executive functions will be implemented by the State Librarian. The State Librarian will organise and administer the following services:

a. Copyright Collection Service
b. Bibliographical Services
c. Technical Services
d. Library Services for Blind
e. Library Services for the Illiterates and Neo-literates.

HIGGINBOTHAMS LIMITED

Pioneers in Book Trade Since 1844

Registered Office at Madras

Branches at:- Bangalore, Calcutta, Coimbatore, Ernakulam, Hyderabad, Madurai, Mangalore, Mysore, New Delhi, Ootacamund, Tiruchirappalli and Trivandrum

Stalls at:- Madras and Madurai Air Ports and at all important Railway Stations in South India.

And Now

for the convenience of the rail passengers we are on wheels too

K. K. Express, Tamil Nadu Express and such prestigious trains have

Book Lending cum Sales Unit run by "HIGGINBOTHAMS"

വസ്ത്രങ്ങൾക്ക്

എൻ. മൊയ്തീൻഷാ

സിൽക്ക് പാലസ്

പി. ഒ. റോഡ്

തൃശ്ശൂർ - 1

Phone : 22133 Grams: ENEMPALACE

FOR TEXTILES

FASHION FABRICS

TRICHUR

Table 1

Proposed Public Library Structure

I Minister of Public Libraries		Advised by	State Library Authority State Planning Committee
		Executed by	Director of Public Libraries
II State Central Library		Advised by	State Library Authority
		Executed by	State Librarian
III State Regional/Divisional Library		Advised by	Regional/Divisional Library Authority
		Executed by & coordinated by	Regional/Divisional Librarian
IV Urban Library Service	City Libraries	Advised by	City Library Authority
		Executed and coordinated by	City Librarian
	City Branch Libraries	Advised by	City Branch Library Authority
		Executed by	Branch Librarian
	Urban Mobile Library Unity	Supervised by	City Librarian
V Rural Library Service	District Library (H.Q.)	Advised by	District Library Authority
		Executed and Coordinated by	District Librarian
	Taluk Library (H.Q.)	Advised by	Taluk library Authority
		Executed	by Taluk Librarian
	Town/Village Library	Advised by	Town/Village Library Authority
		Executed by	Town/Village librarian
	Rural Mobile Library Unit	Supervised by	District or Taluk Librarian

Discover the World of Vikas Books

ATHERTON	Putting Knowledge to Work		Rs. 20.00
GIRJA KUMAR	Theory of Cataloguing	Hard Bound	Rs. 25.00
		Paper Back	Rs. 15.00
GIRJA KUMAR	Bibiliography	Hard Bound	Rs. 35.00
		Paper Back	Rs. 17.00
GIRJA KUMAR	Documentation on Asia	Volume III	Rs. 60.00
		Volume IV	Rs. 85.00
KRISHAN KUMAR	Reference Service	Hard Bound	Rs. 45.00
		Paper Back	Rs. 20.00
KRISHAN KUMAR	Theory of Classification		Rs. 30.00
KUMAR	Changing Concepts of Reference Service		Rs. 40.00
NEELAMEGHAN	Presentation of Ideas in Technical Writing		Rs. 30.00
RANGANATHAN	Documentation—Genesis and Development		Rs. 37.50
RANGANATHAN	New Education and School Library-Experience of Half a Century		Rs. 50.00
SETTY	Librarianship—Change or Status Quo?		Rs. 40.00
SHARMA	India's Minorities: A Bibliographical Study		Rs. 38.50
SHARMA	Library Organisation	Hard Bound	Rs. 30.00
		Paper Back	Rs. 16.00
VENKATAPPAIAH	March of Library Science—Kaula Festschrift Papers presented in Honour of Prof. P. N. Kaula		Rs. 125.00

FOR VIKAS BOOKS PLEASE WRITE TO:

UBS Publishers' Distributors Ltd.,

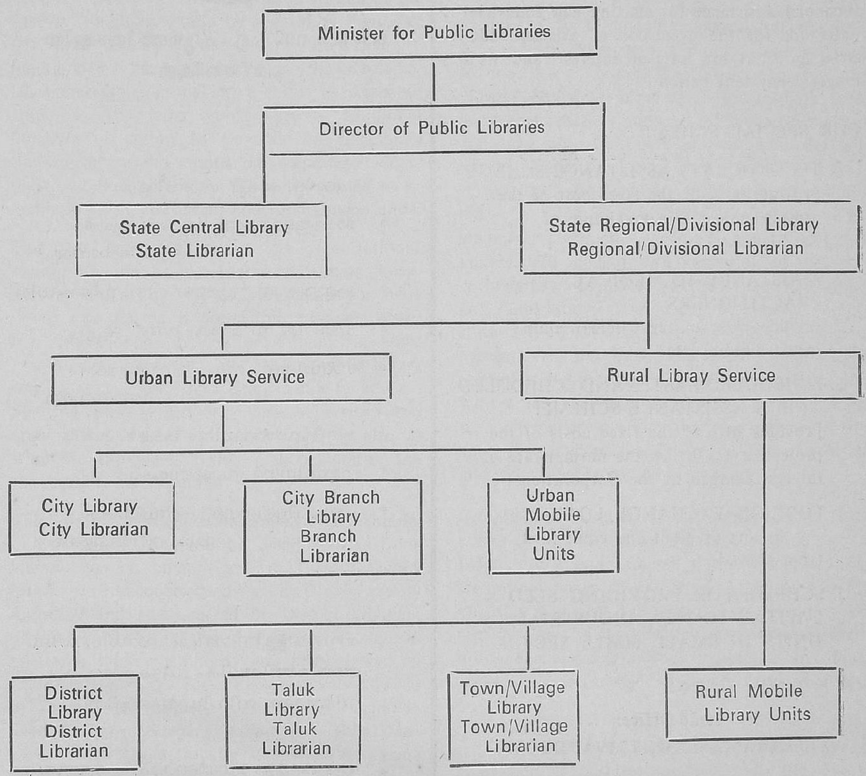
No. 10, I Main Road, Gandhi Nagar,

BANGALORE - 560 009

BRANCHES AT DELHI, BOMBAY, CALCUTTA.

Table 2

Administrative structure in the proposed P L S.



KERALA FINANCIAL CORPORATION

PROVIDES

Financial Assistance for starting new Industrial units and for the expansion of existing industrial units at low rate of interest and with longer repayment period.

OUR SPECIAL SCHEME

1. TECHNOCRATS ASSISTANCE SCHEME
   Provides 90% of the fixed cost of the project subject to a maximum of Rs. 5 lakhs.
2. ASSISTANCE TO MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS
   Provides 90% of the Clinical equipments building etc.
3. SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES ASSISTANCE SCHEME:
   Provides 90% of the fixed costs of the project at 1% below the normal rate of interest charged by the Corporation.
4. FOREIGN EXCHANGE LOAN
   For import of plant and equipment from abroad.
5. SCHEME FOR PROVIDING SEED CAPITAL TO NEW INDUSTRIAL UNITS IN SMALL SCALE SECTOR:

For particulars Contact:

Head Office:
VELLAYAMBALAM, TRIVANDRUM

Regional Office:	Chittoor Road, ERNAKULAM
Branches:	Sastri Road, KOTTAYAM
	Calicut Road, PERINTHALMANNA
	Kallai Road, CALICUT
Sub Offices:	S. N. Park Road, CANNANORE
	Attached to: Industries Centre Alleppey and Trichur

GCDA

ജി. ജി. ഡി. എ. പൂർത്തിയാക്കിയ പദ്ധതികൾ

* ഫോർട്ടുകൊച്ചി ദോബിഘാന
* രാജേന്ദ്രമൈതാൻ ഓപ്പൺ എയർ ആഡിറ്റോറിയം
* മഹാരാജാസ് ഗ്രൗണ്ട് മിനിസ്റ്റേഡിയം
* ചങ്ങമ്പുഴ സ്മാരകം ഒന്നാം ഘട്ടം
* ഗാന്ധിനഗർ വർക്കിംഗ് വിമൻസ് ഹോസ്റ്റൽ
* മിനി സ്റ്റേഡിയം കടകൾ
* ഗാന്ധിനഗർ സംഭരണകേന്ദ്രം
* പനംപിള്ളിനഗർ, ഗാന്ധിനഗർ വ്യാപാര കേന്ദ്രങ്ങൾ

★ പനംപിള്ളി നഗറിലും ഗാന്ധിനഗറിലും ആയിരത്തിലധികം വീടുകളുടെ നിർമ്മാണം വിവിധഘട്ടങ്ങളിൽ

★ എളംകുളത്തും ഫോർട്ടുകൊച്ചിതുരുത്തിയിലും ചേരിനിവാസികൾക്ക് വീടുകൾ

★ മറൈൻ ഡ്രൈവിൽ ഭവനഫ്ളാറ്റുകൾ നാലുനില പൂർത്തിയായി

വിശാലകൊച്ചി വികസന അതോറിററി
കേരള വികസന ചക്രവാളത്തിൽ
പുതിയ പ്രകാശം

The State Librarian will have the status of a Deputy Director.

Tier III: The third tier in the organisational structure comprises Regional/Divisional library commensurate with the revenue divisions of the State. The library would be advised by Regional/ Divisional Library Authority and the executive functions to be implemented by the Regional/ Divisional Librarian having a status of Assistant Director. The latter would have an additional function of acting as Co-ordinator of Library Services among the various urban and rural library units within his division. Thus, he would head, in his division, the urban and rural service units.

Tier IV: The fourth tier in the organisational structure could be designated as Urban Library Service comprising of (i) City Libraries for every urban area having a population of over a lakh (ii) City Branch Libraries for as many sub-areas of a city as is necessary (iii) Urban mobile library service units. The City Library would be advised by City Library Authority and supervised and administered by City Librarian. He is also to supervise the work of City Branch Libraries and the mobile library units.

Tier V: The last and the largest organisational unit of the PLS would be designated as Rural Library Service comprising (i) District Library (at District Headquarter) advised by District Library Authority and administered by District Librarian (ii) Taluk Library (at Taluk Headquarter) advised by Taluk Library Authority and administered by Taluk Librarian (iii) Town/Village Library advised by Town/Village Library Authority and administered by Town/Village Librarian (iv) Rural Mobile Service Units directly supervised and controlled by District Librarians. The Taluk, Town and Village Libraries will be supervised and controlled by District Librarian. Such a five tiered structure is likely to fulfil the basic purposes of PLS.

The State Planning Committee which would be a sub-committee of SLA would be an expert body exclusively devoted to formulation of library plans and laying down specific policy measures. The State Library Authority comprising of experts in various fields of library and information science would be a capable body to advise on all matters connected with the administration of the Act. At each structural level enough scope is given to the users of the libraries to express their views, comments, criticisms, etc., through their respective advisory bodies. All technical matters are dealt with by qualified librarians who will be answerable to acts of commissions and omissions. Co-ordination and Co-operation among the urban and rural libraries is enhanced by an intermediary structure, viz., Regional/Divisional Library. By having two seperate but well-co-ordinated service units like Urban Library Service and Rural Library Service directly supervised and controlled by City Librarian and District Librarian respectively, the effectiveness of administrative control is strengthened. These two service wings with a large number of service units go a long way on rendering effective library services. The span of administrative control is also minimised and thus enable to avoid the red-tapism.

Conclusion A study of the Public Library Structures provided for by the present four Public Library Acts will indicate that these structures are not conducive to render advice on all aspects affecting the public libraries. The structures are also not helpful for effective administrative control and supervision. Such structures have thus contributed to ineffective library services to the public.

The proposed public library structure gives more powers and responsibilities to the library professionals at the executive and advisory levels. At the advisory level, which is restricted to the service aspects, participation of the public is sought. At the state level, the State Library Authority also acts as a Planning and Policy Making body.

Pant : THE PICTURE RAMAYANA Rs. 100.00

Thapar: ANCIENT INDIAN SOCIAL HISTORY Rs. 75.00

Joshi: THE INDIAN CONSTITUTION & ITS WORKING Rs. 15.00

Apa Pant: MANDALA: AN AWAKENING Rs. 30.00

Dahanukar: THE LOK PLAN Rs. 45.00

ORIENT LGNGMAN LTD.,
Publishers, 160, Anna Salai,
Mount Road,
Madras - 600 002

BOMBAY, CALCUTTA, NEW DELHI,
BANGALORE, HYDERABAD, PATNA.

EXPECT THE UNEXPECTED

THERE ARE MOMENTS IN YOUR LIFE WHEN YOU ARE SUDDENLY CONFRONTED WITH THE PROBLEM OF FINDING MONEY FOR UNEXPECTED NEEDS...

AND ACCEPT THE ADVICE

THERE IS AN EASY WAY TO BE PREPARED TO ACCEPT THE CHALLENGE OF AN UNEXPECTED FINANCIAL NEED.
IT IS TOO SIMPLE:

Contact:

STATE BANK OF TRAVANCORE

Head Office:
TRIVANDRUM

K. S. T. PANI
Managing Director

We have only 9400 Sq. Km. of Forests in Kerala

More than a quarter was deforested in the past four decades.

Deforestation destroys

valuable flora and fauna.
biological potential of our land.
physical integrity and production potential of soil.
ecological resources of our State.
our Enviorment.

Run off of rain water-
Loss of Soil nutrients
Silting and sedimentation of rivers, reservoirs and tanks
} are accelerated by destruction of forest cover.

Forests and Wild Life are our national heritage.
Let us preserve these for posterity.

(KERALA FOREST DEPARTMENT)

Tips For Immediate Boost in Rubber Production

* Apply 'Ethrel' for stimulating rubber yield.
* Judicious application of fertilizers.
* Open all rubber trees which have attained tappable girth.
* Tap at correct depth and slope
* In area where alternate daily tapping is followed, tap the trees one more day in a week.
* Rain guard rubber trees under tapping, so as to tap during rainy months also.
* Strictly adhere to plant protection.

Issued by the
RUBBER BOARD, KOTTAYAM-686 001

PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE IN KARNATAKA

N. D. BAGARI

It is interesting to note that Karnataka has achieved a far reaching result in the field of Library Service. Thanks to our Government and the General Public for their co-operation and help in making the programme a success.

The Karnataka Public Libraries bill was enacted in the year 1965 at the instance of late Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, Sri S. R. Kanti the then Education Minister and Sri Vai Kunta Baliga the then speaker of the Legislative Assembly. Under provisions of the above Act, the Department of Public Libraries was formed in December, 1966. Ever since then, the Department has been functioning under the stewardship of Sri N. D. Bagari, the State Librarian.

1. The Net work The State Central Library is at the apex and there are 19 District Central Libraries, one in each District. There are 10, City Central Libraries at different important cities of the State. There are 320 branch libraries working under fhe direct control of the Department of Public Libraries. Under Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation Scheme, about 1926 village centres have been started to cater to the needs of the reading public of the villages. Besides about 204 grant-in-aid libraries are also functioning in the State to meet the reading demand of the public in the respective areas.

To help the blind readers, department has started a State Library for the Blind. As an experiment a mobile library unit has been introduced so as to quench the thirst of the readers by supplying books at their doors.

Text book corners have also been opened in most of the District and City Central Libraries in order to help the poor students who are preparing for their various examinations. A Library Training School attached to the Department of Public Libraries has been established in the State to train library staff at the lower level.

So far the department has procured about 30 lakhs of books through the District and City Central Libraries and made available to the reading public of both rural and urban areas. According to available statistics, about 125,000 readers are visiting the departmental libraries every day. About 50,000 books are being issued for home reading every day. Research scholars are also making use of the reading materials of these libraries.

A staff of about 1100 people, both Professional and non-professional are working hard to meet the demands of the readers at various levels.

B O O K S FOR

CHILDREN
SCHOOLS
COLLEGES
LIBRARIES
REFERENCE

Please Contact

METROPOLITAN BOOK HOUSE
Y. M. R. Junction,
NANTHENCODE,
TRIVANDRUM - 695003

ANIL BOOKS

Menamkulam
Kazhakuttom,
TRIVANDRUM District

For all kinds of malayalam books
Please contact our book stall.

PROPRIETOR

580 ലധികം വൈജ്ഞാനിക ഗ്രന്ഥങ്ങൾ തവണ വ്യവസ്ഥയിൽ ലഭ്യമാവുന്നു

പുസ്തകങ്ങളും പുസ്തകങ്ങളുമുണ്ട്. പക്ഷെ കേരള ഭാഷാ ഇൻസ്റ്റിറ്റ്യൂട്ടിന്റെ പുസ്തകങ്ങൾ തികച്ചും വ്യത്യസ്തങ്ങളാണ്. ഉള്ളടക്കത്തിലും, കെട്ടിലും മട്ടിലും എല്ലാം ആധുനിക വിജ്ഞാനത്തിന്റെ അമൂല്യശേഖരങ്ങളാണ് അവയോരോന്നും. സൂക്ഷ്മാണുവിജ്ഞാനം മുതൽ ബഹിരാകാശവിജ്ഞാനം വരെ, ലോഹപ്പണി മുതൽ ഇലക്ട്രോണിക്സ് വരെ.. അനന്തവിസ്തൃതമായ ആധുനിക വിജ്ഞാനത്തിന്റെ എല്ലാ മേഖലകളെയും സ്പർശിക്കുന്ന 580ലധികം കനപ്പെട്ട ഗ്രന്ഥങ്ങൾ ഞങ്ങൾ പ്രസിദ്ധീകരിച്ചുകഴിഞ്ഞു.

കർഷകരെയും വിദഗ്ധ തൊഴിലാളികളെയും ഉദ്ദേശിച്ച് തയ്യാറാക്കിയ സരളമായ വൈജ്ഞാനികഗ്രന്ഥങ്ങൾ ● പ്രീഡിഗ്രി, ഡിഗ്രിതല പാഠപുസ്തകങ്ങൾ ● അദ്ധ്യാപകർക്കുള്ള റഫറൻസ് പുസ്തകങ്ങൾ.

ഇവയെല്ലാം ഇതാ ആദ്യമായി ആകർഷകമായ കമ്മീഷൻ സഹിതം തവണ വ്യവസ്ഥയിൽ നിങ്ങൾക്ക് ലഭിക്കുന്നു. സൗകര്യപ്രദമായ പ്രതിമാസ തവണകളായി പണമടയ്ക്കുക.

120 രൂപ അടച്ചുകഴിയുമ്പോൾ നിങ്ങൾക്ക് 150 രൂപ വിലയ്ക്കുള്ള പുസ്തകങ്ങൾ സ്വന്തമാക്കാം. 240 രൂപ അടച്ചാലോ, 300 രൂപ വിലക്കുള്ള പുസ്തകങ്ങളും.

വിശദവിവരങ്ങൾക്കും അപേക്ഷാഫാറങ്ങൾക്കും ഉടൻ എഴുതുക

ഡയറക്ടർ
കേരള ഭാഷാ ഇൻസ്റ്റിറ്റ്യൂട്ട്
നാളന്ദ, തിരുവനന്തപുരം–695003

All these facts go to say that the reading habit in Karnataka has been enormously enhanced when compared to the situation prevailed before 1967 in Karnataka State.

2. The various levels of public libraries with the number in each category are furnished below:

i)	State Central Library	1
ii)	City Central Libraries	10
iii)	District Central Libraries	19
iv)	Branch Libraries	320
v)	Under RRRLF Schemes (Village centres)	1926
vi)	Grant-in-aid Libraries	204

3. Functions of the State Central Library:

The State Central Library in the capital of Karnataka is maintained as a reservoir of books and other reading materials for proper functioning of the State Library system:

In addition to a general library, the State Central Library shall consist of the following sections; viz-

i) a State Bureau of copy right collections;

ii) a State Library for the Blind;

iii) a State Bureau of Inter Library loans;

iv) a State Bibliographical Bureau;

v) a State Bureau of Technical Service and

vi) Such other sections as may be prescribed

4. Structure of the administrative agencies for Libraries at different levels:

There are three authorities which are empowered to establish and organise Libraries under the Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965 at various levels.

i) The State Library Authority manages the affairs of the State Central Library which is established and maintained at the capital of the State. The State Librarian is Ex-Officio-Secretary of this Authority and also Head of the Department of Public Libraries, when the Education Minister is the Ex-Officio Chairman of the said authority. The State Library Authority is responsible for all the transactions and working of the State Central Library, Bangalore.

The State Library Authority generally, advises Government on all matters connected with the implementation of the provisions of the KPL Act, 1965.

ii) The City Library Authority which is constituted for the cities having a population of one lakh and above exercises powers and performs functions in establishing a City Central Library and its Branches. The Chief Librarian of the City Central Library is Ex-Officio-Secretary of the City Library Authority, when the Mayor or Member President is the Ex-Officio Chairman of the said authority. The City Library Authorities are responsible for all the transactions and administration of the City Central Libraries and their Branches in furnishing the respective libraries with books, furniture, equipments, lands and buildings, etc. within their Jurisdiction.

iii) The District Library Authority which is constituted by Government for each of the revenue districts of the State, exercises powers and performs functions in establishing District Central Library and its Branches independently.

The Chief Librarian of the District Central Library is Ex-Officio-Secretary of the said Authority and performs duties relating to District Library Authority when the Deputy Commissioner is the Ex-Officio Chairman of the said authority. The District Library Authorities are responsible for all the transactions and administration of the District Central Libraries and their Branches in furnishing respective libraries with books, furniture equipments, lands and buildings etc.

5. Financial Support:

The source of income of a City Library Authority is the Library cess collected under clause (a) of Sub-Section (i) of Section 30. In case of District Library Authority, the fund comprises of the Library cess levied under clause (b) of Sub-Section (i) of Section 30 and the

Facts go to say that reading habit in Karnataka has been enormously enhanced since 1967.

THE WORLD-RENOWNED

INSTITUTE FOR SCIENTIFIC INFORMATION

brings you

CURRENT CONTENTS

Winner of the 'Hall of Fame' Award

The sooner you enter your subscription, the sooner CURRENT CONTENTS can ulfill its promise to you: quick, easy and complete utilization of the world's journal literature.

It is an effective and economic solution to the terrible problem of literature scanning, reading selection and rapid dissemination of information.

Issued weekly, the seven editions of CURRENT CONTENTS — Agriculture, Biology & Environmental Sciences; Social & Behavioural Sciences; Clinical Practice; Engitneering, Technology & Applied Sciences; Life Sciences; Physical, Chemical & Earth Scinces; Arts & Humanities—give complete and inexpensive bibliographic control of the most important 4700 key journals.

Also Available

SCIENCE CITATION INDEX is a totally integrated literature search system, that identifies cross-disciplinary relationships missed by conventional subject indexes. Issued bimonthly cumulated annually. A complete set of SCI is available for your perusal ad your nearest branch of ALLIED.

INDEX TO SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL PROCEEDINGS provides the answer for bibliographic verification, acquisition and collection development, current awareness and retrospective searches in the conference literature. Issued 12 times a year and cumulated semi-annually, ISTP offers current, complete access to the proceedings literature.

CURRENT ABSTRACTS OF CHEMISTRY AND INDEX CHEMICUS—A Weekly abstract service that tells you what new organic chemical compounds, reactions and synthesis are being reported in the journal literature. Current, easy-to-read graphic ab-acts include structrual and reaction flow diagrams.

For further information on ISI please write to:

ALLIED PUBLISHERS PRIVATE LIMITED

15 J. N. Heredia Marg, Ballard Estate, Bombay - 400038
5th Main Road, Gandhinagar, Bangalore - 560009
17 Chittaranjan Avenue, Calcutta - 700072
13/14 Asaf Ali Road, New Delhi-110002
751 Mound Road, Madras - 600002

grants sanctioned to it by the State Government under Section 31 of the Act. Contributions, gifts and income from endowments made to the Local Library Authority under the Act shall also form part of the funds of the Local Library Authorities.

The State Library fund:

The State Library Authority Fund consists of the following sums viz:

a) Grants made by the State Government;
b) Grants that Central Government may make;
c) Contributions and gifts made to the State Library Authority;
d) Funds and other amounts collected by the State Library Authority under the rules or Byelaws made under the Act.

6. Department in the Secretariat

The Department of Education and Youth Services is the one which attends to library matters in the Secretariat.

7. Building, furniture and equipments

So far as buildings, furniture and equipments required for the libraries, the Local Library Authorities have to provide suitable lands and buildings out of their funds. They are also required to provide the furniture, fittings and other equipments required for the Central Libraries and their branches.

The State Central Library, City Central Libraries at Mangalore and Mysore and the District Central Libraries, in Uttara Kannada, Dakshina Kannada, Tumkur, Bijapur, Kolar, Chikkamagalur, Belgaum, Chitradurga, Hassan, Shimoga and Mecara have their own buildings. In respect of other City Central Libraries and District Central Libraries and their Branches buildings have been secured rent free in 103 places.

8. Legislation:

The Karnataka Public Libraries, Act, 1965 has come into force with effect from 1-4-1966.

The working of the Department under the various provisions of the said Act is as follows:

1. The State Central Library is managed by the Managing Committee of the State Library Authority.

The City or the District Central Library is managed by the Local Library Authority with the Chief Librarian being the Ex-Officio-Secretary of the Local Library Authority and Executive Head of the City or the District Central Library.

The State Librarian who is the Ex-Officio-Secretary of the State Library Authority and Head of the Department of Public Libraries shall be responsible for the administration of this Act.

2. In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, the Department shall:

a) superintend and direct all matters relating to all public libraries;
b) promote the establishment of public library service so as to achieve the purposes of this Act;
c) supervise and direct all matters relating to libraries receiving aid from the State Government;
d) maintain State Registers of Libraries and of Librarians;
e) superintend, direct and deal with the exercise of powers and the performance of duties by Local Library Authorities under this Act:
f) ensure the proper utilisation of the Library Funds and library man-power of the State;
g) perform such other functions as may be entrusted to the Department by or under the provisions of this Act.

9. State Five Year Plans

Expansion of Library Service: The Department formulated a scheme of Library Service called "Expansion of Library Service" under the IV Five Year Plan (Now continued in V Five Year Plan) which envisages the opening of 5 City Central Libraries, 19 District Central Libraries, 408 Branch Libraries and 5246 Book Delivery Stations, all over the State. This scheme is being implemented in phased programme under the provisions of the Act. The Department has so far opened City Central Library and District Central Libraries and their Branches as indicated earlier (See Sec. 2)

The private libraries at Chitradurga, Hassan, Chickmagalur, Shimoga, Chintamani and Tumkur

B. I. PUBLICATIONS

150 MOUNT ROAD, MADRAS - 2.

(ALSO IN BOMBAY - CALCUTTA - DELHI)

A person's education is complete when he has read these much-discussed books:

Chaudhuri (Nirad) : "Hinduism" (provides a clear picture of the Hindu way of life and examines the Siva, Krishna and the Mother Goddess cults)	Rs. 80.00 (special Indian price)
Diehl (Anita) : "Periyar E. V. Ramaswami" (the book which has earned its author a Ph. D. degree from the University of Lund, is about the well-known religious reformer and rationalist of Tamil Nadu)	Rs. 25.00
Haines (Joe) : "The Politics of Power" (a depth-analyis of the way Britain is being governed today)	£ 4.95
Michell (George) : "The Hindu Temple" (offers lucid explanations of what the Hindu Temple symbolises)	Rs. 140.00 (special Indian price.)
Singer (Isaac Bashevis) : "Shosha" (a heart-wrenching novel set in pre-war Poland by the 1978 Nobel prize-winner for Literature)	£ 4.95
Watson (Peter) : "War on the Mind" (a study of the in-road psychology has made into the battle-field)	£ 9.95

And other books too like these.

Visit us once
and there will be many more returns of your visit
to our show-rooms.

Sanctioned strength in the Department of Public Libraries

Sl No.	Category of post	No. of post	Scale of pay
	Class I		
1.	State Librarian	1	1000-60-1300-75-1825. Special pay Rs. 100/- p.m. Honorarium Rs. 100/- p.m.
	Class II		
2.	Chief Librarian and Deputy Librarian.	30	660-30-750-50-1000-60-1300
3.	Administrative Assistant	2	-do-
	Class III		
4.	Accounts Superintendent.	1	600-30-750-50-1000-60-1240
5.	Head of Technical Section/Lecturers in L. T. S.	5	-do-
6.	Librarian	56	500-25-600-30-750-50-1000-60-1120.
7.	Superintendent.	3	-do-
8.	First Division Clerk.	23	400-20-500-25-600-30-750-50-900.
9.	Assistant Librarian	34	-do-
10.	Stenographer	1	-do-
11.	Second Division Clerk	48	300-10-340-15-400-20-500-25-600- Extn. 20-700.
12.	Library Assistant	375	-do-
13.	Typist	49	-do-
14.	Driver	5	280-5-300-10-340-15-400-20-500
	Class IV		
15.	Attenders	239	280-5-300-10-340-15-400-20-500
16.	Peon	69	250-5-300-10-340-15-400
17.	Watchman	28	-do-
18	Cleaner	1	250-5-300-10-340-15-400
19.	Cycle orderly	1	-do-
		971	
20.	Staff of fixed pay	53	
	Total	1024	

Note: Scales of pay and additional posts are likely to be revised and sanctioned shortly as the case may be.

HERALDING A NEW ERA

KERALA

The first Indian State to translate into reality the age-old slogan "land to the tiller' has now embarked on the task of restructuring the economy by

* Providing houses for 4 lakh hutment dwellers benefited by the Land Reforms etc...
* Rehabilitating slum-dwellers under a Rs. 1.25 crore Crash Slum Clearance Scheme.
* Breaking fresh ground in social welfare by bringing succour to the unemployed, writers, journalists and artists in distress, indigent widows and other economically weaker sections of society.
* Giving a new orientation to health care activities with a massive school health programme and sanatoria and health resorts for teachers and workers.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC RELATIONS
GOVERNMENT OF KERALA

THE HAILEYBURIA TEA ESTATES LIMITED

Regd. Office:
KYTHARAM BUILDING, KOTTAYAM,
KERALA

PROPERTIES OWNED

HAILEYBURIA, SEMNI VALLEY & CHINNAR
Estates in Peermade

were taken over to the control of the Department along with the Assets and Labilities including the staff working in those libraries.

The Department has started intensive library service by distributing the books in rural areas in the State under the Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation scheme. This is a five year Scheme and has been implemented from the year 1973—74. The scheme envisaged the coverage of 1926 centres for supply of books, costing Rs. 26,53,375/-. The State Government contributed 50% at the rate of Rs. 2 lakhs per year and the remaining amount was payable by the Foundation. The Department has so far distributed books under the scheme to 1926 centres in the State.

10 Public Library personnel:

As on 1-11-1966 only 8
As on 1-11-1979 10 24

Statement showing the details of staff is given in the Table

Total expenditure on the salary of the staff for the year 1978—79 is Rs. 46,71,500/-.

11. Range of book stocks and total book stocks in all the Libraries:

As on 1-4-1967 the book position was 78,642. The total books in all the libraries in the State as on 1-1-1979 is 20,15,319 and 9,85,000 were distributed to the rural centres under Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation.

12. Range of Budget:

During 1966—67, Rs. 4,38,500.
During 1978—79, Rs. 1,47,50,000.

During 1966—67, the total expenditure on books and periodicals was Rs. 1,63,000/-. During 1978—79, the total expenditure on books and periodicals is Rs. 31,62,630/- + 7,50,000/-.

13. Other items:

The total number of books circulated among the readers in the State is 67,32,376 per year

The Department has introduced Mobile Library Service in the jurisdiction of the City of Mysore with effect from 15-8-1977, as an experimental measure.

"We talk of food for the mind, as of food for the body: now a good book contains such food inexhaustibly; it is a provision for life, and for the best part of us"

—*Ruskin*

"Learning is an addition beyond Nobility of birth; honour of blood Without the ornament of knowledge is A glorious ignorance'

—*J. Seirley*

Enrich your Library now by adding

INDIAN AND BRITISH ENGLISH

A HANDBOOK OF USAGE AND PRONUNCIATION

by

PAROO NIHALANI, R. K. TONGUE AND PRIYA HOSALI

Rs. 40/-

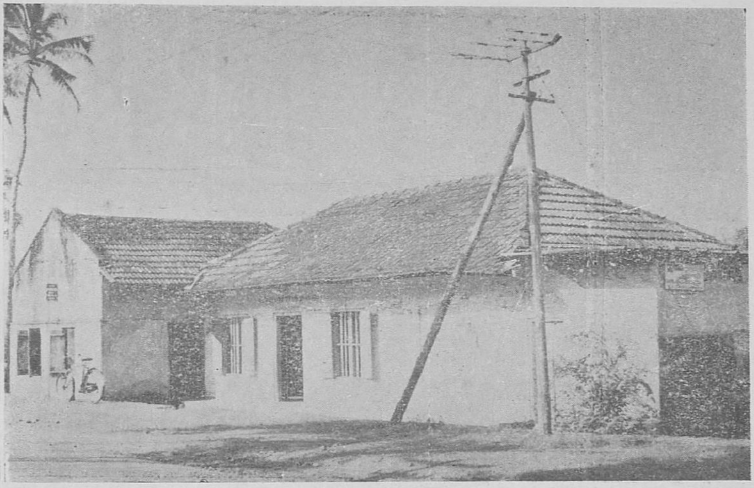
In 'Lexion of Usage', the first part of this work, the authors analyse about 1000 English words and phrases which are used in a distinctive manner by Indians. The approach is descriptive and informative and provides information about the way in which certain forms and patterns of English used in India differ from the native speaker model.

The second part, 'Dictionary of Pronunciation', takes about 2000 basic words from the General Service List but introduces a prescriptive element, After suggesting an acceptable and intelligible model of Indian Pronunciation, the British Received Pronunciation is given. As the BRP may be unattainable by a large majority of Indians and is in many ways unsuitable, the authors feel that an Indian model will help ensure intelligibility.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
Oxford House Post Box 1079
Anna Salai Madras-600 006

കേരളക്കരയുടെ ശക്തി ചൈതന്യ സ്രോതസ്സുകളാണ് പെരിയാറും പമ്പയും
ഇരുളിൽനിന്നും വെളിച്ചത്തിലേയ്ക്കുള്ള നൂററാണ്ടുകളുടെ പ്രയാണം
കുററ്യാടിയിലൂടെ, ശബരിഗിരിയിലൂടെ, ഇടുക്കിയിലൂടെ
പുതിയ രൂപഭാവങ്ങൾ കൈക്കൊണ്ട് വെളിച്ചവും
ശക്തിയും തൊഴിലും മാനവരാശിക്കു
നൽകുന്ന മഹായജ്ഞം ഇന്നും
തുടരുന്നു.

പബ്ലിക് റിലേഷൻസ് ഡിപ്പാർട്ട്മെൻറ്
കേരള സംസ്ഥാന വിദ്യുഛക്തി ബോർഡ്



Desasevini Vayanasala, Chettikulangara, Kadakkatukara

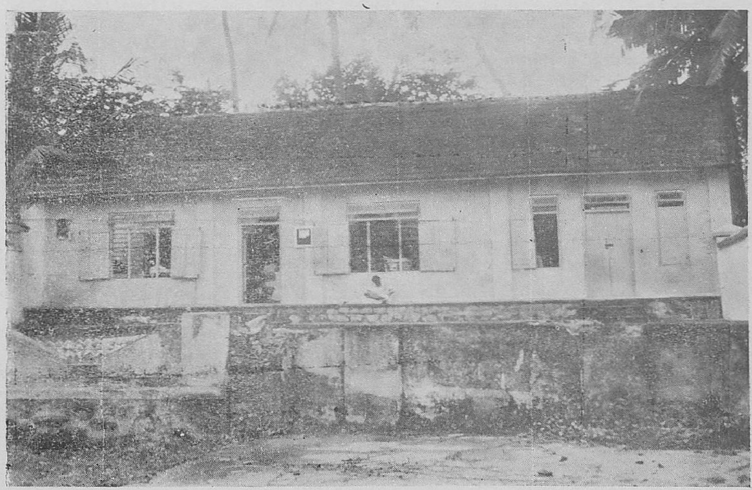
Ramavilasam Granthasala, Thirumala, Trivandrum.

Plate 27

Municipal Library & Club, Perumbavoor

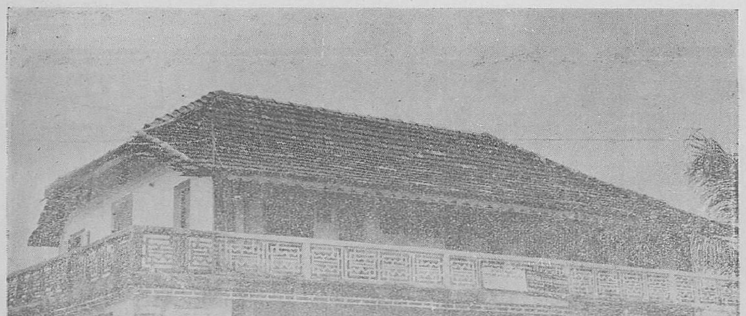
Public Library, Vayala, Kottayam Dist.

Sarvodaya Grandhasala, S. L. Puram, Shertallai



Iqbal Library & Reading Room, Attakulangara, Trivandrum

Kunchan Smaraka Vayanasala, Killikurussimangalam, Lakkidi, Palghat Dist.



Maulana Azad Socio-Cultural Centre Library & Reading Room, Cochin

Municipal Library, Quilon

K. P. P. Memorial Grandhasala, Elamannoor, Quilon Dist.

Sreemad Sudeendra Theertha Library & Reading Room, Ananthanarayanapuram

The Cannanore Public Library

Valiasala Samajam Reading Club, Valiasala

The Trichur Public Library

Plate 33

Vijnana Samdayini Granthasala & Vayanasala, Karunagapally

Yuvajana Samiti Poduvayanasala, Manalur, Trichur

PROBLEMS IN DESIGNING STANDARDS FOR LIBRARIES

Dr. C. P. SHUKLA

The word 'Standards' refers to an agreed measurement of the quality of a product or provision and performance of a service. It implies that there is an authority which, by law or position or prestige, (1) is concerned with the quality of service (2) can devise standards of performance, (3) and can enforce these standards by coersion or persuation, or both.

By devising such a standard the authority means that any provision or performance of library service below that level is sub standard.

Since the 'standard' divides services into two types—standard and substandard—standards have to be devised with utmost care, wide consultation, and thorough understanding of the various problems and causes which hinder the provision and performance of efficient library service.

Standards relative and realistic.

The provision of public library services in various parts of India at different levels is well below the norm of service of advanced western countries. Only some states have library legislation. There are States with library legislation where still a long way is to be traversed before reasonably good library service can be provided. The difficulties in arriving at standards of library service can be seen from the evidences placed before the Roberts Committee in U. K. in 1958. The smaller Public Libraries Group suggested that £ 2850 was a sufficient annual sum to spend on books, binding and periodicals, for a town of 15000 pupulation. The Urban District Councils Association was of the opinion that £ 2000 on books, binding and periodicals, would be good for a town of 10000 population. The Association of Municipal Corporation did not feel the need of any standard except the public opinion expressed through local councils. At the same time, the British Library Association suggested 3 shillings per head of book expenditure for a population cluster of 40000-50000 and were of the opinion that "attempts to set a national standard for public libraries in terms of either population or financial rosources have failed because they have sought to over-simplify the problem", and added that "the problem of library service provision is not one which can be approached solely on grounds of finance or population totals".

Inspite of these, the Roberts Committee recommended for an urban authority a minimum annual expenditure on the purchase of books of £ 5000 or 2 shillings per head (at 1958 prices) which would qualify a library authority of 50000 population to have enough financial provision. This was done at a time when a next majority of library authorities were spending less than one and a half shillings per head.

FOR VARIETIES REASONABLE RATES
AND QUALITY IN TEXTILES

PARTHAS

- KOTTAYAM
- CHANGANACHERRY
- KAYAMKULAM
- ATTINGAL
- NAGERCOIL

&

- M. G. ROAD, ERNAKULAM.

Phone { Shop : 651
Resi : 761

TEXTILES

SEETHAS

'SEETHAS'

(WHOLESALE & RETAIL)

THIRUVALLA

Our Speciality

WEDDING SAREES
READYMADE GARMENTS

COLLEGE BOOK HOUSE

MAHATHMA GANDHI ROAD,

TRIVANDRUM - 1

BOOK SELLERS, PUBLISHERS, IMPORTERS,
EXPORTERS, SUBSCRIPTION AGENTS.

BOOKS FROM ALL OVER THE WORLD

LEADING INSTITUTIONAL SUPPLIERS IN KERALA

In the Indian situation we have very wide differences in percentage of literacy, density of population, book production, library provision and library use. The formation of standards should precede surveys giving an idea about what is the realistic next step or steps to achieve a reasonable standard of service in one or two plan periods.

Dr. Ranganathan's approach.

Dr. Ranganathan has suggested three methods to determine norms of expenditure for libraries, as follows:

1. **Method of proportion:** "In the Method of proportion it is assumed that the library budget of a country should be 6 per cent of the educational budget".

2. **Per capita method:** "In the per capita method it is assumed that Government should spend half a rupee per head of population... As the literacy and book production advances the per capita rate of library finance may have to be progressively stepped up".

3. **Method of details:** In this method, "the recurring library finance is estimated on the basis of the expenditure required for the maintenance of Public Library System of the country". He divides the expenditure broadly under two heads: (a) cost of service, that is the expenditure on staff, and (b) the cost of reading and kindred materials, their housing, maintenance etc. He further suggests that the cost of staff is equal to all other expenditure put together. By working out the details of the staff and money to be spent on them, it should be possible to work out total need by doubling it.

Ad hocism in preparing standards.

It is easy to take library standards of any advanced country or of the IFLA, make adaptations here and there and suggest them as standards for a particular type of libraries. Such an ad hoc approach, however, is against professional ethics. Since it does not explain the foundation on which the edifice of standards is built. It is very difficult to convince the administrators regarding the rationale of such standards. The standards need to be built on a proper survey of existing conditions of the community, literacy, book production and the national financial state. It is from this point of view that the method of details needs to be adopted and amplified in order to arrive at reasonable conclusions.

Qualitative and quantitative standards.

The absurdity of only quantitative standards could be easily seen when we compare two collections one only of 5000 titles but carefully chosen and repressentative of popular interests in all the subject fields and the other one having 15000 titles of dubious value, and of lope-sided representation.

The IFLA Standard for Public Libraries (1973) mentions the following quantitative standards.

Satisfactory general standard for book stock = 2 volumes per inhabitant of an approved unit of administration; $\frac{1}{3}$ of the total stock for children; Minimum stock for adequate service basis=9000 volumes; annual addition to stock= 250 volume per 1000 population; 10 periodicals per 1000 population upto 100,000 population; one qualified librarian per 3000 population. Reference works, smallest collection=100 volumes, large units=10 per cent of the collection.

We have to ask ourselves several questions before we think of adapting this as a standard for Indian public libraries. What do we consider to be a viable unit in terms of population for India? Assuming that it is around 50000 people, is it appropriate for us to say that the basic collection of a public library should be 100,000 volumes? Leaving out the duplicates can we say that worthwhile books, mostly in a regional language, of about 75,000 are available and are in print? Our children's collection can hardly be one third of the total collection, since good children's books are not available in that

The standards need to be built on a proper survey of existing conditions of the community, literacy, book production and the national financial state

number. What should be our basic collection for children? The answer is likely to vary from one language to another. What should be our basic stock of books, as one representing the best in a particular language? Have we something like a 'standard catalogue for public libraries' which can be used as a tool for basic book acquisition or of stock evaluation? According to IFLA there should be 12500 volumes added every year to a library for a population cluster of 50000. Is this figure realistic for Indian libraries from the point of view of book production or finances? If one qualified librarian is needed for 3000 population, our library (as above) will need 17 qualified librarians and almost an equal number of unqualified personnel. Is this figure appropriate in Indian context of today and a few years thence?

The answer would be that we need to conduct much more detailed survey and analysis of our conditions to arrive at a reasonable standard for our situation.

We have also to make ourselves clear regarding some basic aspects of public library service before we sit down to work out standards; for example:-

1. Will our public libraries be centres of mostly recreational reading? A recent survey in Gujarat reveals that fiction consists of about 75 per cent of books acquired, and about 90 per cent of the books read are fiction. Shall we continue this programme?
2. Will our public libraries be treasure houses of knowledge in every subject?
3. Should we plan for home readers only or for reference and research service? To what extent?
4. Should we collect text books, as is done in some other countries?
5. Is the librarian supposed to guide the readers and develop their reading tastes or is he to serve just what they want? This has important implications regarding the quality and quantity of staff.
6. To what extent the library should participate in cultural activities at the library?
7. To what extent we should cater for special groups such as children, adult neoliterates, etc.

Conclusion

The above discussion makes several things clear: (1) That it would be useless to merely copy standards from other agencies. (2) that creating standards by guesses or ad hoc methods will have no rationale behind it nor will be meaningful; (3) that our standards should have detailed qualitative as well as quantitative prescriptions (4) that these standards should be such as may be likely to be achieved within, say, a decade (5) that the standards should be revised at intervals as the situation demands in order to be realistic and a useful instrument for the improvement of library services.

STANDARDS FOR ACADEMIC LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

MOHAN BHATIA

Standard is an accepted model in any field with which a programme or an action may be compared. In India there are no accepted standards for different types of libraries. Usually libraries look to the West for library standards. Since libraries are social institutions their standards will vary according to the social environments. It is, therefore, necessary to have national standards for libraries. Libraries as social institutions have to operate under economic, social and political constraints. As the upper limits of the library services usually get fixed due to these constraints, it is the minimum library service which should be ensured in the libraries. The library standards should, therefore, prescribe the minimum collection, minimum organization of collections to provide efficient technical and public services, minimum financial support, minimum manpower and minimum space for different types of libraries.

Limitations of Academic Libraries

The exponential growth of publications in all areas of human activity has made it increasingly difficult even for the largest libraries of the affluent countries to procure, process, store and disseminate all that is published in various forms and in different languages throughout the world. An academic library catering to the needs of undergraduate, graduate, post-graduate, research and teaching community of its institution, carrying out studies in all fields of human endeavour may like to acquire all that is published provided it is assured of unlimited funds, sufficient manpower, and space. Their book budgets being limited, libraries cannot have an open acquistion policy but only a selective one keeping in view their financcs and institutional programmes. This selection is a difficult process. Had there been lists of standard works in different subjects which are kept up-to-date, it would have been comparatively easy to select.

Change in demand

Demands on the academic libraries have changed over times. Earlier, instructions upto first degree level (i. e., B. A.) were carried out on the basis of text books which students were supposed to buy. They supplemented their studies by consulting the reference works, and books by standard authors which were available in the libraries. Now-a-days, teaching does not depend on the pre-prescribed text books but on the reading lists supplied by the teachers, which a student is required to read for his studies and use library facilities for the same.

So also, a good academician interested in research was earlier in a position to build up his own collection of necessary books, journals, etc.,

RUBY RUBBER WORKS LTD.

CHANGANACHERRY

Present their Compliments

We Serve the Nation Through our Products
Camel Back for the Transport
Tyers for the Cyclists
All made by those who know last

FOR ALL KINDS OF
SCHOOL AND COLLEGE
TEXT BOOKS

Contact

S. CHAND & COMPANY LIMITED

613/7. M. G. Road,

ERNAKULAM COCHIN-682011

★ ജന നന്മ
★★ സാമൂഹ്യ ക്ഷേമം
★★★ സാമ്പത്തികഭദ്രത
ഇവയെല്ലാം ഉറപ്പുനൽകുന്നു

കേരള
സംസ്ഥാന ഭാഗ്യക്കുറി

നിങ്ങളുടെ നന്മയ്ക്കും നാടിന്റെ മേന്മയ്ക്കും
നിങ്ങൾ മുടക്കേണ്ടതു്

1 രൂപ മാത്രം

ഫോൺ. 65230/65193

ഡയറക്ടർ
സംസ്ഥാനഭാഗ്യക്കുറി വകുപ്പ്
വികാസ് ഭവൻ
തിരുവനന്തപുരം-695001

വളർച്ചയുടെ 34 വർഷങ്ങൾ പിന്നിട്ട
സാഹിത്യപ്രവർത്തകസഹകരണസംഘം
പ്രസിദ്ധീകരണ രംഗത്തെ തലയെടുപ്പുള്ള
ഒരേയൊരു സ്ഥാപനം
സംഘത്തിന്റെ വില്പനവിഭാഗമായ

നാഷണൽ ബുക്ക് സ്റ്റാളിൽ

നിന്നു് എല്ലാ നല്ല മലയാള പുസ്തകങ്ങളും കിട്ടും

●

ശാഖകൾ: കോട്ടയം, തിരുവനന്തപുരം, എറണാകുളം, തൃശ്ശൂർ, പാലക്കാട്, കോഴിക്കോട്, കണ്ണൂർ, കൊല്ലം, ആലപ്പുഴ

●

ഏജൻസികൾ: കാസറകോട്, തലശ്ശേരി, വടക്കാഞ്ചേരി, മഞ്ചേരി, പെരുമ്പാവൂർ, തൊടുപുഴ, ഗുരുവായൂർ, വർക്കല, ആററിങ്ങൽ, വടകര, കട്ടപ്പന.

●

ഷോറൂം : കാരൂർ സ്മാരകമന്ദിരം - കോട്ടയം

ഹെഡ് ഓഫീസ് — കോട്ടയം - 1.

as their number was limited and these were moderately priced. He used library service to consult reference works, etc. With the phenomenal rise in the price of books and journals, neither the students nor the professors are in a position to build their own collections but depend heavily on the iibraries for their intensive studies. Therefore, the demand on the library services has increased tremendously.

Added to this, the rerearch programmes being carried out in different academic institutions and graduate and postgraduate studies call for painstaking documentation. The scholars pursuing research and studies either for award of a degree or otherwise may require any obscure document. Furthermore, the emergence of interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary studies have resulted in an ever increasing number of publications in different subjects in different forms and in different languages. This has further increased the pressure on the library services.

Libraries in an effort to provide best possible service within their means have stretched their resources to a breaking point. There is, there fore, need for a new look af the collections of academic libraries.

The minimum requirements of literature should not just represent the quantity of acquisition but must cover quality as well

Minimum Standard Collections

In order to meet the demands on the academic libraries created by various changes discussed above and to provide minimum support to the teaching and research programmes of the institution, the academic libraries should have minimum collection of books, journals, etc. The standards for academic libraries should, therefore, prescribe a minimum quantity of books and journals a library should possess. This minimum should represent the reference works, books of standard authors and core journals, etc., on the snbject interest of the institution.

Standard Subject Lists

There is, therefore, need to prepare lists of standard reference works, books by standard authors, core journals, etc., on different subjects which each academic library may be required to acquire, keeping in view the subject interests of their institutions.

Subjectwise Standing Committees

The standard lists in different subjects to be authoritative should be prepared by experts in the field keeping in view their value and usage in teaching and research in the existing established educational institutions. These lists should be prepared after carrying out research and studies on the thought content, authority, authenticity, timeliness, scope and usage, etc., of various items. These lists shall have to be revised from time to time to accomodate new items and weed out the outdated ones. For this there is need for Standing Committees of experts in different subject fields responsible for preparation, addition and revision of standard lists.

Implementing the Standards

After the lists are prepared and approved as standards it would be imperative to ensure that these items are available in the libraries. The existing academic libraries should therefore check their holdings and fill up the gaps. To encourage these libraries to fill the gaps sufficient additional funds should be sanctioned by the concerned authorities.

New academic institutions which may be established in future should first ensure that their libraries acquire and organise various items mentioned in the standard lists on the subjects of their interest, before commencing their studies and research. Even for the new programmes started in already established institutions it would be worthwhile to first have the basic collection before starting the teaching. And the academic institutions should also ensure that their libraries are provided with adequate funds for the purpose.

Formula for Annual Additions

Additions to the collection should be made out on the basis of student enrolment and research programmes in various fields. Due

weightage should be given to graduate and postgraduate studies and requirements of teachers. After surveying the acquisition policy of established academic institutions and output of literature in the field it may be possible to work at a formula specifying minimum number of acquisition.

At present, academic institutions provide education leading to an award of any of the following degrees—B. A, M. A., M. Phil. and Ph. D. Some institutions also award postgraduate diploma courses. The requirements of literature for a student pursuing Ph. D. programme are much more than a student working for his B. A. This difference in the requirement exists at all levels. If the minimum requirements for B. A. student could be assessed and due weightages assigned to other programmes then it may be possible to prepare a mathematical model for collection development.

In the hypothetical model presented here it is persumed that requirements for each programme will double from the previous one. It is further assumed that one B. A. student will require five items. So each M. A. student will require 10, M. Phil. student 20 and a Ph. D. student 40. The requirement of literature for post-doctoral studies and teachers will be 80. The annual acquisition for the library may be worked out by multiplying the enrolment in each programme by the prescribed minimum number in that category and adding the totals for all categories. It may be mentioned here that this is a mechanical model and has all its limitations, Before adopting the model requirements of literature for different subjects and weightages of different programmes of studies (i. e., B. A. to Ph. D. and teaching) it should first be tested by carrying out sample studies and research in this direction.

Quality of Collections

Last but not the least the minimum requirements of literature should not just represent the quantity of acquisition but must cover quality as well. It should also take into account different forms of publications and new developments in communication technology,

Support for implementing standards

In the present day industrial civilization everyone accepts the importance of standards and many help to formulate the same. The difficulties crop up when it comes to implementing the standards. The standards remain as an esoteric jargon with the administrators. And the benefits of standards remain a far fetched thing. To ensure even the minimum collections for the academic libraries, it is imperative to have strong commitment from all concerned and also adequate financial support.

"My idea of a small library is one that keeps books on every subject, but only select books, not one of which is there only as an offering of worship to Number, but each one of which stands on its own merits; where the librarian is a true devotee, devoid of ulterior seeking, free from pride in the mere loading of shelves, capable of discriminate rejection; a library which makes just enough provision that can be placed before its guests for their delectation, with a librarian who has the qualities of a host, not a store-keeper"

—Ravindranath Tagore

STANDARDS FOR COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

—A Comparative Study—

M. A. GOPINATH

01 Objectives of an Academic Library:

The main purpose of an academic library assisting higher education programmes is in essence the same as those of the parent organizations, viz. the self-development of individual in such a way it helps the development of a society at large. The Hampshire College experiment stated this way:

"To gain a greater understanding of the range and nature of the human condition—past, present, and future;

'To gain a greater sense of himself in a society whose meaningfulness and quality depend in significant degree on him;

"To gain a greater command of the uses of his intellect in order to educate and renew himself throughout life;

'To gain a greater feeling for the joy and tragedy that are inherent in life and its mirror, art, when both are actively embraced.

02 Need for Manpower qualification:

The library in such an academic environment should act as a real centre for an intellectual thirst satisfaction. The performance of such a function really requires men of caliber and in adequate quantum. The managers and other authorities in university and colleges need a quantified approach to manpower need assessment in relation to the type of work that goes on in academic library. The management would be interested in getting a picture of how many people would need for cataloguing 1000 books, classifying the same, or even accessioning them. It may also be interested in the need for quality and quantity of personnel for starting a new service, may be current awareness service, or even retrospective bibliography or trend report service. Any approach to planning of an information system needs standards and guides which could provide a modulated approach to manpower need assessment and projections.

03 Categorisation of Man-power

The categorisation of professional man-power needed for the management and operation of library services, has been specified in the following fashion: (See Table 1)

The exact quantum of personnel needed could be assessed on the basis of the performance standards.

Table 1

Grade No.	Level	Qualification	
		General	Professional
1.	University Librarians, Senior administrators, specialist, teachers	M. A./M. Ph.	Ph. D.
2.	Deputy Librarian Heads of units	B. A./B. Sc.	M. Lib Sc/ Ph.D. preferred
3.	Technical Assistants	B. A /B. Sc.	M. Lib. Sc. + 5 years experience
4.	Junior Technical Assistants	B. A./B. Sc.	B. Lib Sc. + 5 years experience
5.	Library Assistants	B. A./B. Sc.	B.Lib. Sc. or Dip Lib. Sc. + 2 years experience

1. SOME PERFORMANCE STANDARDS:

Since man-power planning and man-power raising have become important in the context of heavy investments on the library and information services, several studies have been made in developing standards for performance. In succeeding sections, some standards generally prevalent in countries such as India, UK, USA and Canada are presented. These standards are expressed in terms of document stock and acquisition rates, number of readers to be served, and finance.

2. INDIA

Ranganathan was a pioneer in the field of Performance Standards in India. As early as 1938, he made a systematic and exhaustive study of the library work and library service. His book *Library Administration* (1938; Ed 2, 1957) contains systematic work analysis, job analysis and routine. On the basis of this analysis, he formulated his famous staff formula (See table 2). This has been used in assessing man-power needs in many university and college libraries.

Table 2

Sl. No.	Section	Work
		Annual quantum for one person
1.	Book section	6,000 volumes annually added
2.	Periodicals section	1,500 periodicals received
3.	Technical Section (Classification, cataloguing etc)	2,000 volumes annually added
4.	Reference Section	50 readers in a day
5.	Documentation Section	Each of the services offered requires 1.5 man-years on an average.
6.	Circulation Section	1,500 hours of circulation counter kept open
7.	Supervisory staff	1 Chief Librarian; and 2 Heads of Unit.

In assessing the man-power need, we have to keep in mind the standards for document stock and finance and frame services on this basis.

22 Document stock:

Desirable ceiling = 400,000 for a university library

Number of volumes—

College	5,000 to 50,000
University	10,000 to 3,00,000

Current periodicals—

College	20 to 100
University	500 to 2,000

Standards recommended by N. K. Goel = for a college iibrary at least a dozen periodicals for each of the subjects taught. Provision of text books for each paper is 10:1 (1 copy of text book for every 10 students).

23 Finance

Radhakrishnan Commission (1948)

Optimum: 6¼% of the University Budget or Rs. 40 for a student.

Ranganathan Committee (1957)

Rs. 15/- per student.
Rs. 200/- per teacher and research fellow.

Kothari Commission (1966)

6.5% of the University Budget or Rs. 25/-per registered student and Rs. 300/-per teacher.

Expenditure on reading materials, staff and other items:	4:5:1
Staff : Books	40 : 60

Provision equal to 10% book budget, on furniture and equipment; 5% of the book budget for binding, and 8% of the library budget for miscellaneous items.

Recommended by Deshpande:

10% of the total budget of a University or College
10% of the book budget for furniture and equipment.
5% of the book budget for binding
8% of the budget for miscellaneous items.

3. UNITED KINGDOM

31 University Library.

Th3 standards in United Kingdom for University libraries is based on recommendation of the Parry Committee,

For a Model University:

Document stock		5,00,000 volumes
For	3,000	Undergraduates
	1,000	Research students
	500	Teaching staff

In this model, financial provision is as follws:

25 per cent of the sum spent on books and periodicals would be spent on binding, and 10 per cent on "sundries". It was recommended that a 50:50 is the reasonable division between book funds and staff salary. This amounts to nearly 6% of the total university budget.

31 College Libraries:

In respect of College Libraries, the following different standards have been proposed:

321 Polytechnic

The Library Association's standards are as follows (1968):

1. Document stock 150,000 volume
   periodicals 3,000
2 Users 2,000 under graduates
3. Budget per annum
   Books and periodicals £ 60,000
   Other library materials £ 10,000
4. Staffing requirements are given in proportion to the size of the stock.

322 College of Technology

In 1971, Library Association stipulated the following standards:

Document stock

College without Degree—minimum 1000 books
College with Degree—minimum 25,000 books.

323 College of Education

Library Association's recommended standards are as fallows:

Document stock:

Effective stock in the main library: 20,000 volumes
School service section: 7,500 volumes

Acquisition rate

60 books per student in a college of 500 students.
75 books per student in a college of less than 500 students.

Budget

Minimum expenditure upto first 500 students

per student £ 6
per teacher £ 15

For more than 500 students

per student £ 3.12
per teacher £ 9.00

For binding 10%; and for other expenditure 5% of the budget.

4. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Association of Research Libraries and the Association of College and Researh Libraries appointed a joint committee in 1968 with Robert B. Downs as Chairman. This Committee surveyed fifty leading University libraries, and drafted a set of norms in respect of financial support, resources of various types, personnel etc. The standards are as follows:—

Finances:

Total library budget	— $3,000,000
Library's percentage of University expenditure	— 5
Percentage of library expenditure for salaries	— 60
Percentage of library books	— 34
Percentage of library expenditure for general expenses.	— 6
Student per capita expenditure	— Total $. 150/- Books $. 50/-

Resources:

Total number of volumes	— 2,000,000
Volumes added annually (net)	— 100,000
Volume holdings per student	— 100
Current periodicals received	— 15,000
Current periodicals per student	— 1

Personnel:

Number of professional staff	— 90
Number of non-professional staff	— 100
Percentage of professional staff	— 35
Work hours weekly-professional	— 38
Ratio of total staff to enrolment	— 1 :80
Ratio of professional staff to Enrolment	— 1 :225

Public service

Student per capita circulation - general.	— 30
Student per capita circulation general and reserve.	— 50
Hours open per week.	— 100

5. CANADA

51 University Library

1 Document stock

Minimum 100,000 volumes
75 volumes per full-time students.

2 Technical Processing—Cataloguing (including classification)
25 master cards per hour.
Overall work : one volume per hour per number of staff including professonal and non-professional.

3 Staff:

One professional to 300 students,
Professionals are to be at least 31% of the whole staff.
Public service : 1 for 200 users.
Book ordering : 2,500 titles per staff member
One librarian : 10,000 titles ordered.
Ratio of clerical to professional staff=3 : 1
Annual output per cataloguer=300 titles
Ratio of clerical to professional staff=2 : 1

4 Finance

6% of the total budget
Staff = 56%
Books and periodicals = 34%
Binding = 3%
Others = 7%

Per capita student expenditure $154 or an approximately $50 for books and periodicals.

6 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS AND WORKING CONDITIONS

Performance standards vary with different working conditions. environments, and other facilities. The types of constraints that can affect performance can be seen from a case study done by CB Clapp in respect of cataloguing. According to him, the following conditions could contribute to the poor performance of a cataloguer:

1. Poor equipment;
2. Great distance between points within the scope of everyday activities;
3. Lack of access to reference tools;
4. Toleration of disorderliness;
5. Use of caustic criticism;

6. Inadequate co-operation by superiors and co-ordinating departments in furnishing information or decision makings;
7. Improper assignment of duties;
8. Neglect of possibilities of using low-priced people on some work;
9. Want of a simple system of dealing with positions of the material coming for cataloguing;
10. Too much application of maximum, instead of minimum, standards of treatment in classifying cataloguing, shelf listing and marking;
11. Failure to discriminate between the pristine and the already indexed and described;
12. Over-meticulousness in unimportant matters
13. Inability to place reliance on others;
14. Unadaptiveness to new work or methods; and
15. Slowing down in boring assignments.

Therefore, the performance standards should be applied to each situation, bearing in mind the various facilities provided. The professional bodies in different countries should formulate only broad guidelines in respect of the performance of professional work. Even when standards are developed within an organisation, they should not be expressed in fixed quantities, but should be in the form of minimum and maximum ranges. Weightage should also be given to flexibility in application of standards of performance.

7 CONCLUSION

Development of library standards all over the world is still in the stage of infancy. This is largely due to research in the work study, time study, and cost-analysis of library operations and services having not been promoted consciously. Barring some poineering efforts, little enthusiasm has been shown towards such studies in many library and documentation centres. However, in recent years, these studies are picking up momentum. This is largely due to the need for developing national, regional, and local plans for library and documentation systems. This, in turn, has been promoted due to the conscious recognition of the role of library and documentation systems in overall socio-economic development of a nation. However, if library planning has to be effective and realistic, it is essential that reliable performance standards are established. They have to be continuously nurtured and developed through co-ordinated efforts of several specialists—such as librarians, work study specialists, ergonomists, statisticians, standards engineers and library planners. The library associations in different countries have taken significant initiative in formulating some basic standards. However, the implementation of these standards has to be promoted with greater zest. It is an important principle in standardisation that the standards will grow only in the hands of its users. Therefore it is only through the implementation of these standards at all levels, the library standards can be realistically modified, developed, and rationalised. The training courses for librarians at various levels should not only make the trainees aware of these standards, but also train them in using the standards in actual practice. They must also be made familiar with the various factors that are taken into account while formulating the standards. This will not only give scope for improving the existing library standards, but also enable one to indentify the areas for newer library standards. This in turn will help drafting plans for library and documentation systems with greater assurance and realism.

RESEARCH PROGRAMME FOR LIBRARIANS

Initiation, Development and Organisational Structure

N. K. GOIL

The facilities for library science education in the country have increased to a great extent during the last 30 years. Now more than 40 departments of Library Science in the universities are functioning in the country whereas around 1947 only 5 universities provided facilities for library science education. Regarding the research in Library Science, one cannot say with a sense of satisfaction that we have made any remarkable dent. If any worth-while research, has been done in the field of library science and documentation in our country, it has been largely due to the contributions of one single individual or few of his associates. The contents of the other contributions can mostly be described as imperssionistic and without much depth. This is perhaps largely due to the fact that we as professionals did not care to generate, collect, process, and publish data, a necessary pre-condition for any analytical study. It will not be true to state that Library Science and library service do not require in-depth studies. The investment which is made every year and the problems which we encounter in discharging our duties efficiently, provide sufficient areas of operation for research purposes. Now almost all fields of human activity, scientific and other technological developments can be sustained only through research efforts. This need is being admitted by all concerned in their respective areas of activities and specialisations.

As a result of all this awareness, necessary resources in the form of manpower and funds and other facilities are being exclusively used for research purposes alone and the same is being known as R & D activity. For instance, according to a recent study it is estimated that about 4% of our science and technology manpower is engaged for R & D activity. However, one is not sure whether we have been able to find out resources in terms of manpower and finances for our library research in the country. At present, it is estimated that more than 10,000 library professionals are working in our college and university libraries alone. The need for library research is being admitted because without appropriate innovations, in our work procedures, the efficient functioning of our library and information centres cannot be ensured, the progress which has taken place in other fields has been largely the result of innovations and inventions. These technological developments and other innovations have also made due impact on the organisation and functioning of our library and information services. It is, therefore necessary that we in India take a serious note

of these inadequacies and try to do something so that we as a profession could also feel proud of the fact that we are alive to the problems and developments. That induce some of us to devote energies to find out the solutions and meet the challenges. It may also prevail upon the funding agencies to provide some resources for library research. Though at present, we are not facing serious crisis in the work of our library and information services, yet it is possible that the basic theories and the paradigms may prove less helpful in the near future, in case we do not ourselves start questioning the very framework of ideas and the ruling paradigms. In view of the new developments elsewhere whose impact we cannot avoid for long, these paradigms in the Indian context may become irrelevant very soon.

Kuhn has defined paradigms as universally recognised scientific achievements that for a time provide model problems and solutions to a community of practitioners. The function of these paradigms is largely regulative (i. e. normative) as well as congnative. It should not be difficult to visualise the new framework of ideas which are going to put new demands and expectations unknown at present. The initiation has already been made for the development of world-wide information systems — sectoral as well as mission oriented. The successful functioning of INIS & AGRIS is to be taken as a forceful pointer in that direction.

Area of Research

Library science by and large has been considered as a technique and procedural science rather than a substantive subject. However, the use of the computer and concern for the user oriented services and the rapid developments in subject fields of library and information science have thrown open many new areas which are not generally covered by any other discipline. For instance, the problems created by the phenomenal growth of literature and information on a subject as well as the development of the new concepts and their appropriate placement is now rightly considered the field for research for professional librarians and not subject specialist. The other traditional areas of classification, thesaurus building and concept alignments, cataloguing, indexing, abstracting and SDI continue to provide enough challenges in terms of new methodologies which ought to be developed to cope with the problems. The new concepts of resource sharing, right to information and the characteristics of user needs have opened new vistas which could be understood only through in depth studies. We also need to be aware of the impacts of the increasing investments on library and information services. The performance criteria for some of the larger units in this context require the development of appropriate evaluation methodologies. The general approach in "I praise you and you praise me" cannot sustain us for long. The development in the management sciences should need to percolate and be suitably adopted for the better utilization of our collections and other resources of many of our larger library and information units. The review of work norms, standards, staffing pattern and the decision making procedures, for different types of libraries and the newly established documentation and information centres also require research efforts of some order. Contents analysis of the micro literature for a definite span of period should also be considered as a legitimate area of research.

The lack of this research environment created a false sense of complacency both amongst the older generation and the new entrants to the profession

To my mind all these appear to be suitable areas which would require research at different levels. However, the above listed areas are to be taken as suggestive ones and not as definitive statements.

Lack of research environment and efforts

It is to be admitted that took the situation as it existed in early 1960s for granted and almost did nothing to improve the same, the improvements could have been effected by devoting some of our resources to research on library

affairs. We only involved ourselves by and large in the building up of the collections. We failed to create research environments. The larger units and complexes such as National Library, many Central University Libraries and other CSIR Documentation Centres missed an opportunity to create better research environment in the country. The lack of this research environment created a false sense of complacency both amongst the older generation and the new entrants to the profession. However, there are few honourable exceptions, who continued to remind us of the likely unhelpful impact about this state of affairs.

No profession can thrive on mere routines for long. To earn academic respectability, it has to create an impact atleast amongst the groups in the society. Our professional organisations, teaching departments and bigger library/documentation complexes have to share the blame for this state of affairs. This apathy proved very costly particularly to the professional librarians working in the academic institutions. With a view to earn academic respectability for our work, it is essential that the concerned professional organisations, teaching departments and heads of bigger library/documentation complexes try to do something to change the environment. This change is possible if some research programmes and projects are initiated and necessary studies are published during the next five years or so. The findings of these studies should be utilized for the better functioning of our library and information services. This in a way is to be taken as a big challenge. I think we cannot avoid for long meeting this challenge. We must work out our plans of action, which could be accomplished in the next five years or so.

Our professional organisations, teaching departments and bigger library/documentation complexes have to share the blame for this state of affairs

Research Programme

The areas of work which require research efforts are quite comprehensive. Hence, it may be difficult to take up work pertaining to all these areas simultaneously. Perhaps the profession also lacks the necessary research man power and other resources to attend to these problems. We have, therefore, to fix priorities and draw a plan of action of the research efforts for the next five years or so.

To my way of thinking, the first priority should go for making case studies of the development efforts and performance of the larger libraries/documentation centres in the country. These could include the National Library, Central University Libraries, some of the State University Libraries, State Central Libraries, CSIR Documentation/Information System, ICSSR Documentation efforts and programmes, some of the post graduate college libraries, bigger public libraries like Delhi Public Library etc. These detailed case studies may throw up necessary information for building up hypotheses and help in conducting the in depth analytical studies later on. The findings of the case studies can also be used for projecting demands for additional resources for library services. The data may also make us aware of the gaps in our information about the performance of our library services.

There is also a need to take up some studies with a view to work out a plan of action for sharing of the library/information resources, atleast in metropolitan centres viz. Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta, Madras to begin with. These resources sharing plans would definitely help us in making some savings in terms of periodical subscriptions, acquisition of foreign published English language publications etc. The resources thus saved could be utilised for acquisitions and other purposes pertaining to the areas which have remained untouched so far.

Some studies should also need to be initiated which could review the course contents of our B. Lib. Sc. courses conducted by our teaching departments keeping in view the new developments and demands on our library/information services. There is also now need to study users' needs particulary the researchers, educationists, planners, administrators and the business men. The findings of these users' need will definitely help in orienting our collections and services for better use.

Agencies for research work

At present we have only one institution, whose one of the primary functions is to conduct research in the field of library science and documentation. However the man power and other resources available to this Research Centre appear to be quite inadequate. It is therefore necessary to create new agencies and organisations which could initiate, research work in the field of library/information services in the country.

Perhaps it may not be very easy to convince the Government to spare necessary funds for the research work because it is generally believed that in most 'Information systems" particularly the public information systems, there is no market price that would suggest the value of the information and information systems. Secondly, the public and private values of information system differ very significantly. This belief is the result of the impression that the findings of the library research may not be as useful as the findings of any other scientific, technological and social science subject. However inspite of all these constraints, we may have to find some ways to initiate and develop the library research at the earliest.

Mr. Subarao is of the view that the senior Library professionals may be allowed 25 per cent of their time to utilise for research work. It appears that he is being guided by the hypotheses that everybody is competent both by training and temperament to take up research work. Perhaps it is not true. Therefore, his suggestion does not appear to be a feasible one. The other alternative open to us for the initiation of research work is that our professional organisations at the state and the central level in spite of their meagre resources take up some responsibilities in this direction. The teaching departments with full time faculty staff may also find some resources for this purpose. They can prevail upon the University Grants Commission to provide necessary financial resources for this purpose. The DST, CSIR, ICAR, NCERT and ICSSR also need to spare some funds for research in the field of library/information and documentation services. We need to impress upon these bodies about the utility of library research. That will help them to initiate research on some areas of library/information services Very recently the Indian Library Association has prepared and adopted a scheme of fellowship programme based on dissertation under the competent supervisors chosen for the purpose. If the fellowship scheme is taken up seriously and with the required earnestness, it can help in bringing out a number of studies within a period of three or four years. The scheme will also help in training a large number of professionals for research work. The newly formed Indian Association of Academic Librarians has taken up responsibility for conducting case studies about the status of the college libraries in the country and may also initiate research in the other areas pertaining to academic libraries and librarianship.

The Indian Library Association may also try to sponser the setting up of an Institute for Research in Library Services after ensuring necessary funds from the Ministry of Education ano other sources. Efforts can also be made to persuade the Ministry of Education to establish a Council for Library Research on the pattern at other councils such as Indian Council of Social Science Research and Indian Council of Historical Research.

THE ROLE OF LIBRARIES IN NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

GIRIJA KUMAR, K. A. ISAAC
T. K. S. IYENGAR, B. S. KESAVAN

Mr. B. S. Kesavan

The developing countries are facing a very interesting situation. So far the image of the library, its clientele and its resources have largely been urban oriented—very rightly and very naturally for the simple reason you do find that the history of education tells you that those who are able to make use of material that is published are to be found in the urban areas and so far the attempt has been to see to it that this particular community which could make use of material is properly and well-served because even that was lacking quite a few decades back. In order to try and do this, a lot of our energy has been very rightly expended with the result that the institutes of higher education, our colleges, our schools, and even our public libraries, in a manner of speaking, are served with the material.

But now a complete transformation is taking place not only in this country but in all developing countries. The problem is not so much to enlighten further the man who is able to spell his way through the alphabets and who knows the idiom and the practice of reading. It is to get to the vast mass of people, the sort of people whom every politician talks about as the 'grass-roots'—as you know, everybodys's heart bleeds for the grass-roots...

Now these grass-roots in the rural areas, there the problem is something more difficult. It is not as if you print something, you place it before them and then it takes care of itself. The dynamics of trying to serve this particular population is completely different from what is involved in urban library service. The question of the communication gap comes in a very important manner. For example, to-day it has been said that the printed word, important as it is, the printed page, significant as it is, has to be supplemented by quite a few other techniques which have been developed and which can reach the people in the areas so that their particular interest can be roused.

So the problem of libraries and developing the reading habit in the mass of the people... for example, everybody is talking about the backward people, the weaker sections of humanity, this is the emphasis to-day, this is the fashion to-day, not only the fashion, this is also the involvement on the part of the Government, State Governments, National Government, they really want to take these people up with you. Now, what are you going to do?

One of the most remarkable things that have been done in our country has been done in Kerala. Nowhere else in the entire country have I seen

such an experiment it started, stumbled there, ran into certain political difficulties, picked itself up again and finally has stabilised itself into a pattern of service to the people in a manner that is most convincing.

I am not saying that it is the answer to the maiden's prayer! But you do find in the Kerala area an example of service to the mass of the people which demands our attention. Over here, when I mention this as a sort of model which could be thought about, which could be acted upon in the future, there is one other thing that I have to bring to mind.

There are two advantages in Kerala: one, the literacy of the people and the intellectual alertness of the people there, their eagerness to know is a very basic asset which has promoted this particular experiment in Kerala.

And, secondly, the people who have written material over there, they have tried their best to do away with middlemen as far as the consumption of material by the people is concerned the authors' co-operatives, the writers' co-operatives and all these organisations that have been started in this particular area have resulted in a sort of ready accessibility of that material, in fairly inexpensive form, to the people concerned.

I wonder if my introductory remark should confine itself to just stating this particular problem telling you that the question of communication to the people consists not merely in producing the material but also in making it accessible at fairly inexpensive rates to the people who want that particular material without the middleman making a tremendous profit.

Another thing that has to be done is, we have to take account of the audio-visual conveniences that are available to-day. The notion of a library being only something between covers has now completely been reformed and to-day a library contains the film, the photograph and whatever is capable of making an impact upon the impressionable mind as quickly as possible and in a fairly massive manner.

I think, sir, with these few remarks, I will stop because three of my colleagues are there. I request any of them to follow up these remarks.

Prof. K. A. Isaac

Since Mr. Kesavan has referred to the situation in Kerala, may I say something about that and also touch on some of his other remarks. Now, what he said about Kerala, I think, is that the library service has been so organised as to reach the rural population. Now, it is true that the library situation in Kerala, although not supported by legislation incidentally, Kerala is the only State in the whole of the south which does not have a library Act yet.

It is true that there are ever so many rural libraries, all established by local initiative and the people in the remote areas have access to some sort of libraries. But then what Kerala lacks is a library system. The people have access only to the meagre resources which are available in their own small libraries. And these can by no means be said to be adequate, considered in relation to the real requirements of the people.

What Kerala perhaps needs—and the other States also need—is a system which would have very good libraries, a State central library, district libraries and taluk libraries, block libraries and those which would serve as reservoir-cum-service libraries. Now these small libraries which serve the rural population, they should be able to draw on the resources of the bigger libraries which should be established at the district level, the taluk level and the block level and then at the apex, we should have the State Central Library.

At the moment a Bill is thought of for Kerala and what we would like this Bill to provide for is the establishment of a number of very good libraries and the small libraries which are

"One of the most remarkable things that have been done in our country has been done in Kerala. Nowhere else in the entire country have I seen an experiment"

—B. S. Kesavan

in the remote areas should serve as service points for these big libraries so that anybody living in any place in a State can feel that he has access to the entire library resources possessed by all the libraries in that State.

Some kind of network like that ought to be established. I would say that the ultimate purpose of library legislation should be to bring about a library system like this and also raise the financial resources to support such a system.

Mr. Kesavan referred to the fact that as far as the urban population, the urban areas are concerned, the picture is relatively bright compared with the situation in the rural areas. Now, he referred to the school libraries. I do not agree that the school libraries are being very effective at the moment because, although they might have fairly sizable collections of books they are not well organised, they are not being taken care of properly. There is nobody to organise those collections. The situation, I should say, is far from satisfactory.

not suggesting that the system was clicking beautifully. At least over there the popular initiative has resulted in a thirst for material and an attempt to do certain things.

There is only one thing, let us not deceive ourselves in this particular matter, because round this table, I know, they are aggressive enthusiasts for library legislation and I am one of those small rigid boys who have always said: Yes, library legislation is welcome, we agree, but if you think that library legislation is going to turn you over the King's treasury in order to run your library system with any amount of facility and that the revenue you are going to earn is going to be of that particular quality and modicum that is going to keep your things maintained........

As a matter of fact you have all heard about the remarkable system of the education cess. Where did it land us? How much revenue did you get out of the education cess? How much education, what percentage of education was being run by the education cess?

"The ultimate purpose of library legislation should be to bring about a library system and also raise the financial resources to support such a system" —K. A. Isaac

---

We should pay the greatest attention to the organisation of school libraries because that is where the children can be initiated into libraries and that is where they can be made library-oriented in their work. If the habit is picked up at that age, then I am sure it will continue as a habit throughout their life.

BSK:

I am grateful for the correctives that Mr. Isaac has provided. Here, I would like to agree with him, there is no disagreement between us. when I talked about school libraries I didn't say there is a situation which is wonderful. What I am trying to suggest is comparatively speaking at least, there are a few almirahs, book collections, people and there is a certain acceptance of a notion that a school needs a library...it is at least a first step, that is true.

....

And another thing Mr. Isaac said was..... when I mentioned the Kerala experiment, I was

All right, have library legislation, make it obligatory for the people to send the books, see to it that you get a particular modicum of revenue, make the Government accept the basic principle that the responsibility for libraries is as much a responsibility as water to drink and air to breathe. These are certain basic principles.

But let us also remember that library legislation, although it is an essential which should be adopted by every State in this country for no other reason except that it establishes the basic human right for knowledge... but let us not suffer from the particular illusion that library legislation, in our present state of poverty and chaotic situation, is going to yield the necessary funds in order to run this remarkably, beautifully oiled system which my friend, Mr. Isaac, has envisaged.

Mr. Girija Kumar

I would like to raise some basic issues at the very outset because I think the focus of the

discussion should be around the basic issues. And, with your permission, Mr. Kesavan, I would also like to speak bluntly. I am raising the question: What are the national objectives of library development in this country? We have had the Five-Year Plans which are the basic documents. But I can assure you gentlemen, never once, after Independence, have the basic issues concerning libraries been discussed across the table. There is something basically wrong with our planning.

Libraries in any country are the heart of the matter but over here, repeatedly, libraries have been totally ignored. You don't have to look too far. The Government of India allocated several hundred crores of rupees for the adult education programmes. You will be shocked to know that libraries do not figure at all except in a very formal fashion.

Library development in this country has been like the curate's egg, good in parts and bad in parts too! Now what happens in a system which is a non-functioning system, where you make investments, pour resources and you have some individuals who do a good job of it? The result of this kind of development is that you have a total imbalance in the system.

I am one of those who have argued (including with my friends, Mr. Kesavan) for many years that in this country an enormous amount of library development has taken place, there is no doubt about it, let those who say that libraries have not developed reconsider..

But what I am worried about is the imbalance that is developing. This system is developing contradictions. You have a situation, there is a kind of a library system consisting of colleges and libraries. Now, I was going through a report of one of the very best colleges in the country, namely, Fergusson College of Poona. It has a student body of more than 2,000 and the total number of books issued in a whole year is of the order of 25,000 (this includes also textbooks) ......so just 12 books are borrowed per student in a year!

So, what I am trying to submit to you, gentleman, is that this is like our political, social and economic development in the country. We are developing imbalances. You may have a number of institutions which are doing a very good job, but on the whole we are going backward. Now, unless and until we have a national policy, we will run into serious difficulties in another decade or so.

Already people like me who have been around for 30 years are feeling disgruntled and disappointed because what we are finding is that this system is developing imbalances and no one is trying to bother about it. In fact, last week, for that very reason I was trying to read a remarkable book, Mao Tsetung on contradictions. It is a very remarkable document everyone should read, which tells you how contradictions develop in a system.... I submit to you, gentlemen here, first of all we must have an overall view, we should try to find out what are the imbalances and what is the way to overcome them.

"Never once, after independence, have the basic issues concerning libraries been discussed across the table. There is something basically wrong with our planning"

—Girija Kumar

Mr. T. K. S. Iyengar

To my mind, library legislation becomes extremely important. The Kerala situation was cited. I still think when you have some ground rules, when you have some standards then you can evolve a nationl policy. What are the goals we have as far as library development is concerned?

Another thing is that in India we have a very unusual situation. The majority of the people are illiterate, people who just cannot read and write, What does the library mean to the illiterate masses? I can broadly categorise three areas—the illiterate masses, the partially educated and the highly educated. We seem always to go from top to bottom; we have excellent university libraries, excellent research libraries; but when we come to school libraries and public libraries, they are realy inadquate. We have to do something about it and the key to this is, I am afraid, library legislation.

Mr. Kesavan pointed to one important thing which to my mind is very relevant. For the illiterate masses, the audio-visual kinds of education, non-formal and informal education become extremely important.

Secondly coming to the partially educated, I think we have to reach the people and there should be more mobile libraries. We can cultivate the reading habit, take libraries to the people. This is another thing that we have not done except the one case I can think of, the mobile library system operated by the Delhi public Library.

....

KAI

I endorse what Mr. Girija Kumar said about the need for a national library policy which would ensure—which would give a sense of direction to—the growth of libraries, all types of libraries, and which would also ensure balanced growth of the libraries. As for the state of college libraries, he said that college libraries, even if they are well-equipped with books, are not being well used. Now, this again I am afraid, is a relatively neglected sector of our libraries. Even if there are resources they are not made good use of.

"There has to be a redesigning of our education system where the library has to become much more important than it is today"

—K. A. Isaac

BSK

Please forgive me, I am not intervening but just want to point out that we are now dealing with the demands made by the changing socio-economic and cultural needs of national development. Now if you could throw light on those issues

KAI:

We are taking them together, there is also the point on practical steps to make the people take to reading under existing conditions. Now, we haven't yet referred to what is known as the knowledge explosion. There is a phenomenal growth of knowedge in all areas; particularly in science and technology and one of the very important problems of education to day is how to enable students to imbibe this increased quantity of knowledge.

One of the objectives of education is to enable the students to acquire knowledge. Now, how exactly do you do this? It is estimated that knowledge almost doubles itself in the course of eight to 10 years. At that rate it would not be an exaggeration to say that by the end of this century we would have about six times the knowledge that we have to day for the students to cope with. How to enable them to acquire this increased quantity of knowledge? It is in that context, I think, the libraries become extremely important. Education has been described more as a process of learning than teaching. In the college library situation or in the situation of other libraries, what needs to be done to enable the students to make a better use of the books and to treat the library as an indispensable unit that they have to depend on for the pursuit of their education? Here, we have to blame our system of education. There is very little incentive for the students to make use of libraries; even without going to the library once they can pass their examinations. Now, as long as that feeling is there, as long as that situation is there, the student will have very little reason to go to the libraries.

There has to be a redesigning of our education system where the library has to become much more important than it is to-day. Now in most cases it is an ornamental appendage to our educational institutions. This is again a matter that should receive atttention.

BSK

The basic point is this. Europe has realised it, England has realised it, America has realised it and everybody has realised it. They have found that the formal system of education is so completely inadequate in really educating a person, the only place man can blossom into curisoity, go into a place, pick up knowledge for himself after he gets out of the school, try and enlighten himself to learn to live is the library.

For example, you and I know, sir, the concept of a library has changed from being the mentor or

the wagging finger, now it has become a companion it teaches how to live—how to see, how to listen, how to enjoy yourself, how to make things with your hands. In other words it is a sort of companiable concept that has come as far as the libraries are concerned.

So what we are suggesting is this. Whereas all these problems are important; for example, I entirely agree and there is no disagreement here, there should be a national library policy, there should be a certain direction in the way we proceed and there should be a certain infrastructure. I agree with you that the library should form a very basic integral part of the educational system and not an appendage or an after-thought both in space and in books.

All these are granted, but there is a bigger problem that is confronting us. To-day, the libraries are flourishing in Europe, in England, in America and various other places for the simple reason that there is a plenitude of things that are written, because there has been a sort of a cornucopia of knowledge pouring out. You find that not only at the higher level, not only at the research level, but even at the ordinary levels....wanting to know things, how to do things, how to listen to things, how to look at things; you find there is a tremendous amount of output to-day. We are lacking in that basic thing.

There, I don't blame educationists, I don't blame Governments, I don't blame anybody but there is a certaln economic fix in which we are at the moment which makes it very difficult for us to achieve this tempo of publication and distribution of material to the people.

But if your library system does not cater to the vast mass of people who are to be educated and who are to be brought into a level of thought, you are not doing that job properly. Now, here this particular function is something more complex than it seems. It is not, for example, who selects the books. The question of who selects the book means, first of all that there are books to select.

Let us take the analysis of books that are published in this country. How many religious books are published, how many sociology books are published, how many books on economics are published in the Indian languages, which are the most important languages, the medium in which people have to be educated? You will find that the choice is Hobson's choice.

KAI

Perhaps, we are going a little off the point. What Mr. Kesavan was rightly emphasising was the dearth of material produced in India.

I do not know whether that is within our purview to-day. I think the question about the selection of books is whether the selection is judiciously being performed, taking the available intellectual material taking the available consultation.

THE HINDU: Mr. Kesavan, the question here should be, may we suggest how can libraries stimulate this quest for better material; is there anything that libraries can do in bringing about the kind of transformation you are envisaging?

"Is there anything that libraries can do in bringing about the kind of transformation you are envisaging" — The Hindu

GK:

I think this is a very relevant question. In fact, I will come to that. Lest I should seem too critical with reference to my preliminary statement. I would like to speak about the positive also. I am going to answer by own critical observations and I have three points in mind. But before I do it, I will try quickly to answer the question as to what are the objectives of a national library policy.

Now, I cannot do much better than by citing the statement that was released by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science of the United States. It says, to eventually provide every individual in the country with an equal opportunity of access to that part of the total information resource which will satisfy the individual educational, working, cultural and leisure time needs and interest, regardless

of the individual's location, social or physical condition or level of intellectual achievement.

Now this is not a very profound statement ....those of you who are familiar with Dr. Ranganathan's five laws of library science will remember....the first law of library science which he had always been emphasising in his class-room lectures and otherwise, is to every reader his book. But this is a concept, a framework, an ideal or model. What we need to do is to look into the realities.

There I would suggest, first of all, the most important thing in this country is to create what is called the library culture. A society is based on a certain cultural discipline and I submit to you, in this country we have not imbibed library culture to a great extent. You take countries like France and the USSR—when a new book is published, at least in the Soviet Union, you have people queueing up for it. You go to France, sit in a bus or in a tram, you find people reading books.

"The most important thing in this country is to create what is called the library culture.... a kind of library culture which has been imbibed in many countries" — Girija Kumar

Now, this is the kind of library culture which has been imbibed in many countries. Going to public libraries in England and the United States is an essential part of the duty of every citizen of that country. What happens in my country?

No, I am not being cynical but the fact of the matter is unless we imbibe library culture.. ..the funny thing is the potentiality is remarkable in this country. You take the Delhi Public Library, in fact I would like those of you who have not been there to go and see the number of people—the lower middle class people—who come and use the library. The thirst for books is enormous. So, I would say the first essential task that needs to be done to develop a proper library policy is that we should make the library habit a part of our culture. The other things that I am going to suggest is—like Mr. Kesavan, I am also of the firm view that the publishing and distribution of books is fundamentally related, and basic, to developing the library culture.

I am snbmitting, the other important thing is that we have to develop the publication and a proper distribution which goes to the lowest level. These are all theoretical. It is in my view, that our problem is really managerial. Our resources are fairly enormous, we have talent. Now the trouble is we are not able to relate this at the right time and at the right place. The task of institution building in this country with regard to libraries has to be taken up seriously.

BKS:

Well, I think now we have to take stock of the meander that we have been involved in and then you will find exactly where you have got. There is a sort of a consensus of opinion at the present moment: (a) that library legislation would be of great help in providing certain guidelines for the development of the infrastructure of the library system in the country in addition to giving a certain small modicum of resources that is necessary for development of libraries and in accepting this particular basic fact that the right to read is a very basic right as far as the human being is concerned.

The second conclusion that has been reached over here is that there should be a national library policy which should lay down certain broad guidelines, say in what direction these libraries should develop and what steps should be taken in order to try and promote these particular libraries. Thirdly, another opinion I think has been arrived at, that the basic need of the people at the grassroot level is the one that should be the primary preoccupation of the library field if we are to fulfil the national policy of trying to get the mass of the people aware of what is going in their immediate environment, let alone the international environment. In order to do so, we have also come to an agreement that it is very necessary to get the material published, people to write material, not in a high-faluting style, not necessarily imitative by trying to get some foreign books and then

trying to write even as you imitate plots in films.

To-day, fortunately, indigenous initiative in our own languages for the last ten years has been showing itself in no uncertain manner and it only requires the necessary stimulus and encouragement to do better. The only thing where, with respect to my friend, Mr. Girija Kumar, I would differ is, he talked about the inexhaustible resources we have, we do not have inexhaustible resources in paper pulp, we do not have an inexhaustible resource in printing resources, we do not have an inexhaustible resource in the basic where-withal that is necessary to reach the peak.

As a matter of fact, this is something that the economists of the country should take care of, which the Industries Department should take care of, the Government should take care of, because all of us have good intentions, everybody's heart is bleeding, everybody wants to do the right thing, the world is never in want for

sidised Hindi publications. You take and open a Hindi book, it is crabbed. You look at the printed page of a Hindi book, there is nothing graceful about it. You look at the production of the book, there is nothing wonderful about it.

And please remember this, when a man wants to read a book he must read something which he can look at, which he can live with, which he can enjoy reading, the sight of which makes him happy. Now, when you put into the hands of a man a closely, crabbedly printed book, what do you think his curiosity is going to be? Nothing. With the result, one of the things that we have to do in this country, sir, is this.

KAI:

May I intervene, sir. You rightly said we do not have in-exhaustible resources. And that is precisely the reason why we should think in terms of a national library policy because our limited resources have to be made to go the longest way.

"The basic need of the people at the grass root level is the one that should be the primary preoccupation of the library field"

— B. S. Kesavan

good advice. But at the present moment to carry out the good advice, it is necessary to have certain mechanics to translate it into actuality.

And these mechanics to translate it into actuality are these raw resources that are necessary, paper to print upon, printing presses.

But you take the remarkable example of Bengal. He was talking about library culture—you don't have to instil the library culture in two places, Kerala and Bengal. They have got it in their blood-stream. If they can possibly catch hold of a book, you see them read in the bus, in the gardens, anywhere. They are remarkable people in their intellectual curiosity.

Now, over there, you know what they have done? People like Rabindranath Tagore, people like Satyajit Ray, they involved themselves in the design of typography with the result, to-day a Bengali book presents a different appearance. You take these remarkably vast sub-

And, in this context perhaps, some statistics might be of interest. Now, a study has revealed that the ratio of per capita income in india to that in the United States is 1 : 41 ; and the same figure for India to U.K. is 1 : 19. Now, as for the per capita expenditure on education, the ratio as between India and the United States is 1 : 89 and as between India and U.K. is 1:27. When we come to library expenditure, the ratio as between India and the United States is 1:416 and India to U. K. is 1:200. This is a reflection of the importance that is given to libraries. It is more a matter of proper allocation of the available resources.

GK:

The problem, I think, which we should now take up rather quickly is a very important problem—the problem of resources, I would like to make a few statements.

First of all, if you have a certain amount of resources available, now, how do you allocate

those resources? If you see the library system, first of all you have the libraries at the apex, We do not have a national library in the formal sense of the term. For instance, I would like some of you to comment on the place of the National Library of Calcutta in this context. Then you have the resources being allocated to INSDOC (Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre) and other similar institutions; this is one.

Then you can divide the library system into three major components and see how resources are to be allocated properly. One is, of course, the academic library system which consists of schools, colleges and universities. Then you have the public library system and the research library system.

Now, these are the three major components and the basic thing which we would like to discuss is the scarce resources that are available to us. How are those to be allocated? I am very much concerned, because, as you said, the resources are not too many, but whenever resources become available, in my view, those are very callously wasted. I can give you no better example than that of a recent decision to allocate Rs. 90 lakhs for book acquisition to a library, a university library, which is rather well developed. It is in Punjab University, Chandigarh.

BSK:

They have given this Rs. 90 lakhs ..

GK:

... for the purchase of books to this particular university library. Now, I have no grudge with that at all. But the thing I am concerned with is, has anybody viewed the totality of our requirements as regards the academic library system in this country? Have the librarians involved been consulted, has a survey been done, has any cost accounting been done, for the investment so far? No, the result is, on the one side we see that resources are not available and on the other side there is a total wastage of funds. It is high time that we begin to talk about it, discuss it. I am reminded of the famous poem by Coleridge. "Water, water everywhere, but not a drop to drink".

KAI:

I think, it is a very important point that Mr. Girija Kumar has referred to. And, as far as the university libraries are concerned, I think, we have certain norms laid down by some of the bodies—for example, the Radhakrishnan Commission, the Kothari Commission and the Library Committee of the University Grants Commission which was presided over by Dr. Ranganathan. These bodies have laid down certain norms of library expenditure.

And, if I remember correctly, what the Radhakrishnan Commisslon in 1949 recommended was Rs. 40 per student, a library expenditure at the rate of Rs. 40 per student; and the Kothari Commission recommended Rs. 25 per student and Rs. 300 per teacher; and the Ranganathan Committee recommended, I think. Rs. 15 per registered student—and Rs. 200 per teacher. Now, the first was in 1949.. now we are in 1978 and of course, the Kothari Commission had also the alternative of an expenditure of $6\frac{1}{4}$ to 10 per cent of the total university budget, depending upon the stage of develodment of the library. The actual money made available to a library is much less than this.

To-day, the libraries are caught between the opposing forces of meagre resources on the one hand and the high cost of books and journals on the other, with the result that the intake of books is much less than it used to be. If one university has been given Rs. 90 lakhs I certainly would not find fault with the body that has given it provided, of course, it is a uniform policy and not an attempt just to boost one library. So, there is again need for a kind of a policy to be evolved as to how the different libraries have to be financially supported. It should not be a lop-sided

---

"Today, the libraries are caught between the opposing forces of meagre resources on the one hand and the high cost of books and journals on the other"
—K. A. Isaac

---

growth, it has to be a balanced growth which comes as a result of a deliberate policy.

TKS:

But if I may say so, we do a lot of academic exercises in India. See three of us sit in the UGC Standing Advisory Committee and we have evolved a lot of standards. For instance, you say that 6 per cent of the total operative budget of the university should be the library budget. But how many libraries are actually implementing this? Is there one library in India which gets the 6 per cent of the total university budget?

So the realisation should also come from the administrators of the universities. What I am saying is, we do all these academic exercises, but we don't implement them. We have got several committees. You mentioned the resources, the regional library centres, the Rs. 90 lakhs. Now Rs. 3 crores were given for these regional centres, to start five regional library centres in India. We have been discussing this in Delhi for the last three years on a committee. There will be five centres all over India to boost the resources of each region that means one university library will take up the responsibility and would try to help all the college libraries and university libraries of that area. But it has not come to realisation.

I am very happy to say that this Rs. 90 lakhs you mentioned was given but there is also the opposite view. The Rs. 3 crores were there in the Fifth Plan and it is going to go, we are not going to get it. So I think the policy at the administrative level also becomes very important to implement whatever that is evolved.

You mentioned the Ranganathan Committee, the Kothari Committee and other Committees of the UGC. We have done a lot of homework, I think we have to implement all this.

GK:

I want to make points on two related themes which have been suggested to us in the agenda. One is with regard to library education. Also, I would like to say something about the libraries and the development of science and technology. Both these points, in my view, are very much related.

As far as the academic status is concerned we are not disagreeing—that we have to go on record to the effect that all over the world the librarians are an essential part of the academic community and I hope that will come here also.

But you see, we have to define the role of a librarian; if we can answer that question, fine. Because eventually the quality of the library will depend on the quality of librarians. In my view a librarian—considering what is happening abroad today—should imbibe these qualities. Let me list them. One is, it goes without saying, that he should be professionally competent. Secondly, he should have an academic background of a high order. In fact, in my view there is no contradiction between academic and professional qualification; a librarian who is a good professional ipso facto should have the necessary academic background.

"There is need for a kind of a policy to be evolved as to how the different libraries have to be financially supported"

—K. A. Isaac

The third thing is that, in view of this enormous development in science and technology, there has to be a tremendous amount of background training with regard to information science. Fourthly, we are also managers. In fact, in the net result any institution—the quality of work that the institution produces, that also includes newspapers—depends a great deal on the management. So there has to be a certain element of management science in the training of librarians. And ...

BSK: Human relations.

GK:

I will come to that. Next, I will like to say, a certain amount of language and subject secialisation is also very essential. Now, in this country with 15 languages, and take the number of universities which have been designated as national libraries... Certainly I would expect national institutions to have personnel with a background in the Indian languages.

Not only that, we have developed relations with so many countries. For instance our relations with China are very crucial. But how many librarians are there who know the Chinese language? The librarian, in my view, is a composite of these five qualifies: (1) professional qualifications; (2) academic background; (3) background on information science; (4) management science and, (5) a certain amount of training in languages and areas of specialisation.

If you expect this kind of librarians to be trained in this country. it is a tall order, and here I will agree with Mr. Kesavan that our library education today is not geared to the task. In fact, our library education was designed about 30 years ago. It was very relevant for those time, in fact, it was more advanced than what was being done in many countries. But now let us not have an illusion that what was done 30 years ago, is the peak. Knowledge doesn't stay stationary. Here, there is a very serious problem with regard to library education, and in fact I would like to make a point...I do not know whether my friend, Mr. Isaac, is going to agree with me.

fringe of the population that India has. But thousands of iibraries are involved. We think we should deal with libraries as a whole and not confine ourselves to university libraries.

KAI:

Actually, library science training or education has to be at different levels in order to cater to the requirements of different types of libraries.

BSK

If a course of librarianship for the rural grassroot level is considered, certainly let him know how to enter a book in a catalogue, who is the author, what is the title. these are all certain basic things which you pick up: but there is much more to it. How are you going to service this material to those people whose curiosity must first be aroused? It is not a question of taking something to people who are already looking for it; they are there apathetic, they are indifferent to it, they have got their own pre-occupation.

Now, it is your responsibility to try and get a man to go over there and try and see that you are awakening in the first place and then see to it that you provide the material as a response to the awakened interest. It is not library science that is going to do it; psychology has to do it. There, management of people comes in, a special training and orientation has to be done in order to ask these people to go, broadcast and try and get these people to learn.

First of all, where is the material with which you are going to equip these people? Whereas there is no difference of opinion around the table among us that there should be a national library science policy, there should be an infrastructure, there should be library legislation, there should be recognition of the importance of librarians, libraries should be an integral part of the schools of the country, more attention should be paid to funding, for all these we will say, "thathasthu", the "ashirwad" is there.

But then, for this infrastructure to function, what are you providing?

"It is very, very important that library science courses are redesigned to make them more relevant to the present day requirements than they are"

—K. A. Isaac

KAI:

I don't know why Mr. Girija Kumar thought that I might not agree with him on this point.

Regarding the redesigning of the library science courses, I think, it is very, very important that these courses are made more relevant to the present day requirements than they are. And the University Grants Commission, in spite of all that has been said about it, has appointed a library science panel to go into this question and the Department of Science and Technology has also appointed a committee—a manpower development committee to go into this question about redesigning library and information science courses today, in order that the products are better equipped to do justice to this task.

THE HINDU:

If we may interrupt this discussion is centering on university libraries but they only touch the

GK

I would like to take up that question, it is very relevant. This really comes down to our discussion about the public library system. We are talking about a pyramid upside down.

The University libraries and the national libraries and the national library system, they are at the apex. It is very important for us to devote a certain amount of time to the public library system. There, while I agree with my friend here that a certain degree of library education is essential, I think it is really marginal.

To me a librarian in order to be effective, has to be a missionary. I do not have an answer to how we are going to do that. So long a librarian is not a missionary, you cannot develop a public library system. So long as you don't develop your public library system, you can't develop a healthy library system in the country. I have absolutely no doubt about it.

Then, of course, while the students are in the department, with the teachers, something has to be done to motivate them properly so that they develop a missionary attitude. And especially in the rural areas this is extremely important. This is were I would consider Dr. Ranganathan as the person who gave the right type of leadership to the profession. Every student of his would bear witness to the fact that his effort through out the period he was a teacher was to motivate the students and to inculcate in them a kind of philosophy of librarianship which would take them service minded.

THE HINDU: Mr. Kesavan, with your permission, may we raise this for your consideration, particularly for the consideration of Mr. Iyengar and, perhaps, Mr. Isaac? We have suggested a consideration of the contribution of libraries towards developing a scientific temper among the people, and also meeting the requirements of a very specialised advanced clientele. A consideration of that might be useful.

"So long as you don't develop your public library system, you can't develop a healthy library system in the country"

—Girija Kumar

But on the whole, the problem is with the librarian. So long you are not able to organise a group of librarians who have a certain amount of missionary zeal besides all these qualifications, librarianship has had it

KAI

This is an important problem and at the same time an extremely difficult problem in the context of our country. In the context of unemployment, many people flock to this profession because it holds out some promise of employment and not because there is any real motivation for that. It is only after they join the course that they realise what the course is and therefore it is all the more important, that during the course proper motivation is imparted to the students.

It is the great responsibility of the teachers to motivate the students. Even at the recruitment level, we have to do something to ensure that only people with some aptitude, some motivation for this profession are recruited. I am not saying that this is easy..

BSK

I entirely agree with you. I will get on to it with just this remark, that nobody disagrees about his missionary zeal that has to be formed. But it is not only the army that marches on its stomach, but you find quite a number of people who have to work must have the wherewithal to sustain themselves in this particular work and a context has to be found for them. Now, moving on to the development of the scientific temper and the role of scientific libraries, Mr. Iyengar, you are the person now..

THE HINDU:

May we also request you to consider the involvement of industries, particularly their R & D in relation to this?

TKS:

I had some opportunity to reflect my views in the Hindu itself in one or two of my articles concerning this. I do not feel so bad as far as science

and technology is concerned and the library support that is given to it, because we have had technical libraries science and technological libraries from the very beginning.

To answer your question about how it is helping towards the development of the scientists, I might say, the greatest drawback has been the time factor. Most of these libraries get a lot of jonrnals; we do spend quite a lot of our budget on scientific journals. For example, in our own library the budget is something like Rs. 24 lakhs per year, just for the library—and out of this a major chunk goes for subscriptions, we are spending Rs. 17 lakhs for scientific journals.

But the point is that we still do not have enough money to take care of all the journals. There are about 50,000 scientific journals published every year in English. But do we get all of them in India? Secondly we do not get them by airmail. Many of the scientists abroad read the journals in the same month. For example, the November issue of the "Sclentific American" is read in the United States in the same month, but we get it after two months by seamail-because we just cannot afford to pay for air-mail. So there is a time lag.

We do have certain aids like Current Content which would give ideas about what is going to be published. But still they don't have the original. This is one of the lacunae.

So far as the resource itself is concerned scientific and technical libraries are doing much better than public libraries and other libraries, because we have always been supported from top to bottom. There are good university libraries, good technical libraries good special libraries...

Most scientists in India are motivated towards very sophisticated research. You see, they have not done anything, practically nil on our own national problems. Take a look at the type of topics they select for the Ph. D. We have very sophisticated subjects like molecular biophysics and theoretical studies of thermo physical properties and things of that sort.

Very recently some scientists, some groups of scientists in India are taking a look at our own rural problems—how technology can be transferred how small scale industries can be improved. We have small scale industries, medium-sized industries and large industries. Most of the large industries do have the R & D. The important part of innovation is information, without information there is no innovation and without innovation, there is no production. Our industries have to realise that there should be technical information services even though they are small industries.

Last year we had an international conference for developing countries, on the topic of technical information services needed for developing countries. We have done the academic exercise but we still need more money as far as technical information services for industries are concerned. I think it has not yet come to realisation. The State Financing Corporations give money to the small-scale industries, but a part of the money should be used for building up of a technical information cell, this has yet to come to realisation.

On the other extreme in the information system itself, I don't feel bad. I think we are doing pretty well. In 1973 with the efforts of Dr. A. Ramachandran, who was formerly the Director of IIT here, we started NISSAT, the National Information System for Science and Technology. It is a very important venture, and also in the Sixth Plan for the first time we have included in the national science policy a sector on information science policy. I think we are going in the right direction but there are two things, the money and time factor which are essentially needed and also this has a reflection on what Prof. Isaac said. In library education we have to train special information specialists to take care of libraries.

"So far as the resource itself is concerned scientific and technical libraries are during much better than other libraries".

T. K. S. Iyengar

THE HINDU:

Exactly how is this decision being implemented, this NISSAT?

TKS:

We started this programme in 1973....

BSK:

It is still to take shape. Because, let me tell you, NISSAT is not a concept which is so simple to operate, it is a co-operative concept. It is a concept which seeks to harness international information system like AGRIS (Agricultural Research Information Service), INIS (International Nuclear Information Systems) and various other systems that are in vogue, even in the medical field. It is not so simple.

The point is, in order to make use of a system you have got to get into the system; in order to get into the system your document base has to be disciplined and the input into the particular system, you have got to get it ready. With the result, though we have got book collections, we have got periodical collections, we have got card cabinets, we have got index cabinets and other things still this question of linear input into the system has yet to materialise in five years time.

TKS:

There is a little more to it. Of the four CSIR laboratories which have their libraries for different disciplines, like the Madras Central Leather Research Institute, the National Aeronautical Laboratory, Bangalore, the Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow, and the Central Machine Tools Bangalore, they have been funded also. In other words, the money has been given, so we have taken off the ground.

But there is one thing which is not correct in writing down the policy of this NISSAT that is, they have taken a look only at the CSIR and the DST. The major scientific resources in India lie in the university libraries. Unfortunately, this was not taken into consideration; most of the institutions, I mentioned, are CSIR institutions. So the NISSAT system has to go into a wider spectrum and, one lacuna is, appropriate technology. After all, it is our national system, but we are not having a block there for the appropriate technology information which is very important.

For example, we have made a biogas plant, that is, using biogas, the cowdung as fuel energy in villages; we have set up water pumps, low cost housing, there are several areas such as how we can derive wind energy. All these experiments have been done at the Institute of Science and also at the Tata Engineering Research Institute, where energy problems are tackeld.

Now, the NISSAT system does not take into account these things. In my view, the perspective of NISSAT should be geared to our own national development rather than just look at sophisticated systems. In Madras, we had an experiment with a computer which had a dialogue with Santa Monica, we had set up a computer with US aid and we had an excellent experiment in the IIT, Madras, last year. Similarly we had an experiment in Bombay using the Recon (Remote Console) system.

But in India, can we really afford to use these computers? We will have to have priorities, rather than think of only sophistication because then again we will be isolating the libraries—the educated scientists would get what they want in terms of information, the rural people would remain ignorant as ever.

KAI:

I think the responsibility of the libraries or the information system is to respond to needs of society...

THE HINDU

Respond to the more advanced needs, not backward needs.

"The important part of innovation is information, without information there is no innovation and without innovation there is no production".

T. K. S. Iyengar

BSK:

There is one thing that we have to take care of here: that whereas at least in this country we have moved more than an inch forward towards sophisticated responses to sophisticated conditions of enquiry and research, we haven't moved even a millimetre as far as the base is concerned — the public library system, for example, the school library system.

I am not saying that we should not respond to the higher needs but there is a higher priority today as far as the library services in this country are concerned, it has to be geared to the public library system and to the rural library system with a tremendous lot of emphasis and organisation. And, at the back of it all is this basic problem, the production of material, the production of material in an attractive way.

TKS:

I want to clarify a point. In your own city, Madras, you are doing a most sophisticated service in the IIT, Madras. Any chemist in India can request the latest information in the various areas, the different fields in chemical sciences, the Chemical Abstracts Condensates. So the library system should be applied. For example, for our own library, we are thinking of some computer time.

THE HINDU:

How do you make these things known to the people?

KAI:

In that context I might make a reference to an effort in Kerala. We have an organisation called Sastra Sahitya Parishad, that is an organisation of scientific people interested in scientific literature. Now this is an attempt at popularising science and making science permeate to the rural areas and making people... I mean imparting what has been termed here as the scientific temper — the creation of scientific temper in the people. And, they are also publishing a magazine called 'Sastra Sahityam'.

At the moment there is a seminar going on at the Centre for Development Studies in Trivandrum upon this subject and on how best to popularise science and how to make people conscious of developments in science and how they can put the knowledge of science into their day-to-day work.. This, I think is a very, very important movement which perhaps other States could adopt.

GK

So, I would submit that the scientific temper, in my view—and here Mr. Kesavan made a very important point—is related to the building up of a public library system. Now, after all, how do you reach the masses, the largest number of people in this country? Most of them live in rural areas. This must be related, in my view, to the adult education programme. I understand that more than Rs. 200 crores is being spent on the adult education programme, but without any perspective or objective.

The other important thing to be noted is that the scientific temper is very well related to the democratic functioning of the system. Here the libraries can play a very useful role. They can be instruments of helping the people to imbibe knowledge with regard to the democratic functioning of the system, with regard to their rights and duties and not to the extent that it can be done; and there are many ways of doing it.

For instance, one of the ways which has not been tried in many public libraries—of course it was tried in the Delhi public library.. .discussions, lectures, films. They have library vans which go round and make books available in the area itself. There are a number of things which need to be done, devised....as a sort of as a sort of extension service.

BSK:

Now, shall we once again take a brief look at the agenda. As for the overview of the library system as it has developed in India, we have left that as taken for granted and we can say at the present moment with all the resources that the country has

---

"The scientific temper is very well related to the democratic functioning of the system. Here the libraries can play a very useful role"
—Girija Kumar

---

tread forward to a particular situation of the distribution of the academic, non-academic and public library systems which certainly serve a certain limited clientele, but leaves very much to be desired.

And in this field the scientific libraries and technological libraries have done very well because of the historical perspective of the national service, the botanical, the zoological and other services and also because of the injection of the institutions, the corporate institutions like the CSIR and the Atomic Energy Commission and the Defence Science Research Organisation. Each one of them has ploughed in a tremendous lot of money into these things.

And then we can say that there was a very happy time when the University Grants Commission played Santa Claus to all the universities, started giving massive grants of money for building. We must say here that though this well-intentioned, massive grant of the UGC for buildings and collections of books was a very good development. ..

BSK:

They are now getting into it. Now, what is a system? A system is a self-perpetuating entity with an inbuilt mechanism to maintain itself and to survive arbitrary authority. The object of the Library Act is this. No Minister can come and say at one particular point of time: "I don't care for libraries, therefore I will cut this grant for libraries and use it for somebody else". The Library Act will prevent him from doing it because it gives it a statutory recognition and say that is the basic human right which has to be respected and which cannot be ignored.

Let us make it clear that library legislation, though it ensures this basic right, does not ensure the monetary resources that are neccssary to carry on this particular work. As for the funds that have to be raised through the Library Act, it is essential that there should be State and Central support towards capital grants, buildings, resource personnel and other things..

"There had been a degree of thoughtlessness and irresponsibility in the dispensation of the U G C grants" —T. K. S. Iyengar

And even as you said, the Rangathan report envisaged the status of Librarian as a very important man in the fabric of the university, the way the thing has been done leaves very much to be desired. There had been a degree of thoughtlessness and irresponsibility in the dispensation of these grants and in the erection of these buildings and in the collection of these document bases. That is very true as far as the UGC is concerned.

Then, we can say that as far as the public library system is concerned, there has been a sort of a situation where certain State have got Library Acts, and certain States have not got Library Acts. You take the classic example of Maharashtra, for example, which is a sort of an in-between, situation, which hasn't got a Library Act, which has got Government control over libraries. There is a curator of libraries, he tours about the whole place, he manages the whole library system but even so it is not a library system in the sense my friend Mr. Isaac would like the system to be ..

KAI: They are not libraries at all.

KAI: What about the Mysore cess? Does it not raise substantial funds?

BSK:

Yes, I have studied the Mysore cess. The Mysore cess does not maintain the library system in Mysore. If you please look at the balance sheet of the Mysore cess, the amount of money got by the levy and the amount of money that it has cost to run the library is such that it is one-thirds to two-thirds, with the result that there is a two-thirds amount of money which is required and which is buttressed by government grants in many ways, invisible and visible in order to maintain the library system .

TKS: There is also a lot of money unspent...

KAI: My impression is that there is a lot of money raised....

TKS: ... A lot of money is raised but has been unspent by the State libraries in Mysore.

BKS: That is because of inefficiency and incompetence.

KAI: That is the human factor, it is not that the system as such is defective.

TSK: But still the money collected is unspent.

BSK: The trouble is this, the point that I am trying to make is that if the library cess collected can possibly run the system, nobody would be delighted more than me. But the point of the matter is this, even take Madras...

KAI:

The defect of Madras is it has depended on an inelastic system of raising money. There is a property tax, it is related to the property tax alone, and in Andhra too.

BSK:

That is true. What I am saying is this, there is a certain in built defect in these things. In other words legislation is not the answer to the maiden's prayer necessarily. It is good, it is necessary it will certainly promote certain basic principles, but this has to be . let us not leave the public library system entirely at the mercy of library legislation! It is necessary at the nursery stage when we have got to build this public library system to try and buttress it with assistance from the State Government and the Central Government.

KAI:

May I intervene here to make just one observation? See the model library act in the framing of which, I presume you perhaps had a hand there is a provision for the Central Government to make a grant to the States. Any legislation should make provision for that also. Of course there should be a Central legislation which should make provision for that.

BKS: That's what I said. That's what I mean by Central support and don't forget that particular model Act also did a very model thing...

KAI: No, no, no. It is a model in several respects, I am not saying that it is not a model one...

BSK:

...It is a different story altogether. So let us not go into it. Now, when we come to technological libraries and scientific libraries, the picture at the present moment is (as Mr. Iyengar has very rightly pointed out) we are not so badly off as far as the provision of resources are concerned—thanks to the existence of many of the complexes and the service and the various other things. There has been a substantial initiative and support.

In the industrial field, the position is not so promising, because we do find that where the autonomous industries are concerned their own book collections and the document base are not so... for example, the National Metallurgical Labortary supplements the resources to a very great degree of the Tata Iron and steel and other units concerned in the neighbourhood. That's why they have not built up there own collection. In the scientific field let us not commit ourselves to saying that everything is right as rain. But at least we can say that it is encouraging.

As for the academic field the school libraries are in a bad way. For them the plan structure of the buildings should incorporate a fairly central locale for the existence of the library. There should also be an attempt to formulate a basic collection of material which every school must have.

In order to try and expand the intellectual horizons of our youngsters, it is not merely material relevant to this country that has to be placed there; there should be material (not merely marginal, but supplementary) which broadens this horizon and also a basic collection of reference and other material in every school library. And another thing that is most important is that the librarian who has to be recruited for the school libraries must have all the facilites, the status and the recognition of a regular teacher. We are not asking for any more than that. To-day what has happened is, though they do recruit people, now-a-days...

"One of the basic things necessary .... is the production of material attractively in the Indian languages"

—B. S. Kesavan

KAI: No, no librarians at all in many schools. In 90 per cent of the schools they do not recruit librarians at all.

BSK:

Ninety per cent of the schools do not have recognised librarians, and librarians must have the necessary status. Then sir, coming to the very basic 'grass root' situation, we find that the problem of the rural masses is not merely the technique of librarianship but it also involves the technique of human relations, psychology and also a training in audio-visual methods in order to attract the attention of the people concerned.

Therefore, the Central Covernment must take —and the State Governmant must see to it—that if they mean what they say as far as the success of the adult education programme is concerned, they should see to that at least 10 per cent of the expenditure that they make on adult education is reserved for the training, the shaping and the orientation of these library personnel who have to branch out into this particular field. Workshops, training centres, State-sponsored, with a career assured to them, must be the very essential thing as far as these are concerned.

And, finally, one of the basic things necessary —and I would suggest that this almost comes first — is the production of material in the Indian languages and the production of material attractively in the Indian languages. To-day, for example, an illustrated book is merely an inscription of text with miserable illustrations! An illustrative book is not an illustrated one. It is only when the whole page absolutely shines when the illustration is integrated with the text and the whole thing is one particular unit...

Therefore, what we should say is that in the design of books for children, in the writing of books for children in the Indian languages, greater attention has to be paid towards the artistic and the aesthetic aspects.

While congratulating the National Institute of Design in Ahmedabad which has initiated certain experiments in type-design to improve the national language type, we should demand that active initiative is taken in the designing of type faces and other things that can make books printed in the State languages attractive.. I would like you to supplement anything that I have left out.

KAI:

I think we also dealt at some length with the need for library co-operation and we have UNISIST and NISSAT—these two concerns for cooperation at the international level and the national level respectively. But at the local level also we should think of various co-operative endeavours. At the university level, perhaps on a regional basis, perhaps we could also think of other types of libraries (the research libraries, the university libraries, all located in the region) into this co-operative system, for sharing resources and also co-operation in order to avoid wastage of costly educational materials. These were also points on which we laid emphasis.

TKS:

In a nutshell, if I may say so, the image of the librarian himself...we still have to go a little further to keep up with the other professions. I think it is very important, I don't think the librarian is recognised as the same, he is just recognised as a technician and library education is called library training as if it were a craft. I don't think it is right.

I think the role of the librarian is that of an educator and librarianship is a profession as important as engineering or medicine. I think this is a very important thing, that professional librarianship should be recognised...

KAI:

The UGC, as I mentioned a little while ago, is seized of the matter and they have appointed a

---

"There are a number of imbalances that have developed over the last 30 years and it is high time these were redressed in the context of the national perspective" —Girija Kumar

---

panel on library science which is going into this question. And we can hope that there will be suitable recommendations coming out from this body. And also the Department of Science and Technology, they have appointed a manpower development committee and we can expect that this committee also will address itself to this task, re-designing library education to make it more relevant to the modern context.

GK:

I would like to conclude very briefly. The most important thing is to have a national perspective. There are a number of imbalances that have developed over the last 30 years and it is high time these were redressed in the context of the national perspective. And it is in that connection that I am of the strong view that there should be proper cost accounting of the system.

There are certain amounts of investments that have been made at the various levels—academic libraries, public libraries and such libraries. In my view, there has to be a constant cost accounting so that we know whether the investment that has been made in the system is yielding any result or not. For that purpose it is very important that librarians become a part of the decision-making processes

I think many problems have arisen because the librarians who are expected to utilise the resources that are made available to the iibrary system are not a part of the decision making process. So, this imbalance also needs to be redressed but with all that, you cannot make an unwilling horse drink; if the librarians themselves do not take the responsibility upon themselves through their institutions, through their individual efforts, we will remain where we are.

Finally, I should like to say that when I view the library system of the country, when I was a student in the Delhi University years back, in 1946-47 and when I view it in 1978, I note that a very substantial amount of development has taken place. If you see the number of good libraries that have developed during the last 30 years in this country, it compares very well with the contributions made by several disciplines. So, I have no apology to offer.

The above is an abridged text of the 'OUTLOOK' feature appeared in *The Hindu* dated 27 May 1979 and is printed here by courtesy of THE HINDU, MADRAS.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SITUATION IN BIHAR

DR. RAM SHOBHIT PD. SINGH

Ancient & Medieval Libraries

Bihar which is called the 'Heart of India' has played a significant role in the cultural, political and spiritual development of Ancient India. Before the advent of printing, manuscripts were collected and preserved in Ashrams, Gurukuls and Muths and they served as the early libraries. In Pataliputra, particularly, there existed a very big manuscript library attached to a Buddhist Monastery of which mention was made by the Chinese scholar, Fahiyan. After the advent of printed books there sprang up a number of monastic libraries and private collections belonging to richmen and Rajas. But the ancient manuscript libraries contained rich collections on different branches of knowledge which attracted many renowned foreign scholars. Bihar was the seat of great universities like Nalanda, Vikramsheela, Bajrasana (Bodh Gaya) and Udantpur (Biharsharif) which caused for themselves well merited reputation as international centres of study in different branches of human knowledge. During the period of the Muslim rule there existed a big Madrashah on the bank of river Ganga at Azimabad (Patna city) where a huge collection of Persian and Arabic books was available. The remains of this Madrashah are still in existence. There were also small libraries attached to different Madrashahs and Khanquahs and also private collections of poets and nobilities. The Muzibia Khanquah of Phulwatisharif, the Imadia of Mangal-Talao, Khalifabagh of Bhagalpur and Ishlampur possessed good libraries of rare books and manuscripts. It is significant to note that Bihar has got the richest treasure of Urdu and Persian manuscripts and books which lie scattered in different villages and towns.

Libraries in Modern Bihar

In the modern Bihar, there have been several types of public libraries. Some are directly run by the government while some are only supported by the Government. Almost all of them are subscription libraries though reading room facilities are freely available to all people. Bihar is proud of having libraries of international and national repute like the Khudabaksh Oriental Public Library, Patna, the Sinha Library, Patna, the Shri Krishna Sevasadan, Monghyr, the Bhagwan Pustakalaya, Bhagalpur, the Lakshmeshwar Public Library, Darbhanga, the Shri Gopal Narain Pustakalaya Bharat Pura, Patna and Sarda sadan Pustakalaya, Lalganj. The founders of these libraries deserve all praise for the magnificent gift that they have given to the nation.

The state of Bihar has a population of 63,53,369 (1971 census) which is 10.3% of

India's total population. The total area of the state is 173, 876 sq km. The density of population per sq km is 329. The per capita income of the state is lowest in the country. The overall literacy rate is 19.94%. The total number of villages in the state is 67,566 (1971 census). There are about 3000 village libraries in Bihar—one library for every 22.5 villages. Though there are 161 towns none of them have town libraries.

Lireracy & Libraries

Modern Bihar has once played a very memorable role in the field of Education and Library movement.

The Ministry in Bihar formed after the India Act of 1935 tried to reorganise the whole methods and function of education. The most notable achievement was the mass literacy compaign which was organised by Dr. Syed Mahmood, the then Minister of Education, for eradicating adult illiteracy and spreading enlightenment among the masses, and this made a good progress with the help of about 14000 volunteers drawn from students community, teachers, inspecting staff of Education Dept. and other social workers. More than 12000 literacy centres were started with an average attendance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ lakhs per term of six weeks. This movement also spread into the jails and almost every prisoner who was in the jail during that period was made literate.

In 1936 the Bihar Library Association presented a draft scheme for the development of libraries in Bihar to the State Government. This scheme contemplated the establishment of a net work of libraries throughout Bihar. The scheme was accepted by the Ministry of Education but however it did not provide for annual grant before 1937. There existed nothing like rural library service then in the province. But the efforts of Mr. Gopinath Verma one District Inspector of schools who had devised scheme in this direction will always be remembered. There were 12 Sub-Inspectors under him and he supplied each Sub-Inspector with a box of 100 books on different subjects from the fund of District Board. About 4000 village libraries were established in Bihar in connection with mass literacy compaign.

District Libraries

In the year 1953—54 of I Five Year Plan, libraries were established in all the 17 District Head Quarters. Out of 17 districts the existing Public Libraries in 12 Districts were converted into District Central Libraries and in the 5 Districts District State Libraries were established af full cost of the state government. These five libraries are run directly by the Education Dept., while the 12 others are run and controlled by private managing committees. Now after the reorganisation of the districts total number of Districts has gone up to 31 in the State and thus now the state has established 31 District Libraries in all the district head quarters. The District Libraries at the District level are controlled in fact by the District Education Officer. Thus in the hands of the overworked District Education Officers a very noble movement is not moving fast. At the district level Administration, and also in the Education and finance departments the public libraries are given step motherly treatment. The state Government should look into this matter seriously so that the most effective media of mass education which is the Public library is provided with adequate financial help and managed by trained and sincere personnel.

Bihar has got the richest treasure of Urdu and Persian manuscripts and books which lie scattered in different villages and towns.

Children's Libraries

The position of children's libraries attached with the seventeen District Libraries is not very satisfactory. Although the scheme was started as late as in the year 1956, these Libraries are still being run by part time workers. No separate amount is sanctioned for purchase of books and journals. In order to inculcate reading habits in children from early life the children's wing of the District Libraries should be reorganised attractively with new reading materials, books,

journals' etc. The existing system of part time workers should be abandoned for ever and trained librarians preferably ladies be appointed for the children's section.

Mobile Libraries

With the 17 District Libraries the mobile library in each district was introduced in First Five Year Plan. The aim of this scheme was to make available the reading materials to the community living far from the District Head Quarters where good library did not exist.

The State Government used to sanction a sum of Rs. 7680/- per annum per unit towards pay, fuel and contingencies, till 31st March 1978. Unfortunately, this scheme was permanently, stopped after 1977—78.

Sub Divisional Libraries

Out of 76 Sub Divisions in the State a total number of 25 Sub Divisional Libraries have been so far established. In 31 Sadar Sub Divisions, which are also district head quarters, the Sub-Divisional Libraries will not be set up. In the remaining 20 sub-divisions the Sub-Divisional libraries are yet to be established. The Sub-Divisional Libraries set up before 1972 are getting an annual grant of Rs. 3,000/- and the rest set up after 1972, are getting Rs. 1000/- only Thus the grants are not adequate.

Block Libraries

Out of 587 blocks in the state 435 block libraries have been established so far. The Government Sanction a sum of Rs. 300/- per block library per year.

Librarianship Training Course.

At present the Education Department is spending Rs. 9000/- per annum on librarianship training course. The post-graduate certificate course is of 3 months duration and is held once in a year in Sinha Library (State Central Library) campus, in order to meet the demand for more sub-professional and junior personnel for different types of libraries. Seats are limited to 50 only per year. So far 1950 graduate trainees have received the certificates. The under-graduate course is of one month duration and is held once in a year at four Divisional Head Quarters—Patna, Muzaffarpur, Bhagalpur and Ranchi. The seats are limited to 30 only per centre per year. So far about 2520 students have received their training through this one month Librarianship course. Successful students of the certificate course in Library Science have opportunity of their employment in schools and colleges, Public Libraries, Government Departmental libraries and in Public sectors, in sub-personnel and junior positions.

Village Libraries.

According to a Directory published in 1966 by the Government of Bihar Education Department a total number of 4422 village libraries existed in the state. But now this number has come down. The vilalge libraries get annual grants in the form of coupons for purchase of books. Besides this selected libraries also get grants for furniture. But the amount sanctioned by the Government to those libraries is not adequate. The village libraries were classified in four groups according to their standard on the following criteria:-

	Group A	Group B	Group C	Croup D
Building	Pacca or Kachcha	—	—	—
Land	5'Katha	2 Katha	Own land	Must be in public place
No. of books.	2000	1500	1000	500
Furniture	sufficient to meet minimum need		few	few
Membership	75	40	30	20
Attendance daily	30	20	15	10
Amount of grant.	Rs. 100-150	Rs. 70-100	Rs. 40-70	Rs.25.40

At the district level administration, and also in the education and finance departments, the public libraries are given step motherly treatment

Now, the village libraries have been classified in two groups (A & B) only, libraries of Groups B, C and D have been merged together in one group – i.e. B. only.

The total amount of grant-in-aid for the public Libraries is sanctioned according to above criteria by the state Government.

"Bihar Rajya Pustakalaya Sangh" Association.

"Bihar Library Association" and thereafter named as Bihar Prantiya Pustakalaya Sangh" came into existence in 1936. In October 1937 a conference was organised with Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha as president and Sri. Rai Mathura Prasad and Sri. Ganga Pd. Tewary as its secretaries. The 5th Library Conference of the Association was held at Bhagalpur on 26-10-51 under the presentship of Prof. Jagannath Pd. Misra. Sri Siya Ram Singh, a veteran freedom fighter was Chairman of Reception Committee. After the conference at Bhagalpur new life was inspired into the Association. It was re-organised on a planned line and the Association's Head Quarters was established in Patna with its branches all over the state at District, Sub-Division and Thana level. By the year 1952 about 4000 village libraries were established and out of them about 3000 were registered with the Association. The annual Conference of Association was held regularly up to 1961.

The contribution of Sri Indra Deo Narayan Sinha, General Secretary of the Association will always be remembered. His contributions to this Association were manifold. The Association started a quarterly journal from September 1954 (Pustakalaya Sandesh) the frequency of the journal was changed after one year, from quarterly to monthly. The journal was published regularly up to May 1968. Again after the re-organisation of the Bihar Rajaya Pustakalaya Sangh the journal "Pustakalaya" is being published quarterly and edited by the author of this paper. The State Government sanction Rs, 3000/ for this journal.

Library Legislation in Bihar.

The Government of Bihar directed the Librarian of the Sinha Library Dr. R. S. P, Singh in the year 1973 to submit a draft of public library Bill to State Government. He did the same and submitted it to the Government. The draft was considered by a duly constituted sub committee consisting of some eminent librarians of the State including Sri P. N. Gour, Dr. A. R. Bedar, Dr. R. S. P. Singh etc., The bill has again been revised by Dr. R. S. P. Singh on advice of the State Government and the efforts now being made by the State Government in this direction are encouraging.

Development of Libraries during V Five Year Plan.

The Government of Bihar organised library service as early as 1950. During the 1st Five Year Plan one State Central Library (Sinha Library) at Patna, 12 District Central Libraries and 5 District State Libraries were set up.

During the 2nd Five Year Plan 27 Sub-Divisional libraries were set up. In addition 4000 public libraries were set up by private persons or bodies in rural and urban areas and were assisted by the state government in form of books etc. Coupons of a total value of Rs. 550,000/- were distributed among such libraries. During the 3rd Five Year Plan period the following schemes could be strengthened by giving special grants as follows:-

		Rs.
1.	State Central Library	2,53,000
2.	District Central Libraries	94,000
3.	Development of Spl. Libraries	40,000
4.	Development of Sub-Divisional Libraries	1,23,000
5.	Development of other Libraries	10,800

In the 4th Five Year Plan a total sum of Rs. 10 lakh was provided for the development of libraries. Out of this a sum of Rs. 650,000/- was spent on the maintenance and development of State and non-Government Libraries.

Pending enactment of library legislation the State Government should sanction atleast 5% of the total yearly budget on education for public libraries

Before the finalization of 5th Five Year Plan the State Librarian was entrusted to prepare and submit a detailed proposal for all-round development of public libraries during the plan period. The State Librarian submitted the plan as desired by the State Government which was duly considered by the Government. In the beginning, the Education Department agreed to make provision of a sum of Rs.1,65,52,000 as against the proposed expenditure of Rs.2,28,00,000. Further this scheme was cut down and the total outlay came to Rs. 50 lakhs only. Out of this a sum of Rs. 13 lakh has been spent during the last three financial years i.e. 1974-75 to 1976-77. During the financial year 1977-78 and 1978-79 a total amount of Rs. 39.50 lakhs could be spent on public Libraries out of Plan and Non plan heads.

Status and Pay scales.

The status and pay scales of the Library staff are not encouraging. The 2nd and 3rd pay revision committees have overlooked the claims of public libraries. Separate committee should be constituted to study and recommend the status, pay scales and service conditions of different categories of employees serving in different libraries of the state.

Conclusion

The following steps would become necessary for improvement of public libraries in Bihar:

1. The State Government should accept the responsibility of Public Library service under an independent Directorate of Public Libraries in the State.

2. Pending enactment of Library Legislation one Dy. Director exclusively for Library Service may be appointed.

3. Pending enactment of Library Legislation the State Government should sanction at least 5% of the total yearly budget on Education for Public Libraries, or Re. one per capita per year which ever is higher.

4. There should be periodical review after every five years, of Government aided libraries and after every such review the state government should raise the budget allocation as per requirements.

5. The State Government should provide for adequate assistance to Library Association.

6. As public library service is essentially a service to the community, the State Government should give its professional Library personnel a status and scale of salary comparable to those for the staff in other intellectual and professional services in order to attract and retain in the State Public Library Service persons with sufficient intellectual calibre and personality. A separate cadre of Library Service be created.

7. A State Advisory committee be constituted including some Public Librarians and representatives of Library Association for distribution of grants and purchase of books for public libraries.

8. The State Government should make clear-cut separation between professional and semi professional work and professional work should be assigned to trained staff only.

9. The State Government should conduct a programme of Library workshop every year in the State Central Library and should subsidise liberally towards its expenditure.

10. The Government of Bihar should start centralised processing and start maintaining a Union Catalogue without much delay. For this a separate wing under the control of some professionally qualified team of workers be established.

11. The register of Public Libraries be maintained.

12. A study group consisting of Public Libraries and Educationists be formed to study the position of Libraries and recommend for their improvement.

13. A uniform set of rules be approved for composition and function of the managing Committees of Aided, District, Sub-Divisional and Block Libraries.

INDIAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION BULLETIN

From Vol. I (1965) to Vol. XII (1976)

now available on

MICROFILM

Interested Libraries/Institutions can order direct or through

Indian Library Association to :

UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS

A Xerox Company

300 North Zeeb Road

Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106. U. S. A.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN MADHYA PRADESH

S. C. DWIVEDI

The present State of Madhya Pradesh has emerged as a result of the Reorganisation of States of the Indian Union on Ist November, 1956. It is a confederation of four covenanting Units, viz. 1. Madhya Bharat 2. Vindhya Pradesh 3. Bhopal, and 4. Mahakoshal, the former Central Provinces and Berar.

The new State of Madhya Pradesh is the largest State in area (4, 42, 841 sq. Km.) in the country with 4,16,54,119 population (1971) and 22.1 literacy percentage (1971). One third of the population belongs to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes.

A major part of the State was under princely rule before Independance. No Library Movement, as such, can be traced in that period, except that there were big collections of books in the Royal palaces of Maharajas and a few subscription libraries set up by private organisations in big places and capital towns, The Maharajas of Gwalior, Indore, Dewas, Dhar, Rewa, Nagod, Panna, Chhatarpur, Tikamgarh and Datia had big collections of books on all subjects in their palaces, but the use of these books was limited to royal families and courtiers in the Durbar.

The notable public libraries in the covenant States were: Venkant Vidya Sadan, Rewa; Yuvaraj Library, Panna; Qila Library, Datia; General Public Library, Indore; Hindi Sahitya Samiti Library, Indore; Public Library, Dhar; Yuvaraj Library, Ujjain; Madhav Library, Gwalior; and Hamidia State Library; Bhopal. Perhaps the oldest public library in Madhya Pradesh is the Indore City Public Library which was established in 1854. The old Venkant Vidya Sadan, Rewa and Hamidia State Library, Bhopal have since been converted into Govt. Central Library, Rewa and Maulana Azad Central Library, Bhopal, respectively.

Public Library Movement.

The Public Library Movement in Madhya Pradesh got momentous start during the First Five-year Plan period under Govt. of India Scheme No. 4 which envisaged to establish a net-work of libraries in the country. In the year 1954-55, Central Libraries were established in Rewa, Gwalior, Bhopal and Nagpur, the capital cities of erstwhile States of old Vindhya Pradesh, Madhya Bharat, Bhopal, and Madhya Pradesh (old) respectively. Simultaneously, 24 District Libraries were established at 7 District Headquarters of Satna, Panna, Chhatarpur, Tikamgarh, Datia, Sidhi, and Shadol in Vindhya Pradesh region; 14 District Headquarters of Jabalpur, Mandla, Balaghat Sagar, Hoshangabad, Chhind-

wara, Betul, Khandwa, Raipur, Durg, Bastar, Bilaspur, Raigarh and Sarguja in Mahakoshal region; 2 District Headquarters of Seshore and Raisen in Bhopal State and one District Library at Dabra in Madhya Bharat Unit. The Central Library at Nagpur was shifted to Jabalpur in November 1956 after the formation of new Madhya Pradesh.

No appreciable library development has been recorded after creation of new Madhya Pradesh State in November, 1956, except that a new fifth Ahilya Central Library at Indore has been opened in 1964, largely due to the munificence of the late Maharaja Holkar of Indore who donated Rs. 1.5 lakhs in cash and made available a palatial Safed Kothi to house the Library. A Branch Library of the Maulana Azad Central Library, Bhopal was set up in 1958 in Tatya Tope Nagar, now Tulsi Nagar, the new colony of Government employees. The administration of the Barmendra Library at Nagod, District Satna has been taken over by the Government in 1973 and given the status of a District Library.

Government. The Urban Public Library Service is administered by Education Department and the Rural Public Library Service is looked after by Panchayats and Social Welfare Department. This is so because Social Education which is a part of Education in other constituent States, is entrusted to the care of Panchayats and Social Welfare Department in Madhya Pradesh.

Urban Public Library Service

The above mentioned 5 Regional Libraries and 25 District Libraries at Divisional and District headquarters are controlled and administered by the Education Department. The Chief Librarian, a Gazetted Class I Officer in the Directorate of Public Instruction, supervises, inspects and provides technical advice to these libraries subject to the over-all control of the Director of Public Instruction. For all practical purposes the Regional Libraries are under the administrative control of the Divisional Superintendents of Education and the District Libraries are under the administrative control of District Education Officers who control their budget also.

No appreciable library development has been recorded after creation of the new Madhya Pradesh State in November 1956

Thus, there are at present 5 Regional Libraries, 25 District Libraries and one Branch Library in Madhya Pradesh, besides some 15,000 Library Centres and Reading Rooms in rural areas.

State Central Library

There is no State Central Library in Madhya Pradesh at present. A Committee, however, was formed by the Government in June 1958 under the Chairmanship of Shri M. G. Karnikar, I. A. S., the then Commissioner of Bhopal to examine and report on the possibility of developing the present Maulana Azad Central Library, Bhopal into State Central Library for Madhya Pradesh. The Committee submitted its Report to the Government in the same year (1958). No action has been taken in this regard so far due to financial stringencies.

Library Administration

The public library service in Madhya Pradesh is managed mainly by two departments of the

Rural Public Library Service.

Under the over-all control of the Director of Panchayats and Social Welfare, there is also a Chief Librarian, a Gazetted Class II Officer, to supervise and inspect some 15,000 Library Centres and Reading Rooms run by Panchayats and Janpads in the rural areas.

There is no co-ordination, what so ever, between the two library services provided by the above two departments of the Govt , i.e. Education and Panchayats and Social Welfare. Besides, some other departments, like Information and Publicity and Tribal Welfare also provide public library service in some or the other form.

Financial Support

Aided Libraries: The most significant part of the public library service in the state is the existence of a large number of private public libraries which are subscription-cum-deposit libraries. The Education Department provides grant-in-aid to 140 private libraries to the tune of

Rs. 2,40,000/- every year. The Panchayats and Social Welfare Department also distributes grant-in-aid to libraries and Reading Rooms to the tune of about Rs. 2 lakhs every year. Here again, there is no co-ordination between the two Departments of the State Govt., either in rules regarding sanction of grant-in-aid or in amount of the grant. Integrated grant-in-aid rules are yet to be formulated.

Department in the Secretariat attending to Library Matters.

As stated above, both Education Department and Panchayats and Social Welfare Department in the Secretariat attend to library matters in Madhya Pradesh.

Library Buildings, Furniture, Equipments, etc.

All 5 Regional and 25 District libraries are housed in their own buildings maintained on P. W. D. books and have all necessary furniture and equipments. The libraries, however, feel the need of more almirahs and bookcases which have not been purchased during recent years because of ban on purchase of furniture imposed by the Government during Chinese agression in 1965 and not yet lifted by the Government.

There is no co-ordination between the two library services provided by the Department of Education and the Department of Panchayats and Social Welfare

Library Legislation

There is no Public Library Act in the State at present. Ever since the holding of the Eighth and Ninth All India Library Conferences in 1949 and 1951 at Nagpur and Indore respectively, constant efforts have been made to introduce a public library system by legislation. Dr. S. R. Ranganathan gave to the respective States Library Development Plans along with draft Library Bills. But nothing was done to put the bill on the Statute book. Again in 1958 a new Draft Library Bill was submitted by the M. P. Library Association to the Government, but to no effect. After that, the Indore Divisional Library Association prepared a Draft Library Bill in 1977 on the lines of Karnataka Public Libraries Act and submitted it to the Government for adoption, but this also met the same fate.

Very recently the Law Commission has approved a new Draft Library Bill and submitted it to the Government for its adoption. The Bill is under active consideration of the Government and efforts are being made to introduce the Bill in the Legislative Assembly. Since it is still a secret document, no mention can be made about various provisions contained in the Draft Bill.

State Five Year Plans and Public Libraries

Casual reference of Five-Year Plans has been made in the preceding pages while tracing the development of libraries in Madhya Pradesh. No further details are readily available.

Public Library Personnel and Total Expenditure

An amount of Rs. 10 lakhs is spent annualy on salary and other allowances of the staff engaged in Regional and District libraries under the control of the Director of Public Instruction. (See Table 1)

Range of Book Stocks in Libraries

The book stock ranges between 50,000 and 80,000 in Regional libraries and between 15,000 and 30,000 in District Libraries.

Range of budget and total expenditure on books in Libraries

The Education Department incurs an expenditure of Rs. 4 Lakhs on books and periodicals every year. The annual allotment on this Head is Rs. 20,000/- per Regional Library and Rs. 12,000/- per District Library.

Library Associations and Their Activities

There is one Madhya Pradesh Library Association consisting of librarians from all types of libraries in the State which is supposed to look after the interests of all librarians. Besides, there

are a few Divisional Library Associations at Divisional level and some associations of librarians belonging to particular types of libraries.

Table 1.

Statement showing the structure and strength of the new set-up for Regional and District Libraries staff under the Directorate of Public Instruction.

S.No.	Designation	Strength Sanctioned No. of Posts.	Class
1	2	3	4
	Regional Libraries (5)		
1.	Regional Librarian.	5	II
2.	Librarian	5	III (Executive)
3.	Book Lifter and Cataloguer	16	-do.
4.	Accountant	5	III(Ministerial)
5.	U. D. C.	5	-do-
6.	L. D. C.	15	-do-
7.	Peons	19	IV
8.	Farrasha	5	-do-
9.	Chowkidar.	5	-do-
	District Libraries. (24)		
1.	Librarian	24	III(Ministerial)
2.	U, D. C.	24	-do-
3.	Peons	48	IV

Table 2

Budget For 1978-79

Public Libraries

1. Government Libraries

I.	Salary and allowances:—		
	Salary of the Officers	— 42,000	
	Pay of the staff	— 5,25,000	
	Dearness Allowance	— 1,11,000	
	Addl. Dearness Allowance	— 2,19,000	
	Medical Expenditure	— 10,000	
	Other Allowances	— 40,000	
II.	Wages:	— 10,000	
III.	Travelling Allowance	— 30,000	9,97,000
IV.	Office Expenditure		
	Postage	— 4,000	
	Telephone	— 1,000	
	Furniture	— 10,000	
	Books & Periodicals	— 4,00,000	
	Elec. Charges	— 25,000	
	Liveries	— 10,000	
	Stationery	— 10,000	
	Other Exp.	— 10,000	
V.	Rent and Taxes.	— 15,000	
Vi.	Other Expenditure.	— 25,000	
			5,50,000
			15,47,000

2. Grant to Private libraries

Non-Plan.	— 2,36,000	
Plan.	— 4,000	
Total	2,40,000	
		2,40,000
Grand Total		17,87,000

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN GUJRAT STATE

H. J. UPADHYAY

Introduction

The public Library Service in Gujrat State was organised in the year 1910 during the benevolent regime of Sir Sayajirao III in the Ex-Baroda State region of Gujrat State. Maharaja appointed Mr. Borden as the Curator of Libraries for public library organisation of the State. The Baroda State was pioneer in many welfare activities and public libraries movement was no exception,

Adhoc efforts were also made in Saurashtra, Kutch and other princely states to establish public libraries in early 20th century. The library movement in former Bombay State began before independence. Thus the exact map of public library movement can be traced out as under.

The present Gujrat State is formed out of four component units having different library traditions.

(1) The ex-Baroda State region

(2) Area of former Bombay State

(3) Saurashtra State.

(4) Kutch and other princely states·

Library Movement in Baroda State:

Out of the four component parts of Gujrat State, the ex Baroda State under the regime of Maharaja Gayakwar was the pioneer in Library movement throughout India. It had established its Central Library at Baroda and aided public libraries throughout the region. Most of the villages and towns of former Baroda region have their own public library buildings.

As regards the financial aids, it was in ratio of 1:1:1 i. e. 1/3 financial assistance was given by the State 1/3 by local bodies and 1/3 from popular contribution.

In remote areas the books reached their readers through travelling library system. The Visual Instruction section of travelling libraries was very interesting and popular in rural areas.

Auxiliary agencies such as cooperative societies and library associations were established. A cooperative agency in the name of Gujrat Pustakalay Sahayak Sahkari Mandal was established with the main function of supplying reading materials and printed library accessories. The agency is functioning today. A non—Government Library Association in the name of Gujrat Pustakalay Mandal was established in 1925.

Classes to impart professional training to Librarians were started by Mr. Borden, Curator of Libraries. It was first in India. The "Library Miscellany", the first journal in India to be entirely devoted to library profession was published by Central Library, Baroda.

Saurashtra:

In Saurashtra, Rulers and Europeans established or helped in establishing public libraries. After integration and during the first five year plan, five district libraries and rural mobile services were established in five districts of the then Sauharashtra State. The grant in aid libraries were financed as per grant in aid rules.

Kutch:

There were seventeen grant in aid libraries which used to get 1/3 of the expenditure.

Thus the position of public libraries were different from one former state to another before the formation of Gujrat State in 1960. All the above mentioned components were governed by four different grant in aid rules. To give grant in aid to libraries of various component units of the same state at different rates was not at all desirable and uniform grant in aid rules applicable throughout the state were framed in 1964 and subsequently revised in 1974.

The main feature of the revised rules are as follows. The Libraries for the purpose of grant in aid are divided into the following categories:

Category of Library	Population	Ceiling grant Rs.	Rate on admissible expenditure
City Library	50,000	16,000	75%
City Branch & Town library Cat. I	25,000 and less than 50,000	4,000	75%
Town library Cat. II	above 5,000 & less than 25,000	3,000	75%
Villages Library Cat. I	Below 5,000 and above 1,000	500	75%
Village library Category II	1,000 and below	250	75%
Childrens' Library	—	300	75%
Mahila Library	—	500	75%

The provision is also made for token grant upto the extent of 50% of admissible expenditure subject to ceiling for newly opened libraries provided there is provision in the budget.

Rs. 1,000/—as an initiative grant is given to new village libraries against the popular contribution of Rs. 250/—for non-tribal area and Rs. 125/—as popular contribution for village libraries in tribal areas.

Government of Gujrat is very keen to open public libraries in rural areas. The target of opening of 250 village libraries were achieved during 1978-79. Similarly target for 1979-80 is to open 450 to 500 village libraries. An advance action is already taken so as to achieve this target.

Without library facilities, literacy drive may not prove to be successful and there is danger that neo-literates may again lapse into illiteracy

The basic criteria for village libraries is to work as an auxiliary agency to adult education centres and literacy drive. The idea of having a public library in a village where adult education is imparted, is due to the fact that the neoliterates may get sufficient reading. Without library facilities, literacy drive may not prove to be successful and there is danger that neoliterates may again lapse into illiteracy.

Special Grant

In the present Grant in Aid Code, special provision is made for construction and repairs to library buildings; purchase of furniture and equipments; and purchase of books.

Criteria for special grant for the above categories are as under:—

Building Grant:- 50% popular contribution.

Category of Library	Ceiling
City Libraries	Rs. 16,000
City-Branch/Town I & II	Rs. 8,000
Villages Libraries Mahila Libraries Children's Libraries	Rs. 4,000

Repairs:-

City Libraries	Rs. 500
City Branch/Town I & II	Rs. 250
Village, Mahila & Children's Libraries	Rs. 125

Special grant for furniture & equipments:— (Popular contribution 50%)

Category of Library	Ceiling
City Libraries	Rs. 1,000
City Branch/Town I & II	Rs. 700
Village, Mahila and Children's Libraries	Rs. 500

Special Grant for purchase of Books:— (50% popular contribution on total exp.)

Category of Libraries	Ceiling
City Libraries	Rs. 3,500
City Branch/Twon I	Rs. 1,300
Town II	Rs. 800
Mahila Libraries	Rs. 500
Children's Library	Rs. 100
Village Libraries	Rs. 250

Special grant for publications on Library Science:—

50% on admissible expenditure. Maximum grant is Rs. 2,500

Exhibition Grant:—

100% on admissible expenditure subject to ceiling

City Libraries	Rs. 300
City Branch/Town I & III	Rs. 200
Mahila & Children's Libraries	Rs 100

Levels of Public Libraries

Government of Gujrat has declared Gujrat Vidyapith Library as State Central Library. The Copyright Act is operated by State Central Library. Under this Act it is obgligatory on the part of printers to send two copies of books published within a period of one month.

There are seventeen District Libraries and one Central Library at Baroda entirely managed and financed by Government of Gujrat. Fourteen Government Taluka Libraries are established in Tribal areas. Six other Government Libraries are also managed and financed by Government.

Public Library agencies in Gujrat State include:—

(1) Government agencies (as shown above)

(2) Voluntary agencies

(3) Autonomus agencies

Public Libraries run by voluntary agencies have their managing committees which is responsible for running public libraries. It is very interesting to note that most of the public libraries in Gujrat State are run by voluntary agencies, through popular financial support.

Autonomus Agencies

Corporations; Municipalities and Panchayats also run public libraries from their income and government assistance. Statement showing number of public libraries and expenditure incurred from 1975—76 to 1978—79 is given in Table 1 below:

Table 1

Statement showing Total No. of public libraries and expenditure incurred from 1975—76 to 1978—79.

Year	Total No. of Libraries including Village Libraries	Total Exp. Rs.
1975—76	5000	30,79,618/-
1976—77	5176	38,82,165/-
1977—78	5369	42,40 483/-
1978—79		51,28,000/- (approxi.)

Administrative Machinery

At the apex of the administration, the Curator of Libraries is responsible for smooth running of public libraries system. He is assisted by three Regional officers designated as Asstt. Curato of Libraries.

State Librarian's Office is situated at Baroda Central Library. He is a technical officer for all technical matters connected with libraries. He has to administer copyright library and various units of central library. He helps the Curator of Libraries in the development of new public libraries at the initial stage.

Curator of Libraries is under the Director of Education. The matters relating to public libraries are attended to in Sachivalay by the Secretary, Education Department.

Public Library auxiliary agencies

Gujrat Library Association is an auxiliary force established in 1939. Association has two divisional branches at Ahmedabad and Baroda. Following are the main activities of the association:—

(1) Publication of Library Science Books and Journals
(2) Holding of conferences
(3) Conducting trainining classes for Librarians
(4) Appointing field workers for the propagation of Library movement in villages

Rs. 12,000/—is given as annual grant subject to 75% of the admissible expenditure.

Granthalay Seva Sangh is an another association in Gujrat State. It looks into the matters concering library employees. It arranges library conferences. Papers on different topics on Library Science are read in the conferences. It publishes Library Magazine "Granthalok" An amount of Rs. 12,000/—is paid as grant in aid by the Government for the above purpose

Gujrat Pustakalay Sahayak Sahkari Mandal

It has 75% of the membership from public libraries as institutional members, mainly in rural areas. The main office of this Mandal is at Baroda, There are two Branches one at Ahmedabad and another at Mehsana.

Functions:

Society makes bulk purchases and gives discount at the rate of 10% on printed price of the books. It caters to its member libraries in respect of their requirement of books, periodicals and printed library accessories. Out of the profit, it publishes books and magazine "Pustakalay" devoted to the cause of Libraries in the State.

Legislations:

A public Library Bill has been introduced in Gujrat Legislative Assembly by our Hon. Minister for Education Shri Navalbhai Shah. On receiving several amendments from both the sides of the house as well as from non-officials of library field, Minister referred it to a select committee. The Select Committee has discussed the entire issue of public libraries and the bill has been redrafted. The salient features of the bill are

(1) There is provision for a State Library Council with the Minister for Education as the Chairman.

(2) Provision is made for a separate Department of Public Libraries.

(3) Statutory Finance of Rs. one crore to be initially provided by the State Government and thereafter such amount every year as the State Government may determine after due appropriation.

(4) Provision for the application of State as well as District Library Fund.

(5) Provision for three main agencies—Voluntary agency, autonomus agency and Govt. agency to operate library movement in Gujrat State.

Reviewing the entire public libraries movement of Gujrat State, it reveals that the Library Dept. is a progressing dept. and the progress made during the last years is on schedule and as such the department will act more effectively as soon as the Act is passed by the Legislative Assembly.

RESEARCH METHODS AND THE LIBRARY PROFESSION

G. BHATTACHARYYA

Introduction

The term 'Profession' is used to denote a calling with the following attributes:

1. It requires specialized knowledge and often long and intensive preparation including learning of skills and methods as well as the scientific, historical, and scholarly principles underlying such skills and methods.

2. It maintains by force of organization or concerted opinion high standard of achievement and conduct.

3. A profession commits its members to continued study and to a kind of work which has for its prime purpose the rendering of a public service.

A profession displays its self-consciousness in the following ways:

1. Dissatisfaction with available training and education for the profession.

2. Attempts to standardize practice and introduce theoretical analysis of work.

3. Concern with low standards, bad workmanship, and indifferent handling of clientele.

4. Attempts to establish co-ordination and co-operation among practitioners.

5. Protest about lack of recognition for the occupation.

6. Belief in the emergence of a new and different discipline with wide applications.

All the ways of displaying self-consciousness are now appreciably identifiable in the occupation of librarians. And for that reason, "Librarianship", to day, is a socially recognized profession all over the world. Professionalization, in fact, is a dynamic process. A profession develops and flourishes largely with the growth and maturity of the specialized knowledge forming the foundation of the profession. The specialized knowledge forming the foundation of librarianship as a profession is now well established as "Library Science". Library science is a typical applied discipline forming an integral part of information service sciences popularly known as "Information Sciences". Like any other applied discipline, library science is evergrowing. Its growth, in turn, ensures the gradual maturity of librarianship as a profession. This relationship between the profession and its foundation science is universally fundamental. To ensure the growth of the foundation science is, therefore, a fundamental professional responsibility. The question

is "How to ensure the systematic growth of the foundation science?"

Research and Disciplinary growth

"Research" is the only process known to the world that can ensure the development of any discipline. Perhaps, literature and fine arts are, in a sense, exception to this rule; for, the creations in these fields are not yet regarded as products of research. But evaluative studies of literacy and artistic creations have been largely contributory to the development of these disciplines. On the other hand, the disciplines designated as sciences are all amenable to research; and to ensure their respective developments, the practitioners of those sciences must take up research. The purpose of research is to discover or create answers to questions through the application of scientific procedure. Scientific research procedures are more likely to produce relevant; reliable, and unbiased information than any other method known to man. The reasons for asking research questions are of two general kinds:

1. **Intellectual**, based on the desire to know or understand for the satisfaction of knowing or understanding; and

2. **Practical**, based on the desire to know for the sake of being able to do something better or more efficiently.

The investigations to which these two types of question lead are generally labelled "pure" (or "basic") research and "applied" research. In the field of any applied discipline, the role of applied research is highly significant. But the condition that is required for the healthy development of a discipline is that each aspect be adequately represented in the collective research enterprise.

Primary Importance of Familiarity With Research Methods

Generally, the task of research is considered to be the responsibility of a group of professionals; and not of each and every professional. Ordinarily, librarianship cannot claim to stand as an exception to this rule. From this point of view, those who would engage themselves in research must be thoroughly familiar with the recognised research methods. But unlike other professionals, all library professionals need to be familiar with research methods for a reason peculiar to this profession. To perceive this fundamental requirement it is necessary to consider library science in its proper perspective.

From a teleological point of view, library science is a typical applied science of information services. The sciences of information services come directly under the rubric which can be conveniently described as "Information Sciences". Logically, the descriptive name 'Information Sciences' may be used to denote the whole range of applied disciplines together with their pertinent fundamental disciplines forming the foundations of the systems for

1. Generating primary information (Research);
2. Communicating (disseminating) primary information (primary communication); and
3. Rendering secondary information services (Information about information).

Research is the only process known to the world that can ensure the development of any discipline

The ultimate objective of secondary information services is to promote the use of primary information. Primary information is used for

1. Collection, understanding, and evaluation of existing primary information;
2. Generation of new primary information;
3. Decision making at all levels of personal and social activities;
4. Development, production, and improvement of processes and products (commodities and services); and
5. Derivation of emotional satisfaction.

The only process that is employed for generating new information, or development and improvement of processes and products is "Research". The usefulness and the value of secondary

information services, therefore, largely depend upon how efficiently and effectively they meet the information needs pertaining to research. Planning of secondary information services calls for familiarity with the research methods. The diversity of research types calls for specific steps peculiar to a specific research project. Still, it is possible to recognise a series of steps that has often been found useful in many fields. For example,

1. Formulating the research query;
2. Establishing the purpose of the project;
3. Determining the value of the project;
4. Choosing the empirical variables;
5. Calculating the values of accuracy and cost of errors;
6. Saturating oneself in the problem;
7. Determining the most important research obstacles;
8. Choosing the methods;
9. Preparing a detailed research or study design;
10. Collecting data;
11. Analysing data;
12. Interpreting the results of analysis; and
13. Writing the research report.

Information needs in terms of sources of primary information, and types of secondary information services vary considerably at different steps of research. In the context of information needs for research, the effectiveness of a plan for rendering secondary information services is, therefore, a function of the degree of familiarity with research methods as a whole. No other profession is obliged to be familiar with research methods for such or similar reasons. This is, indeed, peculiar to the profession engaged in information services—such as, the profession of librarians and documentalists. The implication of this analysis is that any advanced educational programme on library science and/or documentation (information service science) must incorporate "Research Methods" as part of the syllabus of its foundation courses. On one side, this is an additional burden for all the members of the profession; and on the other, it is a great facility.

No other profession is obliged to be familiar with research methods as the profession of librarians and documentalists

Other Importance

The conclusion drawn on the basis of the analysis furnished in Section 3, amounts to saying that it is essential for a professional in the field of secondary information services to be familiar with research methods. This is essential because a substantial part of his services is oriented to meet the information needs of research at its various stages and steps. Keeping this in view we may try to recognise what additional benefits we can derive by making ourselves familiar with research methods.

We have seen earlier that every profession is obliged to ensure the development and maturity of its foundation science. To discharge this professional responsibility, a section of the profession has to take up research. For this section of the profession, research techniques are the "tools of its trade". The familiarity with research methods gained in the professional course would certainly offer this section an opportunity to make systematic beginning to contribute to the development of the foundation science namely, Library Science.

To take note of other benefits derivable from the familiarity with research methods, we may consider the different substantial roles a library professional is to play in his professional career. A library professional in his career may be

1. A teacher of library science;
2. A manager entrusted with the responsibility of planning, organizing, and controlling a library as a system; and
3. A producer of information services.

ILA PUBLICATIONS

1. Proceedings of the XIV All-India Library Conference held at Patna from 11th to 15th April, 1964. Rs. 5; sh. 15; $ 2.10. Postage free.

2. A Survey of Public Library Services in India, conducted by the Planning Commission's Working Group on Libraries; results tabulated and analysed by D. R. Kalia. Rs. 6; £ 1.00; $ 2.80. Postage free.

   The first publication of its kind in India, containing detailed information on the resources and services of Public Libraries in the country.

3. Proceedings of the XV All-India Library Conference held at Mysore from 17th to 19th June, 1965. Rs. 8; £ 1.00; $ 3.00. Postage free.

4. Subject Headings in Hindi by P. N. Gour. Rs. 13 (Postage extra).

5. Institutions Conducting Library Science Courses in India. Rs. 1.50 (Postage extra).

6. Indian Library Association Bulletin. Quarterly, Annual subscription Rs. 45; £ 4.00; $ 10.00. (Postage free. (Free for Members).

Note: Members shall be allowed a discount of 20% on items 1, 2, 3 & 4. Trade discount 20% on all publications—Limited copies available.

These publications can be purchased from the Secretary, Indian Library Association, C/o Delhi Public Library, S. P. Mukerji Marg, Delhi - 110 006.

Research is universally recognized as an essential component contributing to the development of teaching capability. As a manager or as a producer, one is responsible to ensure continuous improvement of the products and processes one is concerned with. The most effective means for this is the use of relevant and effective research results. For this purpose, the manager or the producer must be in a position to evaluate research results. He has to decide on the basis of answers to the following questions:

1. What the researcher is trying to find out?
2. Why does he want the information:
3. What is the value of his research findings?
4. What exactly are his variables?
5. What are all the obstacles to knowledge, that the researcher had to overcome?
6. What methods has he used to overcome the obstacles?
7. Are the conclusions justified by the data and the methods used?

prehensive understanding. For this purpose, the definitions of the term 'Research' may be collected from the different categories of authoritative sources such as,

1 Linguistic dictionaries including glossaries;

2 Encyclopaedias—general and special; and

3 Books on research methods.

Each definition so collected may be analysed from different points-of-view—such as, senses, reference, style, and context; and it may be compared with others. Based on the results of these analysis and comparison, a consolidated definition can be attempted.

The results of such an attempt is summarized below:

1 The term 'Research' is used in various senses; for example: (a) diligent search, (b) studious inquiry; (c) any particular piece of research; (d) an article or a book embedding the findings of a piece of research; and (e) capability for or inclination to research.

As a manager or as a producer, one is responsible to ensure continuous improvement of the products and processes one is concerned with

---

It is difficult to find effective answers to these questions unless the manager or the producer is adequately familiar with research methods. Here again lies the benefit of becoming familiar with research methods in the professional course.

What is "Research"?

Having realized the essential reasons for a library professional to be familiar with research methods, it becomes necessary to develop a clear understanding of the denotation of the term 'Research'. This is essential because, a library professional, according to the analysis in the forgoing sections,is a life-long student of research methods. He cannot afford to understand it fractionally. Ordinarily, the term 'Research' is used in different senses. Besides, fractional understanding of its denotation is not uncommon. But the library professional, from the point of view of his special requirements, needs to have a consolidated definition of "Research" for his com-

2 The different contexts in which these senses are operative, are either (a) related to knowledge, or (b) not related to knowledge. In the latter case, they are specifically treasure, thing, person, document, and human quality.

3 The reference are either (a) a process or (b) a product coupled with purpose; or (c) a property.

4 In the style of formulation, definitions are either (a) descriptive, or (b) enumerative of varieties; or (c) in terms of the steps involved in the process; or any combination of these styles.

Of all these senses, only one sense—namely, "studious inquiry" may be regarded as of primary interest to any student of research methods (in general). The interest about other senses is of secondary nature.

The following is a definition of "Research" in the sense of "studious inquiry" formulated py consolidating the findings of analysis and comparison:

"Research" is organised or systematised inquiry or investigation of problems (— that is, questions, answers to which, by implication, are not obvious) to discover or create answers. It is based on careful and unbiased study including observation, examination, survey, experimentation etc. Research is, normally, evaluative, descriptive correlative, cause-effect determinative, exploratory, and/or exhaustive in nature. It applies various scientific techniques and methods that ensure relevance of evidence, and reliability and validity of findings arrived at through logical induction (generalization), abstraction, deduction (particularization), and/or interpretation. The aim of research is (a) the discovery of new facts; (b) the interpretation of newly discovered facts; in the light of accepted conclusions (theories, laws, etc.); (c) the revision of accepfed conclusions, or drawing new conclusions in the light of newly discovered facts; or (d) the practical applications of such new or revised conclusions including the improvement of existing products and processes. When the aim of the studious inquiry is "a", "b", or "c" as mentioned above, it is recognised as "Pure" or "Basic", or "Fundamental" research; and when it is "d" it is recognised as "Applied", or "Directed" research. A studious inquiry, as a process, generally consists of the following steps: (a) choosing an area; (b) selecting a topic; (c) formulating the research problem; (d) defining concepts; (e) establishing working (or operational) definitions; (f) designing the study; (g) collecting data; (h) analyzing data; (i) interpreting data to draw inferences.

In formulating this consolidated definition. careful attention has been paid to make it as comprehensive as possible within the limitation of logical requirements of a definition—that is, reference to purpose, function, structure and examples. The definition with its authoritative foundation has been found useful to rectify the notions—such as, "research is only experimentation", or "research is only questionnaire survey". It has also been found useful to draw an effective syllabus on "Research Methods" meant for the students of information service sciences.

LIBRARY DEALS

means

Complete Library Service

*Library Stationery **Library Furniture ***Library Epuipment

LIBRARY DEALS may be new in the service of the Library profession, but has won the goodwill and patronage of many libraries in a short span of time.
LIBRARY DEALS was the first to introduce **Self Adhesive Book Tags** and now introduces:

PLASTIC GUIDE CARDS: Made of thick plastic sheet with provision for lettering.

Try them to avoid: mutilation of corners; running or bluring of letters; and frequent replacement.

They are durable and good looking too.

Use NEW FIXO-PLAST for the protection of: Identity Cards; Reader's Tickets; Rare and Valuable Manuscripts; Book Spine and Corners of paper backs.

Try also **Self Adhesive Book Tags** if not tried earlier.

Send orders or enquiries to:

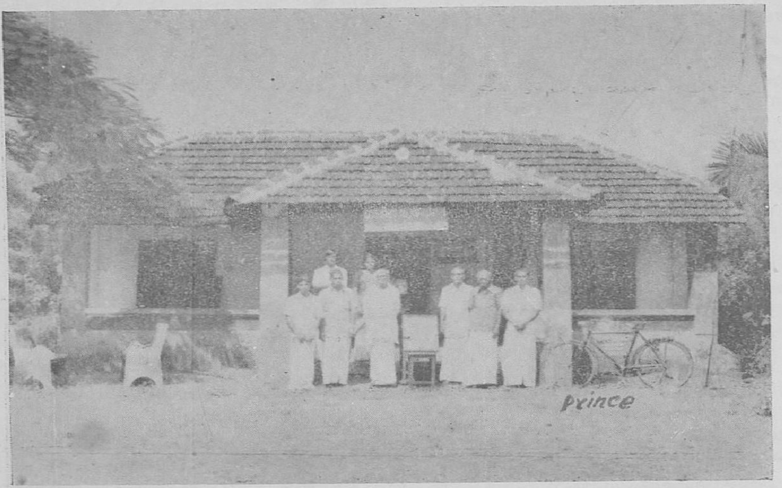
LIBRARY DEALS
356, Chandi Wali Gali, Mantola,
Pahar Ganj, New Delhi - 110 055

Plate 34

V. N. Kesava Pillai Smaraka Vayannsala, Valayanchirangara

Young Men s Association and Social Library, Chackai, Trivandrum.

Plate 35

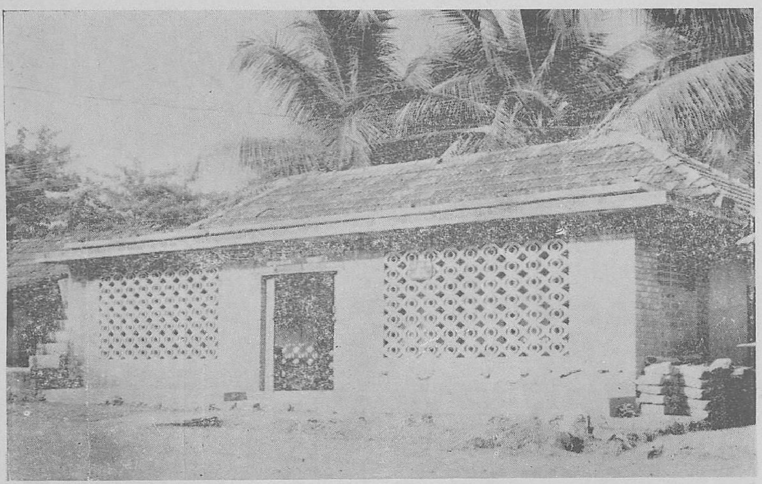


Grameena Vayanasala, Thiruvilamala, Trichur Dist.

Desa Sevini Granthasala & Vayanasala, Punthenchantha, Varkala

Bharati Vilasom Granthasala, Karapuzha, Kottayam

Sankara Vilasom Library & Reading Room, Mundencavu, Chengannur



Appan Thampuran Smaraka Vayanasala, Ayyanthole, Trichur

Vivekananda Library, Nallepilly, Palghat

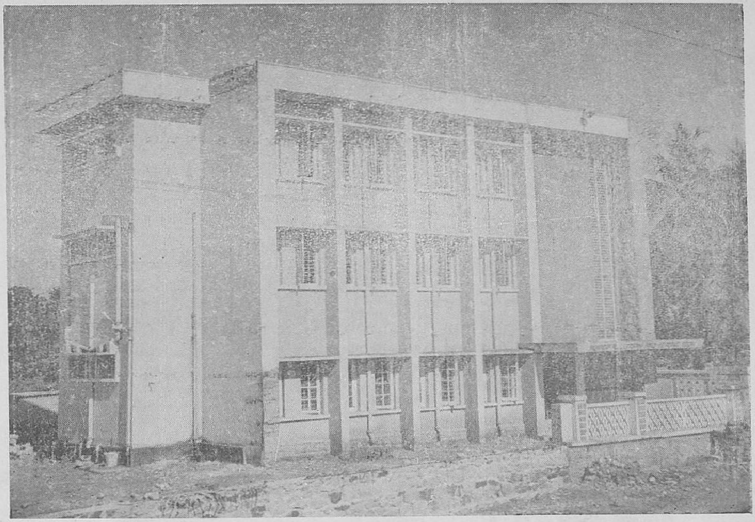
Plate 38

S. S. L. Library & Reading Room, Vallamkulam, Thiruvalla.

Sri Avitom Thirunal Memorial Library, Poonjar.

The Maharaja Public Library, Jaipur

Sinha Library (The Bihar State Central Library)

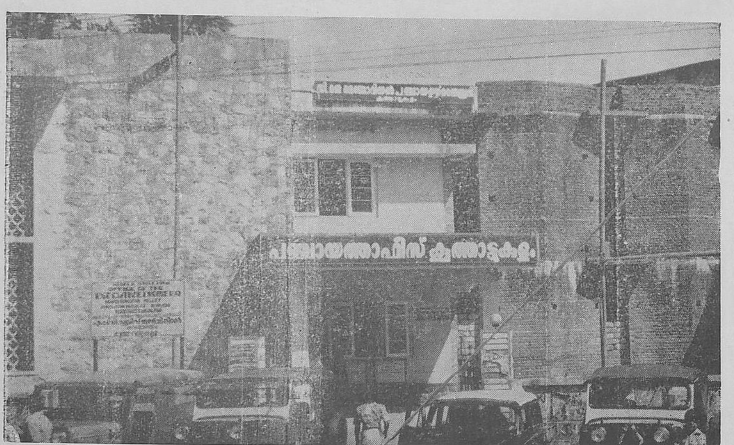


Municipal Library & Reading Room, Alwaye

Temple Entry Proclamation Memorial Library, Paruvur, Quilon

Plate 41

Leo XIII Library & Reading Room, Champakulam



C. J. Memorial Panchayat Library, Koothattukulam

INFORMATION RETRIEVAL IN FORESTRY

K. RAVINDRAN and K. K. LALITHA BAI

Introduction

Forestry is a multidisciplinary area of study. It draws principles and practices from various other pure and applied fields, which are scattered through out the entire spectrum of knowledge, It has been estimated that forestry makes use of at least 40 scientific disciplines. Consequently the information needs of the forestry scientists are widely scattered and ill defined[1]. Therefore, the Librarian who is acting as a link between the scholar as producer of information and the scholar as user in the field of forestry has to be familiar with the various bibliographic tools and information systems in Science and Technology and Social Sciences. And, he has to pin point his attention to information sources in forestry.

As a result of study and research over a period of more than a century, forestry has evolved as a multi-disciplinary science having its own principles and methodology and has accumulated large amount of literature on various aspects. In forestry alone, there are about 1600 journals and 800 serials. This accounts for only 56% of its total publications[2]. We are living in the age of information explosion. The amount of information in every field of knowledge is increasing rapidly and forestry is no exception. Most of the users do not know where a particular information can be found or even whether it exists. As a result, there have been efforts at national and international levels for the proper organization, control and dissemination of forestry literature. The scope of this article is restricted to an investigation of the various documentary sources and information retrieval systems and networks.

Documentary sources of Information

Nascent information is communicated through primary sources like periodical articles, research reports and bulletins, patents and standards, theses and dissertations, government publications and newsletters of learned bodies. But due to the limitations imposed by the communication barriers mentioned before, the potential user cannot come across every piece of information he is supposed to make use of. He must, therefore, depend heavily on published indexes, which give bibliographic details of publications and abstracts which give bibliographic details along with the gist of publications.

Abstracting and Indexing Services

The major abstracting service embracing the entire field of forestry is the **Forestry Abstracts**, a monthly compilation of the Commonwealth

Forestry Bureau (CFB) and published by the Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux (CAB) since 1939. It provides information about 8000 selected items of current forestry literature a year. Taking into consideration the magnitude of forest products literature and convenience of its users, **Forestry Abstracts** has been split into two in 1978 giving birth to a second abstracting journal, entitled **Forest Products Abstracts**. This too is a monthly publication. Until 1978 CFB had been following ODC* for arranging the abstracts. Taking into consideration the consensus among the forestry scientists the abstracts are now arranged under broad and more or less convenient subject groups[3].

Abstracting periodicals in the specialised field of forestry are being published by various other sources. **Wood Industry Abstracts**, published bi-monthly by the Engineering Extension Service of Washington State University, is a unique source for rounding up literature on wood and wood industry.

Wild life Review is a monthly abstracting journal of the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Reference Service and the only comprehensive abstracting service devoted to wildlife.

Social Sciences in Forestry : A Current and selected bibliography is an indexing periodical published quarterly from the Virginia Polytechnique Institute and State University. It indexes all sorts of publications on forest economics, forest statistics and social forestry.

Most of the theses and dissertations remain as unpublished sources of valuable information. They do not come under the purview of all abstracting and indexing periodicals. Though not exclusively meant for forestry, the **Dissertation Abstracts International** provides abstracts of a good number of forestry theses and dissertations in its section devoted to Agricultural Sciences. Copies of theses and dissertations abstracted in this journal can be obtained from the University Microfilms International either in the form of Xerox copies or Microfilms.

Bibliographies

Abstracting and indexing services are not only current information search tools, but they are also depended upon with their annual indexes, for retrospective searches. Retrospective search tools are essential links in the bibliographic control of literature, because scientific research builds upon what has already been done on a subject. Published bibliographies and indexes to literature help a long way in this respect. These bibliographies vary in nature according to their coverage of the subject and type of materials included.

Since 1951, the CFB has been providing a Card Title Service (CTS)[4]. Catalogue cards with mini abstracts for all publications on forestry are available from CFB on payment. Institutions can obtain catalogue cards relevant to their collection and build up their catalogue. At CFI which is functioning in cooperation with CFB these cards are cumulated to form a classified catalogue of world Forestry Literature published since 1821. This catalogue is now available in the form of 35mm microfilms. There are 144 reels of microfilms for the catalogue of literature published between 1821-1975. Work of up dating the bibliography is going on. CAB has complied so many other bibliographies on specific topics in forestry. As a result of computerisation of CAB abstracts, it has now become possible to produce such bibliographies rapidly. **Bamboo; An annotated bibliography**, covering the published literature for 1973-1977, **Form and development of conifer root system; A critical review of literature** and **wood density in conifers; a critical review of literature** are examples of special bibliographies of CFB.

Projects for compilation of subject bibliographies in Forestry are sponsored by International organisations like IUFRO and forest research institutes of several nations. **Bibliography on Teak, (Tectona orandis Linn. F.)** compiled by A. V. R. G. Krishna Moorthy and published by

---

* ODC is a scheme of classification for forestry developed by the International Union of Forestry Research Organisations. This is an expansion of the U. D. C. number for forestry.

Jugal Kishore, Dehra Dun 1975; **Rose wood bibliography** compiled by K. E. L. Mathur and published by Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun are examples of this category.

In addition to subject bibliographies, organizations and institutions compile bibliographies of their own publications periodically. Lists of publications issued by Forest Research Institutes of India, Malaysia, Philippines and New Zealand, Canada, Department of the Environment, British Columbia Forestry Service; Australia Forestry and Timber Bureau etc., are very useful locating tools.

FAO Documentation section had published a special retrospective annotated bibliography of FAO publications on forestry issued between 1945-1966. This has been updated now by publishing a new bibliography in 2 volumes for publications issued during 1967-1973.

A very useful bibliography on forestry compiled by Canadian Forestry Service is **Index to Federal Scientific and Technical contribution to forestry literature 1901-1971, 7** vols. compiled by C. R. Stanton and published by Canadian Forestry Service in 1973.

Specialised biblioprapһies published as supplements to journals are also very useful sources for knowing about publications. The American Society of Mammalogists lists 'recent literature on Mammalogy' and publishes as a supplement to each issue of their quarterly journal—**Journal of Mammalogy.** Similarly, American Ornithologist Union also publishes a 'recent literature' supplement to their journal—**The Auk.**

Theses and Dissertations on forestry are well documentated in United States. **Forestry theses accepted by colleges and Universities in the United States 1900-1976** compiled by M. P. Kinch, *et al.* and published by Oregon State University Press 1978, 5 v.; **Bibliography of Wildlife theses, 1900-1968** compiled by J. L. Moore and published by Biological information service, Los Angeles, 1970 and **List of theses available on 35mm microfilm compiled** and issued by the CFI are some of the bibliographies of theses and dissertations on forestry.

Computerised information Systems and Networks relevant to Forestry

Forestry being a multidisciplinary area of study literature on a number of subjects has to be scanned to satisfy the requirements of forestry scientists. In the field of forestry, there exists a high degree of disproportion between what a scientist can keep up with and what are being published. As a result, Scientists are becoming more and more selective and specialised while disciplines are becoming broader[5]. Therefore, there is an increasing need for selective dissemination of information.

Another problem is that there are two types of information users in Forestry, field foresters and forestry scientists. The former category need facts and figures and methodology on various management operations for immediate implementation while the latter need current, retrospective and specific information from a vide array of subjects for formulation of new principles and practices. Only a computerised information system can scan, select and retrieve very rapidly the most relevant items from a large mass o literature and satisfy all category of users[6].

Basically there are two types of computerised information retrieval systems: on line interaction systems and off line selective dissemination and retrospective search systems[7]. In the on line systems the data bases are stored in a centrally located computer and a number of users can make searches simultaneously from remotely controlled terminals or consoles. Off line systems can be used for SDI service and retrospective searches on the basis of readers profiles. Both the types are employed in the field of forestry also.

With the entry of commercial agencies in this field, computerised information retrieval has become more common. They purchase or get on lease bibliographic bases from several developers and allow users to conduct searches for fees. Lockheed Information Systems, Systems Development Corporation (SDC) and Bibliographic Retrieval Services are the three commercial agencies in America providing computerised information services. Their subfiles include forestry also.

A few computerised information systems which are very relevant to the field of forestry are described in the following paragraphs:

Agriculture On Line Access (AGRICOLA)

The data bases of U. S. National Agriculture Library (NAL), Food and Nutrition Information

and Educational Materials Centre and American Agricultural Economics and Documentation Centre are combined in AGRICOLA. Of these, the data base of NAL called CAIN covers world literature on forestry. All kinds of publications are included in the system. At present the data base contain 980,000 references and about 140,000 new citations are included every year. Bibliography of Agriculture and NAL monthly catalogue are the printed versions of AGRICOLA data base.

Magnetic tape reproductions of AGRICOLA data base are available for manipulation in libraries having computer facility and through commercial agencies.

Abstract Information Digest Service (AIDS)

This is a system serving mainly the forestry community. Forest Products Research Society in the United States of America developed this system. AIDS consists of citations of all articles n **Forest Products Journal, Wood Science and Wood and Fibre** and publications on wood machinary and wood products from other sources. Each citation in the data base provides complete bibliographic details and abstract. AIDS is international in scope and consists of more than 10,000 citations. About 2000 entries are added every year. Searches are conducted in two ways.

1. AIDS subscribers can contact the system through their own terminals and obtain printouts directly.

2. AIDS conduct searches on behalf of a requester from any part of the world and mail the printouts.

Current Research Information System (CRIS)

CRIS is a reference source of the research activities of U. S. Department of Agriculture agencies, 53 State Agriculture Experiment Stations, 30 forestry schools and other cooperating agencies. It is designed to provide only current information service on research projects. Information on a research project is retained in the system only upto two years beyond the date of termination of the project. The scope of the file is restricted to U. S. A. and contain information on 24,000 on going research projects. Every year 4000 new descriptions are included and almost the same numbers are deleted. Each description provides project title, status of research, responsible agency, investigators, contract or grant number, objectives of the project, brief, description of the methodology and progress to date. Researchers outside USA can get information from CRIS through Lockheed.

Smithsonian Science Information Exchange (SSIE)

SSIE also provides information on current research projects. On going research in government groups, Universities, Research foundations and selected items from the CRIS file are included in this system. The coverage includes plant disease, ecology, fish and wildlife biology, forestry, water resources, natural resources, economics, market structure, outdoor recreation and pesticides. Over 1300 organisations cooperate with this system and furnish details of their research projects. About 200,000 descriptions are maintained in the system with frequent addition and deletions.

SSIE Science Newsletter is a periodical listing of new additions to the data base. In addition to allowing individualised on line searches SSIE can print out lists of descriptions on specific subjects on request.

BIOSIS PREVIEWS

This is a very comprehensive bibliographic file. All sorts of publications including dissertations and theses constitute the input of the file. BIOSIS printouts provide only bibliographic information. Searches can be made directly or through commercial agencies. The printed version of BIOSIS previews are **Biological Abstracts** and **Bio-research Index.**

Current Agricultural Research Information System (CARIS)

This is a research information system sponsored by FAO. The project aims at establishing an international information system which would collect, organise and disseminate basic data on current research in the fields of Agriculture, Animal production, Forestry, Inland fisheries and food carried out in and on behalf of the developing countries[9]. The system envisages improved communication between research institutions and

scientists and evaluation of the existing research efforts to find out gaps and weaknesses as an aid to decision making at national and international level. CARIS was started as a pilot project in 1972. Still it is in the formative stage. In addition to publishing directories[10] and periodical lists it intends to provide SDI and question-answer services from a computer controlled data bank. Information about 75,000 research projects supplied by 1300 research institutions from all over the world form the contents of CARIS data bank.

Abstracting and indexing service on the research results and document delivery service are kept outside the purview of CARIS. To achieve these ends two other systems called AGRIS and AGLINET are being developed by the FAO.

Agriculture Research Information System (AGRIS)

AGRIS aims at providing complete indexing and abstracting services on the research results in all fields of interest to FAO. For AGRIS and CARIS there are regional centres at national level in all the developing nations. The works of the regional centres are coordinated at Rome.

Network of Agricultural Libraries and Documentation Centres (AGLINET)

AGLINET aims at channelising world literature on Agriculture and Forestry by linking up all important agricultural libraries of the world. It not only provides documents required by the scientists but also promotes inter-regional coordination of acquisition procedure to avoid expensive duplication.

CARIS, AGRIS and AGLINET together constitute a global information network on Forestry and Agriculture. Ultimately these systems will form a part of UNISIST which is envisaged as a world referral network[11].

Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux Abstracts (CAB Abstracts)

In 1977 all the CAB abstracts published since 1973 were transferred to computer readable magnetic tapes. These tapes are made available to the DIALOG system of the Lockheed Information System to form one of its subfiles. Lockheed's DIALOG system can provide on line access through ordinary telephone lines linked with desk top terminals[12]. Computerised CAB Abstracts are enriched by citations which are not included in the hard copies. Besides allowing on line searches, Lockheed also conducts off line searches up on request and printouts are mailed to the requester. At present, the data base contain 600,000 citations with abstracts and about 160,000 citations are added every year.

Fish and wildlife Reference Service

This system operates under an agreement between the Denver Public Library and Federal Aid Division of the Sport Fisheries and wildlife of the U. S. Department of the Interior. The data base covers sport fisheries and wildlife. Citations in the system provides only bibliographic information. But full texts can be obtained on request in the form of photostats or Microfiches. New additions to this system are published in the **Fish and Wildlife Reference Service Newsletter** which is a monthly publication of the Denver Public Library.

FIRE BASE

USDA Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management of the Interior Department and Oak Ridge National Liboratories of the Energy Research and Development Administration are the developers of this system. It covers very exhaustively world literature on forest fire. Each citation contain complete bibliographic details and two abstract sections. The first abstract section is called 'principal message section' in which the document is summarised using minimum technical terminology. In the second abstract section called "specific section", detailed abstract is given. After obtaining a print-out microfiche copies can be obtained from the FIRE Base centre. Scientists and Foresters from any part of the world can obtain services from FIRE BASE and initial searches can be made free of cost.

Current Awareness Literature Service (CALS)

CALS is the most sophisticated and comprehensive of all the computerised information retrieval systems. Data bases of BIOSIS PREVIEWS, Chemical Abstracts, Engineering Index, AGRICOLA, World Textile Abstracts, Science and Technology Abstracts, National Technical

Information Service (NTIS) and CAB Abstracts are scanned in this system, As the system makes use of most of the data bases multi-disciplinary approaches can be satisfied very efficiently[13]. Because of the unavoidable over-lapping, more recalls are always obtained at the cost of relevance. Regular printouts are issued on the basis of readers profiles. CALS has elabotate arrangement with large libraries like NAL for obtaining publications on interlibrary loan.

Forest Information Networks

Pacific Cost Forest Research Information Network (PACFORNET) in USA is the only network type information retrieval system devoted exclusively to Forestry Research[14]. The net work was started in 1971 at the Pacific South-west Forest and Range Experiment Station of the USDA Forest Service. During the initial years it served only the California region and known as CALFORNET. Gradually its services and organisation were extended to Oregon, Washington, Alaska and Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment stations and came to be known as PACFORNET. Further extension of the organisation and services to more areas resulted in the formation of 'PACFORNET - South' and 'PACFORNET-North'. Both are linked together by shared resources and services.

PACFORNET issues a monthly computer print-out called **Monthly Alert**. Items listed in the **Monthly Alert** are obtainable from designated PACFORNET centres by returning the **Monthly Alert** after marking the required items. PACFORNET has interlibrary loan arrangements with large libraries.

The success of PACFORNET prompted foresters of the western parts of America to develop a similar system called WESTFORNET (Western Forestry Information Network). Implementation of this project is on its way.

Conclusion

The study reveals that the status of information retrieval in forestry is as good as that of any other field of knowledge, when the developments in western countries are considered But, in developing countries including India, no organised efforts have been made so far for the successful organisation and dissemination of forestry literature. For us, information is abundant and in high demand, but in short supply. Due to financial and technological limitations, we are not in a position to embark upon computerised information systems all on a sudden. But we can begin our efforts for the effective control of forestry information by building up proper bibliographic tools and by coordinating forestry libraries at the national level. These are pre-requisites for setting up national information systems. Ultimately developing nations also should become qualified to be participants in the world information networks like AGRIS and UNISIST. The efforts of UNESCO, FAO and IFLA are towards this goal.

REFERENCES

1. Dwinell, L. David (1978). Advances in information systems and services for the forestry community. *Journal of Forestry*, 76 (2): 80—83.
2. Commonwealth Forestry Bureau (1955). The literature of forestry : an appraisal *Forestry Abstracts* (Leading article) 16 (2): 157—160.
3. Finlayson, W. (1978). Correspondence. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 57 (3): 159—160.
4. Finlayson, W. (1978). Forestry information services from Oxford. *Journal of Forestry*, 76 (2) : 97—99.
5. Dwinell, L. David (1978). *Op cit.*
6. Burley, J. (1974). Information collection, storage and retrieval in forestry. *Tenth Commonwealth Forestry Conference*, 1974. 39 p.

(Contd. on Page 140)

THE TRIVANDRUM PUBLIC LIBRARY

P. V. VARGHESE

The Trivandrum Public Library was established in 1829 during the reign of Shree Swathy Thirunal, Maharaja of Travancore. It was a happy coincidence that the Founder of the Trivandrum Public Library, Col. Cadogan was the grandson of Sir Hans Sloane, the celebrated Founder of the British Museum. The history of public libraries in Kerala started with the establishment of the Trivandrum Public Library, which is older than the Imperial Library, the fore-runner of the National Library, Calcutta. The Library started functioning in a small way for the exclusive use of British officers and a few Indians who used to be invited to the Darbars of the Maharaja. But it gradually opened its doors to the natives also. The natives were allowed to read books in the library by paying Re. 1 as monthly subscription. How many natives in Trivandrum could afford a Rupee a month for reading facilities in 19th century is a matter of anybody's guess.

Where the Library was orginally located is not known but there is evidence that by 1847 it had acquired its own land and building. Earlier on the 14th of September 1836, a Government order was issued to Mr. J. Roberts, recorded in palm leaf in Malayalam, sanctioning a grant of Rs. 1000/-to the library, the largest Government grant ever made then. Mr. Roberts, was the first man to teach English at Trivandrum having been invited at the instance of Sree Swathy Thirunal. In 1847 the library was registered as a society with a proper constitution and body ot rules. State recognition came soon after in 1856 when the Government agreed to pay Rs. 13/- per mensem for office expenses. At the same time the library was shifted by a Government order to the Museum then located at the Observatory house with a view to using the library building as a Traveller's Bungalow and to construct another building for the library afterwards.

As the Trivandrum Public Library continued as a Library with restricted membership, the urge to read among the public had taken shape in the form of a new library called the Trivandrum Peoples' Library round about 1878, housed in a building somewhere near the present Police Stadium. A general body meeting of the Trivandrum Public Library in 1878 resolved that the rule admitting natives to read books inside the library on payment of one Rupee a month be scrapped as there was a People's library which met the requirements of all such persons. Curiously enough the Trivandrum Public Library was registered as a society under the Travancore Joint-Stock Company Regulations and the

membership was opened to the Public on the advice of the then British Resident Mr. Grigg. Three years later the institution was transferred to Government on condition that a suitable building be constructed and that the public be allowed to use the library. **Thus in 1898, fifty years before the dawn of independence in the Country, the common people of Trivandrum were allowed entry into this temple of knowledge during the reign of Sree Moolam Thirunal which is an event as unique as the temple-entry proclamation.** Thrilled at the turn of events. the management of the Peoples' Library thought that their institution had no raison-dietre any more and agreed to merge it with the Trivandrum Public Library. The merger took place in 1899. The Government on their part promptly started construction and the present building of architectural beauty was completed in 1902.

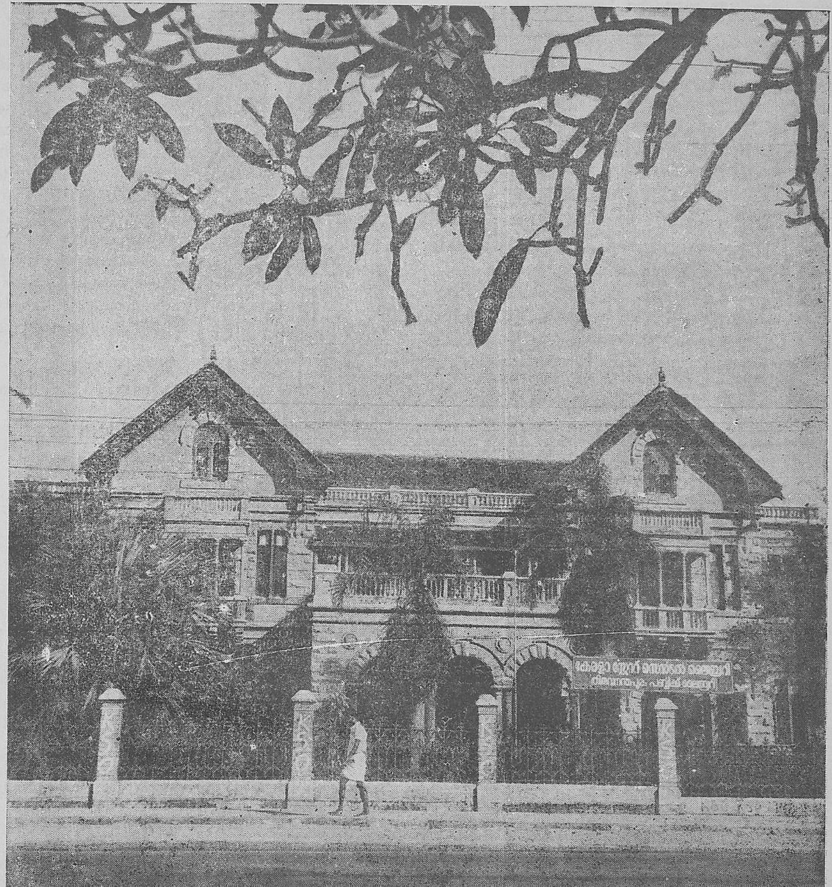
After about 38 years of service as a public library, the Trivandrum Public Library had also the privilege of being the first University Library in Kerala for ten years from 1938 to 1948. Again the administrative control was taken over by Government by a resolution of the State Legislative in 1948, and started functioning as a public library. The Library had then to be equipped to meet the increasing requirements of the public, a new generation of people, both the elite and the common man, after the declaration of independence. There was a cultural awakening and all sections of society started using the library. More books and space for reading had to be found. A new three storeyed building was constructed to house the increasing number of books and the first floor of the Centenary Memorial building was opened to the public as a general reading room. A separate children's section also was started in 1958. In 1959, the Library was designated as the State Central Library. Eventhough the library has been up-graded, it has not yet been possible for the library to function as a fulfledged State Central Library for want of a library legislation envisaging an integrated library system in the State. However the library gives guidance and technical advice to those libraries and Government departments which seek its help. It also distributes books, bicycles and financial assistance to the district libraries and selected rural libraries on behalf of the Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation. The library is now conducting a certificate course in library science also. It has more than 7000 members on its rolls and one lakh sixty nine thousand books on its stock. The collection consists of books in English, Malayalam, Tamil, Hindi, Sanskrit and Kannada. About three hundred journals are subscribed for regularly. This year a sum of Rs. 3 lakhs has been allotted for the purchase of books and periodicals of which Rs. 50,000/ will be spent on children's books alone.

In order to preserve the rare and out-of-print books in the library, a portion of the new building is to be air-conditioned during the financial year. Micro-filming and photo-copying of documents, lamination and such other techniques for the preservation of valuable books will also be introduced during the VI Plan period. We will soon be able to help the research scholars and others by issuing copies of documents they require by collecting a nominal fee from them. A scheme to introduce inter-library loan among the District Libraries and the State Central Library is also being considered by the Government. When the scheme is introduced, any book in the Trivandrum Public Library can be borrowed by any one who is a member of any district library in the State.

In connection with the 150th anniversary of the Library and the International year of the child, steps are being taken to construct a separate children's library with an auditorium during the VI Plan period.

Administration.

The present administrative set-up of the Library is as follows. The management of the Library is vested in a Committee of 16 members nominated by the Government for a period of 3 years. The Secretary to Government in the Higher Education Department is the President of the Committee and the State Librarian is the Convener. The President of the Committee is the head of the department (Trivandrum Public Library is a separete department of the State Government) and the State Librarian is the Chief Controlling Officer of the Department. Under the set up, the State Librarian is responsible



Trivandrum Public Library (Estd. 1829 A. D.)

—The Oldest People's Library in India—

for all the act of omission and commission relating to the administration of the department but he is not given the status of a head of the department. However the set up may be changed when the proposed Library Bill is enacted.

Staff Pattern

Sl. No.	Name of Post	Scale of pay	No. of posts
1.	State Librarian	Rs. 910-1550	1
2.	Librarian Grade I	700-1270	3
3.	do II	535-950	8
4.	do III	420-720	1
5.	do IV	350-580	19
6.	Administrative Assistant	650-1150	1
7.	Head Clerk	450-785	1
8.	U. D. Clerk	390-685	3
9.	L. D. Clerk	330-515	1
10.	L. D. Typist	do	1
11.	L. D. Accountant	do	1
12.	Binder	310-490	2
13.	Janitor	290-425	3
14.	Mochee	do	2
15.	Record keeper	do	1
16.	Peons	280-400	7
17.	Gardener	do	2
18.	Night Watcher	do	1
19.	P. T. Sweeper	110+22	4

Ex-Officio Membership of the State Librarian

The State Librarian is the ex-officio convener of the State Committee of the Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation and the Director of the Certificate Course in Library Science. He is also a member of the State Book Development Council and the Board of studies in Library Science (B. L. I. Sc.) of the University of Kerala.

Membership & Readership

The average daily attendance in the Library during the year 1977-78 was 2133 and the rate of increase in the membership during the year was 13%. There has been a steady increase in the membership and attendance during the last so many years but the increase during the last six years was commendable. It may be specially mentioned here that how the number of users increased considerably during the last few years was because of the extension activities conducted for the children and youth which attracted both the children and the adults especially parents. The total number of books lent out during 1977-78 was 1,94,088 and the number of borrowers was 106,082. Most popular among the books in this library are fiction and general prose. Twenty seven registered research scholars frequently used this library during the year 1977-78.

The total budget allotment for the Library during the year is Rs. 9,27,200/-the break up of which is given below.

Salaries	Rs. 4,70,000/-
Wages	4,200/-
Travel Expenses	3,000/-
Office Expenses	50,000/-
Boos & Periodicals	3,00,000/-
For Air-conditioning & Reprographic section	1,00,000/-

The Trivandrum Public Library, no doubt, is a 'growing organism' but the pace of growth is not at the rate as it ought to be in the case of a State Central Library. This is due to the absence of a public library legislation in the State. But the dawn of a new era tn the State is not far off.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SITUATION IN ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS

AJIT KUMAR DATTA

The Andaman and Nicobar Islands form one of the Union Territories of India and is being centrally administered. According to 1971 Census it has a total population of 115,188 out of which 88,315 are rural people. Literates in 1971 numbered 52,750 (ie. 43.48%). The Andaman & Nicobar Administration has been taking an active interest in the development of public libraries as well as school libraries. This was largely due to the efforts of the Director of Education. Development programmes for the systematic provision of libraries here are typical examples of Union Territory activities in this field.

Phases of Development

In the first phase of development which started towards the end of the Third Five Year Plan period, grants were available from the Central Government. The first public library, the District Library at Port Blair, was established in 1964 with provision for annual purchase of books worth Rs 10,000 and a Librarian and one Attendant In the second phase which started towards the end of the Fifth Five Year Plan, three Zonal Libraries came into existence, at Diglipur, Mayabunder and Car Nicobar respectively, in 1977. In 1976 the District Library at Port Blair had been converted into the State Library. Two more Zonal Libraries, in Rangat and Campbell Bay, are to be established in 1979. There are now 12 Community Centres functioning in different places. A detailed account of libraries functioning in the A & N Islands is given in Table 1.

Library Association

The Andaman & Nicobar Library Association has been one of the most active organisations in championing the cause of libraries, librarians and other library personnel. It was started in 1977. Since then the Association has performed the following activites for betterment of library service in the Islands:

(1) Organised an exhibition of reading materials in A & N Islands, on 21 January, 1978.

(2) Released a Selective Bibliography-cum-Union Catalogue on Andaman & Nicobar Islands, on 21 January 1978.

(3) Held a symposium on the importance and development of rural libraries, on 24 April 1978.

(4) Submitted a draft plan fcr a network of libraries, to the Director of Education. (Total proposed outlay = Rs lakhs).

The Association has a proposal to hold a library conference in the Islands in December 1979. Other future programmes include publication of Library Directory of Andaman & Nicobar, holding extension lectures and workshops, etc.

Adult Education Programme

The Government of India have launched the National Adult Education Programme on 2 October 1978. It is intended to cover the 65 million pepole in India in the age group of 15-35 during the five years (1978 83). The Planning Commission has sanctioned an initial outlay of Rs 200 crores for the period. The State Governments have also to share in making the whole programme a success.

The ultimate success of the adult literacy programme will mainly depend on the ability to provide reading mateirals for the neo-literates and their proper distribution through a public library system. If these essential follow-up measures are not taken, neo-literates would gradually relapse into illiteracy again. Therefore, literacy programmes will be effective if atleast 25% of its total budget is provided for the development of rural libraries as a follow-up measure.

Table 1

Libraries in Andaman & Nicobar Islands

Type of libraries	No: of libraries	No: of books in stock
State Library	1	35,000
Zonal Libraries	3	6,000
Community Centres	12	2,400
School Libraries	22	65,000
Public subscription Libraries	4	5,000
College Library	1	10,000
Special Libraries	5	not known

Continued from page 134

7. Fosket A. C. (1975). Subject approach to information. London; Clive Bingley.

8. White, Linda M. (1978). Forestry literature access through computerised systems. *Journal of Forestry*. 76 (2): 84—88

9. Auger, Charles P. (1975). Use of reports literature. London; Butterworth, pp. 105—109.

10. Caris Directory of agricultural research institutions and projects in West Africa. Rome; FAO., CARIS pilot project 1973.

11. Tocatlian, Jacques (1975). International information systems. *Advances in Librarianship*, 5: 33—35.

12. Elbourn, C. A. (1977). *Forestry Abstracts* goes 'on line'. *Forestry*. 50 (1): 75—78.

13. Burton, Hilary D. (1978). Computerised bibliographic services for USDA research. *Journal of Forestry*, 76 (2): 93—96

14. Yerke, Theodor B. (1978). PACFORNET: Technical information services for pacific Coast foresters. *Journal of Forestry*, 76 (2): 89—92.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN UNION TERRITORY OF LAKSHADWEEP

K. HAMSATH

Introduction

Lakshadweep, formerly known as Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, is a group of 27 islands and islets situated in the Arabian Sea, about 200 to 400 kilometres west of Kerala coast. Only 10 out of the 27 islands are inhabited, the rest being too small. The population of Lakshadweep, according to 1971 census, is 31,810. These islands were a part of the erstwhile Madras State until 1 November, 1956 when they became a Union Territory.

Library Movement

Though the Madras State was a promoter and pioneer of public library service in India, Lakshadweep could not inherit anything in this field from its former parent Government. The history of library movement in Lakshadweep goes back only to 1956 when it became Union Territory. It will be interesting to note that the Lakshadweep Central Library was accommodated in Calicut where the Lakshadweep Secretariat was situated initially. But its offshoots were established in almost all islands in the form of Reading Room-cum-Libraries. The Central Library's function was often confined to issuing books and reading materials to government officials only. This practice was followed even after shifting the Administration Headquarters from Calicut to Kavaratti. It was only in the year 1971 that the benefit of the Central Library was extended to the general public.

Situation at present

At present the entire Union Territory is covered by public library service–the Central Library at the Headquarter Island and 10 other Reading Room-cum-Libraries, one in each island. While the Central Library acts as the State Central Library the remaining 10 libraries function as Rural Libraries. Though the Central Library is only a lending library the services of the Central Librarian are utilised for consolidating indents for books and publications to be supplied to the other Reading Room-cum-Libraries. All the libraries in this Union Territory have trained librarians. All except one Reading Room–cum-Library in Minicoy Island are housed in temporary buildings. Action is on hand for constructing one building each year for libraries. All necessary furniture items and equipments are supplied by the Union Territory Administration to the libraries.

Administration

Libraries in the Union Territory are administered by the Social Welfare Wing, and the Social Welfare Officer, Union Territory of Lakshadweep, is in overall charge of library service. Besides the

trained librarians, there are book selection committees for the Central Library and the Reading Room-cum-Libraries. The Book Selection Committee for the Central Library also functions as the Central Library Committe which is advisory in nature. Members of the Committee are generally government officials.

Finance

The libraries do not have any other source of income other than grants from the Union Territory Government. About Rs. 1.00 lakh is earmarked in the Annual Plan for 1979-80 including pay and allowances of librarians and library attendants. The question of legislation and enactment of Library Act does not arise because Lakshadweep is a Union Territory without Legislature.

The libraries come under the section Arts and Culture, and prior to 1975-76 no budget outlay was approved exclusively for the sector 'Arts and Culture'. Until 1975-76 this sector was included under 'General Education' only. The V plan approved outlay was Rs. 3.88 lakhs. The expenditure during 1976-77, 77-78, 78-79 and the proposed outlay for 79-80 are given below:-

1976-77 = Rs 1.08 lakhs
1977-78 = Rs 1.12 lakhs
1978-79 = Rs 1.62 lakhs
1979-80 = Rs 2,48 lakhs (Plan & Non-plan)

The present staff position is as follows:-

Central Library:

Central Librarian	(1)	(Rs 440-750)
Attendant	(1)	(Rs 220-250)

Reading Room-cum-Libraries:

Librarian	(9)	(Rs 330-560)
Attendant	(9)	(Rs 200-250)

Conclusion

The Central Library service in this Union Territory is at present in an infant stage. More and more efforts and amounts are being put into it. However, the use made of the available service is encouraging. There is an average total circulation of 7000 books per month.

"For books are more than books, they are the life,
The very heart and core of ages past,
The reason why men lived, and worked, and died,
The essence and quintessence of their lives".

—Amy Lowell

ROLE OF LOCAL BODIES IN PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE

V. M. AUGUSTINE

Public library in the society

The Public Library has been accepted today as an indispensable social agency or intstitution. It has come into existence in response to certain important social needs. It is the sole agency for the lifelong self - education of the masses. It is founded to meet the various reading requirements of the people at large—reading for communication of ideas and knowledge, reading for recreation, reading for inspiration and imagination, and reading for the support of one's own self-education. The public library is different from other libraries in their pattern, purpose and function. It has altogether a mission different from academic and scholarly libraries. Conceptually, a public library is free to all, regardless of wealth, educational or social status, caste or creed, and age or sex. Hence, it is run by public funds, often direct from the public exchequer.

The institution of the Public Library had its germination and growth in the soil of democracy, consequent to the democratization of knowledge. Quite naturally, it was founded as a democratic institution in itself, with necessary legislative base. United States has been the first country in the world to recognise the need for legislation to lay the firm foundation needed for public libraries. Almost at the same time Great Britain enacted the first Public Libraries Act. Other countries also followed suit. Attempts towards library legislation started in India during the early decades of the 20th century. The State of Madras had the library legislation in 1949, the former State of Hyderabad in 1955, the re-organised State of Andhra Pradesh in 1960, Mysore in 1965 and Maharashtra in 1967. Other States including Kerarla have been trying to enact their own public libray laws.

Local bodies run public libraries

The origin and development of the public library, almost universally, have been in close association with the local self-government bodies. The first public library law in the world was the Local Library Act passed by the legislature of Massachusetts in 1848. This Act empowered the City of Boston to levy a tax for supporting the Boston Public Library. In 1849, New Hampshire passed an Act for the establishment of public libraries, the first State Library Act to be passed in U S A. Even today, provision of public library service is a state subject in USA and each State has its own Library Act. At present there are 5 types of public libraries in USA. Among them, the libraries run by the municipalities (the Municipal Library) and the counties (the County Library) form the largest group. The passing of the British Public Libraries Act, 1850 was a historical event

in the development of fhe public library concept. The Act enabled Town Councils with a population of not less than 10,000, to establish public libraries and to levy a tax for that purpose known as Library Cess. Several amendments were made to this Act until the passing of the Public Libraries Act of 1964. But even today, the provision of public library service in each area is primarily the responsibility of the local bodies. The Act of 1964 has made public library service a statutory service within the Local Government under the superintendence of the Secretary of State for Education. Britain has today one of the best public library systems in the world, and no doubt, the local bodies have created it.

Local Bodies play a very significant role in almost all other countries having statutory base for public library service, like Australia, Belgium, Brazil, China, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Hungary, New Zealand. Norway, Phillipines, Poland and Sweden. In China, the Rural Communes, and Municipal and County authorities are running library service. In Czechoslovakia, the Library Act of 1919 made public library service compulsory in cities and villages. Communes with more than 10,000 inhabitants should have a trained librarian, should have all the services of a public library and should be kept open an all days. The State supplements the collections made by the Local Bodies who are primarly responsible for running library service. In Denmark, according to its Public Libraries Act of 1964, every municipality must have a public library system open free of charge to adults and children. New Zealand has the same pattern as in Britain. The Communes in Sweden, are the Library Authorities.

Even in countries where there is no library legislation the Local Bodies have evidently the primary responsibility for the establishment and maintenance of public library service. In Ceylon, for example, public library service is almost wholly in the hands of the Local Bodies. In France, municipal and county libraries are run by the Local Bodies and are centrally controlled by a Director of Libraries in the Ministry of Education. The provisional Constitution of West Germany (1949) had laid down that "Everydody is entitled to free access to all sources of information". With this objective in view the country started setting up public libraries. But the development of public libraries in Germany has been completely left to the initiative of the 'Communities'. Similarly, in countries like Algeria, Austria, Japan, Pakistan Portugal, and Spain, Local Bodies are playing their due role in providing public library service.

According to a survey made by D. R. Kalia in 1977, out of the 575, 936 villages in India only 41,828 have village libraries (only 7%) and out of the 2643 towns 1280 have libraries either run by the state or voluntary organisations (49%). There is no information as to how many of them are run by the Local Bodies. There cannot be many. The picture on the whole is such that local bodies in India - corporations, municipalities or panchayats - have not taken public library service seriously. Wherever there are libraries operated by them, they are, barring a few exceptions, only namesake. It is worth examining why such a peculiar situation has evolved in India - a situation where the Local Bodies are kept away from the mainstream.

The origin and development of the public library, almost universally, have been in close association with the local self-government bodies

Public Library pattern of Dr. Ranganathan

It is true that public library movement itself was very late to emerge in India. During the 1930's when Dr. S. R. Ranganathan tried to get through the Madras Public Libraries Act and pleaded for a national library lay-out, he did not want the responsibility of public library service to be entrusted to the Local Bodies. Both in his all India Model Act and the draft of the Madras Public Libraries Act he proposed local library authorities to be constituted outside the Local Bodies. Dr. Ranganathan who got the inspiration primarily from the public library development he could personally witness and experience in Great Britain, where it was an exclusive activity of the Local Bodies, when came back to India took a different pattern altogether.

What might have prompted him to neglect the Local Bodies in India is rather difficult to conceive. He might have got scared at the political interferences and partisan influences that would become detrimental to the healthy development of public libraries; or he might have been anxious to create larger and therefore viable library units. Local Bodies in India then were also not as strong or developed as they were in Great Britain. Whatever be the reason the new pattern suggested by him destroyed the initiative of the Local Bodies once for all. Public libraries in India were thus given a pattern of development outside the purview and framework of local self-government administration.

Movement founded on voluntary organisations

In pre-independent India libraries for the use of the public were established by local initiative under banners of different voluntary organisations. There has been a high rate of mortality; but some could survive. This again set another pattern, namely of subscription libraries which later became eligible for grants-in-aid from Governments. After independence, more subscription libraries sprang up in several States. It is significant to note that in Kerala this type of library movement had a greater appeal. The result was that Local Bodies did not have to take any responsibility for public library service, and also people did not expect them to do so.

Britain has today one of the best public library systems in the world, and no doubt, the Local Bodeis have created it.

Drawbacks of adhoc bodies

It is logical to argue that there need not be the same pattern everywhere. On one side we have several nations of the world where Local Bodies are primarily entrusted with public library service. On the other side we have in India atleast 4 States where public library Acts are in force and separately constituted Local Library Authorities spearhead the public library movement. Separately constituted library authorities without powers of taxation and without being representative of the people, often being composed mainly of nominated members, will have serious limitations in fulfilling the task entrusted to them. This has been proved in Tamilnadu and the erstwhile district of Malabar in Kerala. In both cases the Local Bodies have to collect the library cess and pass it on to the Library Authorities. The former has no responsibility and the latter has excuses, if libraries could not function well On the other hand, if Local Bodies are designated as Local Library Authorities in their own regions, they can mobilize public opinion and local resources more effectively than the adhoc bodies As in the case of supply of drinking water, provision for drainage and sanitation, maintenance of roads, public parks and street lights, and social welfare activities, public library service should also have been entrusted to the Local Bodies as a matter of their primary responsibility. Above all, it would have given the public library a better democratic look - as a library of the people, run by the people for the people.

Local Bodies in Kerala were never considered

Ever since the formation of Kerala State in 1956 efforts are being made to give necessary statutory basis for public libraries and to mobilize public opinion in favour of one or the other pattern of library set up in the State. But never has it struck anybody concerned with library legislation that the Local Bodies in Kerala should be given any role in the public library service. The reasons are obvious. Firstly, the Local Bodies did not want it. This might be because the corporations, municipalities and panchayats in Kerala were not conscious of their due role in the matter. Secondly, the peculiar feature of the library movement in the State - primarily built on the initiative of voluntary organisations, supported by government grants-in-aid and with the leadership given by their confederation, namely the Kerala Grandha Sala Sangham, had weaned away from the Local Bodies this important responsibility and area of activity as duplication of efforts was felt undesirable. Even those libraries that existed as part of

municipalities and panchayats began to be neglected while public opinion was developed in favour of libraries run by voluntary organisations and are affiliated to the Sangham, Only libraries affiliated to the Sangham received grants-in-aid from Government. There is no wonder if many of the libraries run by panchayats got affiliated to the Sangham and became grant-in-aid libraries.

Proper Public Library service is absent

Nobody will dispute the fact that Sangham has contributed very much to create library consciousness in Kerala. To have enabled over 3500 libraries to survive with the meagre Government grant is not a small thing. But there has been difference of opinion with regard to the quantum and quality of actual service given by these libraries. Several attempts to enact a public library law to reorganise the library set up as a co-ordinated system with adequate financial provision and their judicious utilisation, were made. But these attempts have failed though there have been different proposals regarding the pattern of legislation needed. The condition at present in the State is that the people do not get the right type of public library service —the type of library service which other developing countries could make available to their people. It is in this context that Local Bodies in Kerala have to consider the role they can play in the development of public library service.

Present Municipal Libraries in Kerala

There are at present 3 Municipal Corporations, 41 Municipalities, 1 Township, and about 1000 Panchayats in the State. Some of the Panchayats run libraries directly. But with regard to Municipalities most of them do so, except those in the Malabar area where Local Library Authorities function. There is a wide variation in the size and efficiency of the libraries. Municipalities like Quilon, Alleppey, Alwaye, Palai, Shertallai, Perumbavoor, Changanacherry and Muvattupuzha have been early in the field and have developed fairly sizable book stock and popular use. Quilon has the largest book stock—36, 300 volumes. It has an annual circulation of about 44, 000 volumes with an annual attendance of 100,000. The library subscribes to 85 periodicals and 18 newspapers. The annual expenditure is now Rs 42,000/-. There are two full time staff including a qualified librarian. Other libraries mentioned above also have book stock between 10,000 and 19,000, periodical and newspaper subscription varying between 22-90 and 14-19 respectively. Their annual expenditure is in the range of Rs 9,000-35,000/-. While this is the state of large ones at the other extreme there are also name sake libraries. One, for example, has in all 637 books, 1 periodical and 3 newspapers. Atleast 13 Municipalities have separate library buildings while many others have atleast a separate hall provided for libraries. Libraries in active operation have been feeling dearth of space and need for better buildings. Out of all municipal libraries only 6 have qualified librarians while another 10 have full time staff, either an Assistant, Attender or even a Peon holding charge.

The picuture on the whole is such that Local Bodies in India have not taken public library seriously

Legal Sanction is already there

It needs further examination as to what prevents our municipalities and corporations from taking proper steps in the development of public libraries. The Kerala Municipalities Act 1960, by Rule 44 (b) of the Schedule II Taxation and Finance Rules has included establishement and maintenance of public libraries and reading rooms in "the objects of expenditure connected with the public convenience, education and amenities". Rule 46 (i) has included "diffusion of education' in Obligatory Expenditure. But maintenance of public libraries and reading rooms is given as an item of "Discretionary Educational Expenditure' (Rule 55 (iv)). It reads: "The Council may also provide wholly from the municipal fund, or by means of grants-in-aid therefrom..... for the maintenance of public libraries, reading rooms, gymnasia or any other institution connected with the diffusion of education, which may be approved by the Government". The Government have also framed specific rules for grant-in-aids to libraries and reading rooms by the municipalities (The

Kerala Municipalities (Payment of grants in aid to Libraries and Reading Rooms) Rules, 1964). Some of the conditions stipulated for payment of grants-in-aid, in these Rules, have prevented libraries from receiving any support from municipalities. For example Rule 3 (i) says that "the library or reading room shall not be in receipt of any grant-in-aid from the Government". Besides these annual grants, Rule 4 also provides for specific grants to libraries for specific purposese like purchase of furniture or other equipments.

Some Suggestions

It can be found that the chief obstacle for the Municipalities and other Local Bodies in assuming responsibility of public library service in their areas, is the lack of consciousness of this responsibility among the councillors, and fundamentally among the people who elect them. Necessary legal sanction is already there but that is not adequately utilised at present. One reason can be the discretionary nature of the provision in the Act. In the light of the increasing importance of public library service in modern society it may become necessary to make proper amendments to the Act so as to make expenditure on public libraries "Obligatory". Provision of public library service must be recognised as an integral part of the responsibilites of Local Bodies, whether the library service is provided directly by them or through other agencies. Another important obstacle in the proper functioning of the public libraries belonging to the municipalities is the absence of adequate staff. Everybody will agree that the proper organisation and putting to use of libraries will need adequately qualified library personnel. The present practice of utilising clerical and even menial staff who have neither qualification nor the proper aptitude has worked against the functioning of libraries. There is difficulty in getting qualified staff in the absence of suitable scales of pay, promotion facilities and other service conditions. Unless these conditions are satisfied competent people will not be attracted to these positions. In the absence of library staff with drive, initiative and aptitude libraries cannot be run effectively. Creation of a separate municipal library service may go a long way in solving the present staff problem in the municipal libraries.

"Reading is to the mind what exercise is to the body. As by the one health is preserved, strengthened, and invigorated, by the other, virtue (which is the health of the mind) is kept alive, cherished, and confirmed".

—Sir Richard Steele

ഉടൻ ആരംഭിക്കുന്നു!

Rs. 625	×	40	=	Rs. 25,000
Rs. 250	×	40	=	Rs. 10,000
Rs. 125	×	40	=	Rs. 5,000

ULLATTIL CHITTY FUNDS

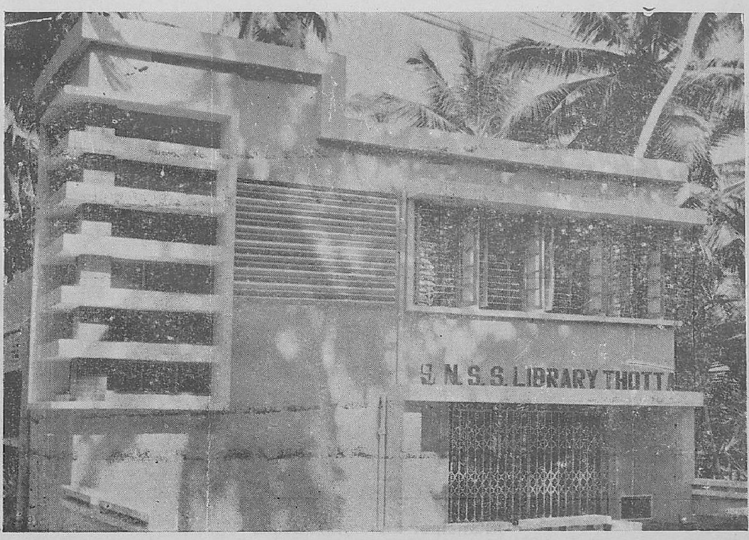
BANGALORE & MADRAS (Regd)
H. O. KOTTAYAM - 686 001
P. B. No. 160 Tel. 3074, 4775

All articles for publication in ILA Bulletin may please be sent direct to the Chairman, Editorial Board of ILA Bulletin at the following address:

The Editor
Editorial Board,
ILA Bulletin,
C/o Delhi Public Library,
S. P. Mukherjies Marg Delhi - 110 006

We would also like to improve upon the reporting of events and developments in India and abroad in the field of Librarianship. Library Associations, Librarians and other organisations are requested to send such information direct to the Editor, ILA Bulletin at the above address.

Sri Avittam Thirunal Grandhasala, Kuriathi, Trivandrum



S. N. S. S. Library, Thottam, Manakkad

Paravoor Public Library, Alleppey

Municipal Library, Tiruvalla

Plate 44

S. M. S. M. Library, Ettumanoor, Kottayam

Sri Krishna Vilasom Grandhasala, Malayinkil, Trivandrum

Friends Library & Reading Room, Edapally, Cochin

Vijnana Pradayini Granthasala, Kulathoor, Neyyatinkara

Plate 46

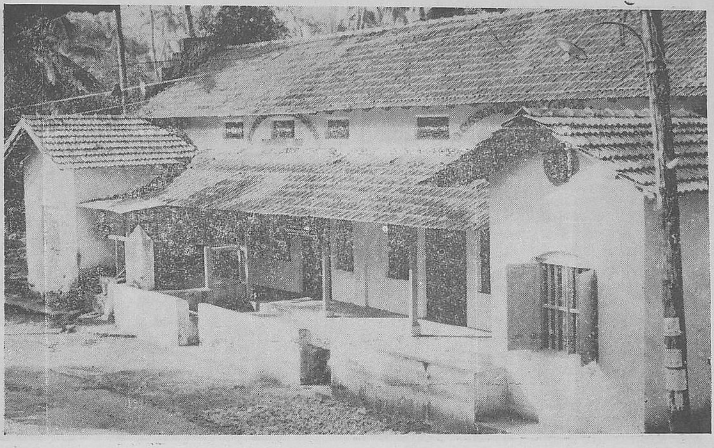
Asan Memorial Library, Moothakunnam, N. Paraur.

Coastal Public Library, Vadi, Quilon

Plate 47

The Literacy Recreation Club Library, Mayyanad

Municipal Library, Changanacherry



Gurudeva Vilasom Vayanasala & Granthalayam, Pattiyam, Pathayakunnu, Cannanoor

Sri Kerala Varma Poduvayanasala, Vadakkancherry

Plate 49

Kannan Vaidyar Smaraka Vayanasala & Granthalayam, Muzhappilangad

Kumbalathu Shankupillai Smaraka Granthasala, Karunagapally

MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES OF KERALA

C. A. AUGUSTINE

With a view to assess the extent of public library activities now being undertaken by the municipalities in the State of Kerala, a survey was conducted in September 1979. A detailed questionnaire was drawn up and sent to all the 41 municipalities and 1 township, through the Director of Municipalities. All the 42 responded. Some of them also sent photographs of their library buildings. Suitable photographs are printed in the Souvenir.

12 municipalities have informed that they are not running any public library directly. They are the municipalities respectively of Angamaly, Badagara, Cannanore, Irinjalakuda, Kottayam, Malappuram, Manchery, Palghat, Ponnani, Tellicherry, Thirur, and Tripunithura. Out of these 12, 8 are in the Malabar area where Local Library Authorities are responsible for public library service. At the same time, two municipalities in Malabar, namely, of Shoranur and Kasaragod, are running their own libraries. Out of the 29 municipalities and 1 township who run municipal libraries, 4 municipalities, namely of Chittur-Tattamangalam, Kodungallur, Kothamangalam and Muvattupuzha are operating two libraries each. The Municipal Library of Trichur is only a Children's Library. This is a free library without any subscription or membership. All other municipal libraries are subscription libraries. While admission is free for all, borrowing facilities are restricted to members only. All, except four, are affiliated to the Kerala Grandhasala Sangham and are receiving Government grants according to their grades.

The descriptions given below about these libraries are based on the information the respective municipalities have supplied in response to the questionnaire. The population figures given are mostly according to the 1971 census, while other statistics pertain to the financial year 1978-79.

The abbreviations used in the descriptions are explained below:

- AA = Annual attendance in the library/reading room
- AC = Annual circulation of books
- AR = Area of the municipality/township
- AE = Annual (Recurring) Expenditure
- BS = Book Stock (in volumes)
- CLS = Certificate in Library Service
- GG = Government Grant
- KGS = Kerala Grandhasala Sangham
- LR = Library revenue (from membership subscription, etc.)
- ML = Members of the Library (number of-)
- MF = Municipal funds
- NS = Newspapers subscribed to
- PS = Periodicals subscribed to
- PP = Population of the municipality
- SP = Scale of Pay

ALLEPPEY

The District Municipal Public Library, Alleppey

The Alleppey Municipality was established in the year 1918. (AR = 46.77 sq. km ; PP = 160,166). But the municipal library was set up in 1946 only. It is now housed in a separate building with a plynth area of 3,612 sq. ft. BS = 18,520; NS = 19; PS = 29; AC = 9,720; AA = 73,000; ML = 460. There are 2 classes of members who pay Rs. 2/- and Re. 1/- respectively per month, as subscription. It is a Special Grade Library. The financial figures are : AE = Rs. 34, 573/40; GG = Rs. 7,500/-; LR = Rs. 9,834/- and MF = Rs. 17,239/40. The staff position shows that there is one full time Librarian, who is not qualified (SP = Rs. 335—515/-), and one attender and one watchman. The library is also running a Children's Section.

ALWAYE

Alwaye Municipal Library and Reading Room.

Alwaye is one of the earliest municipalities in Kerala (estd. in 1911; AR = 7.17 sq km; PP = 25,950). It was only in 1956 that a municipal library could be started. Till then there was no public library in and around the Alwaye municipal town. It owes its origin to the initiative and enthusiasm of the then Municipal Commissioner, Shri V. M. Augustine (presently the Director of Municipalities), members of the Municipal Council and particularly its Chairman, Shri M. C. Varkey and other eminent people like Prof. Kuttipuzha Krishna Pillai. The library is now housed in a separate building, multistoreyed, with the Book Section on the ground floor and I & II floors being used as reading rooms. The building is situated in 39 cents of land which the Government gave to the Municipal Council free of cost. The Council then conducted a raffle to meet part of the building cost. The figures reported are: BS = 18,331; PS = 90; NS = 24; AC = 70,000; AA = 150,000; ML = 841. There are 6 classes of members including institutional members and life members. The membership subscriptions range from 50 ps to 10 ps. The library has extended its services to the Sub-Jail, Alwaye, by taking it as an institutional member. There is also a children's section. One full time Library Assistant, who is not a qualified person, is the man in charge of the library (SP = Rs. 300—450/-), while there are 2 full time Attenders and one Sweeper. The latest figures are: AE = Rs 25, 394/60; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR = Rs 5,766/24 and MF = Rs 17,828/36.

ATTINGAL

The Jawahar Shashtyabhyapoorthi Memorial Municipal Library & Reading Room

The Attingal Municipality was founded in 1920 (AR = 14.18 sq km; PP = 27,052). The library was established by the municipality in 1942. BS = 8,681; NS = 8; PS = 15; AC = 5,000; ML = 225. The three classes of members pay a monthly subscription ranging from Re 1/- to 25 ps. AE = Rs 10,000/-; GG = Rs 1,000/-; LR = Rs 1,000/- and MF = Rs 8,000/-. There is a full time Library Assistant (SP = Rs 300—450/-) who has a CLS of KGS. The library is now housed in the municipal office building and occupies an area of about 1,500 sq ft. Recently, the library was remaining closed for more than one year due to some special circumstances prevailed in the municipality.

CHALAKUDY

The Chalakudy Municipal Library

The Chalakudy Municipality came into existence only in 1970 (AR = 25 sq km; PP = 37, 562). The present municipal library is an old library established in 1951 and later transferred to the municipality. BS = 5,245; NS = 12; PS = 15; ML = 111; AE = Rs 10,665/44; GG = Rs 225/-; LR = Rs 672/50: MF = Rs 9' 717/94. The members belong to three classes according to the rate of subscription which varies from Rs 1/50 to 50 ps per month. There is a full time Library Assistant (SP = Rs 300—450/-) who is only a S S L C holder. The library is housed in a rented building.

CHANGANACHERRY

Municipal Library and Reading Room, Changanacherry

Changanacherry is another old municipality (estd. in 1921; AR = 13.26; PP = 48,545). The municipal library was founded as early as 1939, thanks to the efforts of the then Municipal President, Shri Tonnala N. Neelakanta Pillai. It is now housed in a separate building, within the

municipal office premises. It has only a total plynth area of 690 sq ft. which is too inadequate to provide sufficient reading space. A programme for constructing a modern library building worth Rs 6 lakhs with the name "Ulloor Smaraka Vayanasala" has already been finalised by the Municipal Council. The figures reported are: BS = 12,157; NS = 18; PS = 51; AC = 23,251; AA = 77,015; ML = 603; AE = Rs 15,985/20; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR = Rs 1,386/89; and MF = Rs 12,798/31. There are 4 classes of members among whom the Life Members pay a once for all subscription of Rs 100/- each while others pay from 75 ps to 25 ps. There is one S S L C holder as Library Assistant (SP = Rs 300—450/-).

CHAVAKKAD

Chavakkad Municipal Library Reading Room, Muthuvattoor

The Chavakkad Municipality is only just one year old. (estd. on 1-10-1978; AR = 12.41 sq km; PP = 29,443). It was the old Chavakkad Panchayat Library that has now become the Municipality Library. Originally, this was the Peace Memorial Reading Room and Library which was later donated with its land and building, furniture and books to the erstwhile Chavakkad Panchayat Board, by the people of Chavakkad. Names like that of the late Shri V. M. Nair, Chief Editor, Mathrubhoomi, Calicut and Sarvashree K. Appu, P. V. Gopala Menon and C. V. Kunhayi of the Peace Memorial Reading Room and Library, deserve special mention among people who with great expectations organised this library. But today, the library is almost a non-operative unit of the municipality. The figures reported speak this: BS = 1,350; NS = 9; PS =5; ML = 28; AE = Rs 676/27; LR = Rs 78/75; MF = 597/52. One Peon is now attending to the work of the library. The library is not receiving any Government Grant. It is not affiliated to the Kerala Grandhasala Sangham also. The Municipality is collecting a library cess at the rate of 3% of Building Tax. A total amount of Rs 3,512/93 was collected as on 31-3-1979 but no amount was spent during the year.

CHENGANNUR

Chengannur Municipal Public Library and Reading Room

The Chengannur Municipality is also of a very recent origin (estd. on 1-4-78; AR = 14.6 sq km; PP = 24,371). There was a library in the old Chengannur Panchayat which was taken over by the Municipality. The library now is not very active as shown by the report: BS = 1,649; NS = 7; PS = 12; ML = 111; AC = 1,574; AA = 7,000; AE = Rs 9,460/-; GG = Rs 375/-; LR = Rs 2,085; MF = Rs 7,000/-. There are 5 classes of members. The Life Members pay a total subscription of Rs 100/- per head. There is one member who has paid Rs 1,000/-. Other members pay subscriptions varying from Re 1/- to 25 ps per month. The library has now no separate building though steps are being taken to construct one. At Present the library occupies about 600 sq ft. area of the Municipal Office building. There is a full time librarian (SP = Rs 300—450/-) who is a S S L C with CLS of KGS

CHITTUR—TATTAMANGALAM

Chittur Municipal Library

The Chittur—Tattamangalam Municipality is the oldest in Kerala (estd. in 1905; AR = 14.43 sq km; PP = 28,510). The Chittur Municipal Library was established in 1910. This library situated in the eastern zone of the town is a relic of the ancient tradition of royal patronage enjoyed by the town. The statistics are: BS = 5,434; NS = 13; PS = 26; AC = 30,371; AA = 21,900; ML = 228; AE = Rs 8,498/51; GG = Rs 1,000/-; LR = Rs 2,309/-; MF = Rs 5,188/71. There are 2 classes of Members who pay monthly subscription at the rate of Rs 2/- and Re 1/- respectively. If the figures reported are correct the rate of use made of the available books is really high. There is a full time librarian (SP = Rs 300-450/-) with SSLC and CLS. The library has a separate building with roughly 1,500 sq ft area. The Municipality is also running another library in Tattamangalam area.

Tattamangalam Municipal Library

This is the other municipal library run by the Chittur—Tattamangalam Municipality, in the west zone of the town. It is housed in a newly constructed building with plynth area of nearly 1,500 sq ft. The library was originally started in 1946. The latest figures are: BS = 8,224; NS = 10; PS = 43; AC = 13,767; AA = 73,000; ML = 210; AE = Rs 7,902/26; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR = Rs 1.783/36; MF = Rs 5,318/90. As in the case with the Chittur Municipal Library, the members are of two classes paying subscriptions at

the rate of Rs 2/- and Re 1/- per month. There is a librarian who is a SSLC with CLS of the KGS (SP = Rs 300-450/-)

GURUVAYUR

Guruvayur Township Library and Reading Room

Guruvayur is a township established in 1962 (AR = 7.457 sq km; PP = 15,863). The township library was started in 1975 in continuation of the former 'Munnani Vayanasala'. There is a separate building for this library with approximately 1800 sq ft area. The present state is: BS = 2,911; NS = 10; PS = 25; AC = 10,958; AA = 28,800; ML = 314; AE = Rs 6,102/53; GG = Rs 1,200/-; LR = RS 2,037/59; MF = Rs 2,864/94. There is only one class of members who pay 50 ps per month as subscription. There is a separate section set apart for the use of children. One part time librarian on a fixed allowance of Rs 100/- per month attends to the library work.

KASARAGOD

Mahatma Gandhi Centenary Memorial Library and Reading Room

The Kasaragod Municipality was established in 1966 only (AR = 16.84; PP = 34,984). But the present municipal library had its origin in 1951. It was taken over by the Municipality from the Kasaragod Panchayat. The library has a separate building with one hall and two rooms, in all having an area of roughly 1120 sq ft. This building and the land originally belonged to the Malabar District Board who gave it to the Kasaragod Panchayat. The reported figures are: BS = 9,884; NS = 17; PS = 26; AC = 11,560; AA = 16,800; ML = 850; AE = Rs 6,000/-; GG = Rs 1,000/-; LR = Rs 454/20; MF = Rs 4,545/80. The members of the library fall into 3 classes based on subscription which ranges from 50 ps to 15 ps a month. One full time Library Assistant (SP = Rs 300-450/-) looks after the library. He is not a qualified hand. The municipality is collecting a library cess of 3% on Property Tax. The total amount collected in 1978-79 was Rs 14,104/78 which was transferred to the Local Library Authority.

KAYAMKULAM

The Kayamkulam Municipal Library

The Kayamkulam Municipality is as old as 1932 (AR = 21.78 sq km; PP = 54,102). The Municipal Library was founded in 1949. The latest figur es are: BS = 6,783; NS = 18; PS = 35; AC = 10,000; AA = 109,500; ML = 842; AE = Rs 11,387/55; GG = Rs 1,000/-; LR = Rs 1,742/25; MF = Rs 8,645/30. The members are constituted of three classes based on subscription which ranges from Rs 2/- to 50 ps. The library does not have a separate building while it occupies now about 980 sq ft area of the Municipal Office building. The Council has a proposal to construct a new building near the Municipal Office building. There is a full time librarian (SP = Rs 300-450/-) who is a SSLC holder with CLS.

KODUNGALLUR

Municipal Public Library, Kodungallur

Kodungallur Municipality came into being on 1-8-1977 (AR = 17.4 sq km; PP = 25,585). The Municipal Public Library was originally a library run by the Town Co-operative Society which was later donated to the Kodungallur Panchayat along with its land and building. The Panchayat subsequently constructed a new building which housed both library and the Panchayat Office. After the formation of the Municipality the Municipal Office began to function in the same building. It is reported that action is under way to construct a separate building for the library. The present state is: BS = 8,290; NS = 18; PS = 40; AC = 36,000; AA = 91,250; ML = 2220; No information is obtained about finance and accounts. There is only just one class of members and they pay a uniform subscription of 50 ps per month. According to the above report the library is being used heavily. But there is no post of a Libra.ian. There is the post of one Library Assistant but that too is lying vacant for the last one year. The work is now arranged through a peon. The Kodungallur Municipality is also running another library, namely, the Asan Memorial Library and Reading Room, Pullut.

The Asan Memorial Library and Reading Room, Pullut

This is a library which has been recently taken over by the Kodungallur Municipality. It is now housed in a rented building. The library was already affiliated to the Kerala Grandhasala Sangham and was enjoying a 'C' grade for purposes of the government grant-in-aid. BS = 1,119;

NS = 12; PS = 7. Here also there is no information obtained with regard to the financial position of the library. The library has not yet started active operation. Now, a peon attends to the library work.

KOTHAMANGALAM

Kothamangalam Municipal Library and Reading Room

Kothamangalam is another recently started municipality (estd on 1-4-1978; AR = 40 sq km; PP = 30,307). The Municipal Library is the one taken over from the former Kothamangalam Panchayat. The library is now functioning in a rented building with an area of approximately 600 sq ft. A plot comprising 8 cents of land has been donated by Shri P. K. Antony for erecting a new library building. At present the library has BS = 6,300; NS = 14; PS = 31; AC = 18,250; AA = 76,000; ML = 191; AE = Rs 4,645/57; GG = Rs 1,000/-; LR = Rs 787/20; MF = Rs 2,858/37. There is no full time staff for the library, and at present a Bill Collector is attending to the routine work in the library on a part time basis. The Municipality is also running a Mini Library.

Kothamangalam Municipal Mini Library and Reading Room

This is the old Panchayat Mini Library which was also transferred to the Kothamangalam Municipality when it was formed. This is functioning on the upstairs of a municipal waiting shed at the Mar Athanasius College junction. It has BS = 415; NS = 12; PS = 16; AA = 50,000. There is no special membership for this library. A part-time 'Keeper' is in charge of this who is paid and an allowance of Rs 25/- per month. The annual expenditure in 1978-79 was Rs 2,920/-which was fully out of Municipal funds.

KUNNAMKULAM

Kunnamkulam Municipal Library

Kunnamkulam Municipality was constituted in 1948 (AR = 6.89 sq km; PP = 18,367). The Municipal Library was started in 1958. It is housed in a separate building with a plynth area of 300 sq ft. Dr. C. C. Mathew, the former Municipal Chairman donated 300 books on the establishment of the library. Now the library has BS = 4,524; NS = 11; PS = 17; AC = 21,000; AA = 18,000; ML = 226; AE = Rs 7,970/03; LR = Rs 569/42; GG = Rs 650/-; MF = Rs 6,750/61. The membership subscription is 25 ps per month. There is a full time LIbrary Assistant (SP = Rs 300-450/-). He is not a qualified hand.

MAVELIKARA

Municipal Library and Reading Room, Mavelikara

Mavelikara Municipality came into being in 1941. (AR = 12.63 sq km; PP = 25,648). It was in 1948 that the Municipal Library was founded. The library has its own building with an area of 1,299 sq ft. Other details are: BS = 12,014; NS = 11; PS = 42; AC = 12,513; AA = 24,300; ML = 384; AE = Rs 12,311/36; GG Rs 1,750/-; LR = Rs 988/-; MF = Rs 9,573/36. The members are of two classes. A class pay 50 ps and B class pay 25 ps per month. The library has a subjectwise arrangement and card catalogue. There is a qualified librarian (B. Sc., B. Lib. Sc.) who is in the scale of Rs 310-490-. Also there is a vacant post of Library Attendant.

MUVATTUPUZHA

Central Public Library, Muvattupuzha

The Muvattupuzha Municipality (estd. in 1958; AR = 13.18 sq km; PP = 22,137) took over the Central Public Library on 18-12-1973 which was functioning ever since 1948. Even now there is no separate building for this library and it is housed in a separate hall of the Muni cipal Office building, occupying about 2508 sq ft. The reported figures are: BS = 10,660; NS = 15; PS = 22; AC = 10,036; AA = 90,000; ML = 221; AE = Rs 10,557/25; LR = Rs 1,590/91; GG = Rs 1,800/-; MF = Rs 7,216/34. The membership subscriptions are 50 ps and Re 1/- per month. There is a full time librarian (SP = Rs 330—515/-) who is a SSLC holder. The library has also a children's section. The Municipality is running another library, namely, the T. C. M. Library, Muvattupuzha.

Tagore Centenary Memorial Municipal Library and Reading Room

The Municipality established this in 1963. Government has donated land for the construc-

tion of a building for this library. But now it is functioning in a part of another building using about 1000 sq ft area. Statistics obtained are: BS = 5,060; NS = 15; PS = 30; AC = 5,412; AA = 90,000; ML = 558; AE = Rs 9,232/11; LR = Rs 2,116/13; GG = Rs 840/-; MF = Rs 6 275/98. The members fall into 2 classes who pay monthly subscription of 50 ps and 25 ps respectively. There is a full time librarian (SP = Rs 330—515/-) who is a S S L C holder.

NEDUMANGAD

Independence Struggle Centenary Memorial Library, Nedumangad

Nedumangad Municipality is only recently constituted (estd. on 1-4-1978, AR = 12.8 sq km; PP = 37,907). The erstwhile Nedumangad Panchayat had constituted this library in memory of the centenary of the Independence Struggle, with public donation, on 1-11-1960. When the Municipality was formed this became part of it. The figures obtained are: BS = 7,648; NS = 11; PS = 20; AC = 6,512; AA = 180,000; ML = 337; AE = Rs 8,702/56; GG = Rs 850/-; LR = Rs 726/-; MF = Rs 7,126/56. The members are of two classes and the subscriptions are 50 ps and 25 ps respectively. The library now has its own building with an area of roughly 800 sq ft which is found inadequate. There is a full time librarian who is only a S S L C failed hand (SP = Rs 290—425/-).

NEYYATTINKARA

Municipal Library and Reading Room, Neyyattinkara

Neyyattinkara is one of the earliest municipalities in Kerala (estd. in 1920; AR = 9.9 sq km; PP = 23,984). But its library was started only in 1964. The library has its own building. Other details are: BS = 3,020; NS = 8; PS = 5; AC = 4,980; AA = 35,000; ML = 315; AE = Rs 6,598/60; GG = Rs 450/-; LR = Rs 370/-; MF = Rs 5,878/60. The subscription rate is uniform, 25 ps per month. There is a full time Library Assistant (SP = Rs 300—450/-) who is a S S L C holder.

PALAI

Mathew M. Kuzhivelil Memorial Municipal Library

The Palai Municipality (estd. in 1949; AR = 25.9 sq km; PP = 20,273) founded the Municipal Library in 1954 by amalgamating the old Kanattupara Grameena Library, and the Cosmopolitan Club Library. In 1975, the inheritors of late Shri Mathew M. Kuzhiveli donated his collection numbering 3,882 books, to this library. This has enriched the library and now the collection includes several important reference books particularly a number of encyclopaedia sets. Besides the Reference Section, there is also a separate Ladies Section. The library has its own building and is centrally situated. The latest figures are: BS = 18,120; NS = 18; PS = 77; AC = 47,271; AA = 420,000, ML = 739; AE = Rs 28,296; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR = Rs 1,119/33; MF = Rs 23,576/65. There are three classes of members—Life Members pay Rs 100 once for all; others pay Rs 6/- and Rs 3/- respectively per annum. There is a librarian (SP = Rs 330-515/-) who is an undergraduate with CLS of KGS. There is also one Attender (SP = Rs 280-400/-)

PARUR

Municipal Library and Reading Room, Parur

Parur is also one of the oldest municipalities in Kerala (estd in 1920; AR = 9.02 sq km; PP = 94,393). But the Municipal Library came to be established in 1952 only. The library is housed in a part of the Municipal council building. But a separate library building is already erected near the Municipal Park at a cost of Rs 113,625/- and with a floor area of roughly 1,000 sq ft. The library has now BS = 10,169; NS = 12; PS = 19; AC = 28,800; AA = 36,500; ML = 471; AE = Rs 6,384/-; LR = Rs 1,173/-; GG = Rs 1,800/-; MF = Rs 3,411/-. There are 3 classes of members who pay monthly subscription ranging from Rs 1/- to 40 ps. There is the post of a full time librarian. But the incumbent has been on leave for the last 1⅓ years while there is nobody in the leave vacancy.

PATHANAMTHITTA

Municipal Library, Pathanamthitta

Pathanamthitta Municipality is also very new (estd. in 1978; AR = 20 sq km; PP = 28,684). The old Pathanamthitta Panchayat Public Library was redesignated as the Municipal Library. It is now housed in a separate building. There is a Children's section. One full time librarian

who is a graduate with a CLS of the KGS is in charge of the Library (SP = Rs 310-490/-). At present the library has BS = 6,607; NS = 13; PS = 25; AC = 10,449; AA = 108,000; ML = 319. The financial figures are not reported except that the library receives an annual Government Grant of Rs 1,000/-. There are 3 classes of members including Life Members; A class and B class members pay subscriptions at the rate of 50ps and 25ps respectively per month.

PERUMBAVOOR

Municipal Library and Club, Perumbavoor

Perumbavoor Municipality (estd in 1953; AR = 13.6 sq km; PP = 20,887) founded its library in 1956 when the old Union Public Library at Perumbavoor was taken over. Along with the library the library building and the land comprising 2.28 acres was given to the municipality. The building has an area of about 2000 sq ft. The municipality is now planning to construct a new building for this library at an estimated cost of Rs 506,000/-. At present the figures are: BS = 14,499; NS = 14; PS = 42; AC = 15,066; AA = 100,000; ML = 410; AE = 20,375/55; GG = Rs 1,800/-; RL = Rs 2,606/47; MF = 15,967/08; 3 classes of members are there who pay subscriptions varying from Re 1/- to 25 ps per month. A full time Library Assistant is in charge of the library who is SSLC holder with CLS of KGS (SP = Rs 300-450/-). There is also one Library Attender. The library has separate sections for children and women respectively.

PUNALUR

Punalur Municipal Library and Reading Room

The Punalur Municipality is one of the younger municipalities (estd in 1971; AR = 33.47 sq km; PP = 38,188). The municipal library was built up around an old library which was founded in 1951. Its present BS = 7,948; NS = 17; PS = 22; AC = 4,920; AA = 35,000; ML = 172; AE = Rs 13,247/61; GG = Rs 1,000/-; LR = Rs 196/-; MF = Rs 12,051/61. The two classes of members pay 50 ps and 25 ps respectively as monthly subscription. The library is housed in a separate hall with area of 1,000 sq ft within the Municipal Office building. There is one full time Library Assistant who is not a qualified hand (SP = Rs 300-475/-).

QUILON

The Quilon Municipal Library

Quilon is one of the earliest and most populous municipalities of Kerala (estd. in 1921; AR = 18.48 sq km; PP = 124,208). It was in 1934 that the Quilon Municipal Library was started. It has its own building and is situated in the central part of the town, total area available being 2,200 sq ft. The latest statistics are: BS = 36,300; NS = 18; PS = 85; AC = 43,918; AA = 100,000; ML = 1,200; AE = Rs 42,000/-; GG = Rs 7,500/-; LR = Rs 11,742/-; MF = Rs 22,758/-. The members fall into 3 classes and the subscriptions vary from Re 1/- to 25 ps. This is the largest municipal library in Kerala. It is designated as the District Library for Quilon. The library has been receiving free supply of books from the Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation. The Distributing Library, Quilon is also attached to the Quilon Municipal Library. There is a separate stock of 25,000 volumes belonging to the Distributing Library. The expenses for the Distributing Library are met by the State Government. There is a Children's Section having more than 2,000 books in English and Malayalam. The library is also functioning as the Unesco Information Centre for which reading materials are being frequently supplied by the Unesco. There is a qualified librarian who is a S S L C with CLS (SP = Rs 330—515/-). Besides him there are one attender and one part-time sweeper.

SHERTALLAI

Municipal Library, Shertallai

Shertallai Municipality came into existence in 1953. (AR = 16.188 sq km; PP = 36,752). The Municipal Library was founded in 1956 which was then built up around an old library named Sahrudaya Grandhasala. Since then a new library building was erected having a plynth area of 1,000 sq ft. The latest details are: BS = 14,531; NS = 18; PS = 39; AC = 13,000; AA = 54,500; ML = 4,600; AE = Rs 9,000; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR Rs 334/-; MF = Rs 6,866/-. Members belong to classes A and B who pay Rs 3/- and Rs 2/- respectively per annum as subscription. There is a full time librarian who is not a qualified hand (SP = Rs 300—450/-)

SHORANUR

Shoranur Municipal Library, Karakkad.

Shoranur Municipality is also recently constituted (estd. in 1978; AR = 20 sq km; PP = 31,355). The municipality took over the old Shoranur Panchayat Library which was founded in 1958, by the Karakkad Panchayat and subsequently handed over to the Shoranur Panchayat. The library building stands in the land (approximately 5 cents) donated by Sri Kookkampara Manakkal Narayanan Namboodiripad, a member of the erstwhile Karakkad Panchayat. The building has an area of 600 sq ft. The library now has only a meagre collection. The statistics are: BS = 637; NS = 3; PS = 1; AC = 340; AA = 600; ML = 20; AE = Rs 2,000; MF = 2,000/-. The members are not paying their subscriptions since books are not added to the stock. The library is not affiliated to the KGS. It does not receive any Government grant also. The municipality is collecting library cess at the rate 3% on property tax which is remitted to the Local Library Authority. A part-time librarian is attending to the work of the library and he is paid Rs 120/- per month.

THIRUVALLA

Municipal Library and Club, Thiruvalla

The Thiruvalla Municipality is one of the earliest in Kerala (estd. in 1920; AR = 14.46 sq km; PP = 28,600). The municipal library was established in 1935. The separate building which houses the library now has a total area of about 1,600 sq ft. The following figures are reported: BS = 9,300; NS = 13; PS = 26; AC = 16,870; AA = 78,000; ML = 303; AE = Rs 16,887/-; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR = Rs 2,445/-; MF = Rs 12, 642/-. Members are of three classes and the subscription rates are Re 1/-, 75 ps, and 50 ps per month. There is provision for a full time Library Assistant. Still, for the last few years one Daffadar is in charge of the library on working arrangement. Besides him, there is a full time Library Attender. The library has a Club Room attached to it where admission is restricted to club members only.

THODUPUZHA

Municipal Library and Reading Room, Thodupuzha

Though one of the recent municipalities (estd in 1978; AR = 35.08 sq km; PP = 32,478) the Thodupuzha Municipality has inherited a library which is 63 years old. In 1926 it was founded as the Sree Mulam Silver Jubilee Reading Room and Library. This was converted into the Thodupuzha Panchayat Library in 1977. The Library building was constructed in the 4 cents of land received as donation from Sri Aimuriyil Sivan Kunji. The building has an overall space of 1120 sp ft. The latest details obtained are: BS = 7,341; NS = 14; PS = 17; AC = 13,600; AA= 40,500; ML = 563; AE = Rs 12,000/-; GG = Rs 1,800/-; LR = Rs 700/-; MF = Rs 9,500/-. There is only one class of members and the monthly subscription is Re 1/-. Tne library has been designated as the District Library for the Idukki District and is a beneficiary to the book distribution scheme of the Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation. At present a Lower Division Clerk is attending to the work of the Library on a working arrangement.

TRICHUR

Children's Library, Trichur

Even though the Trichur Municipality is one of the earliest municipalities (estd in 1921; AR = 12.89 sq km; PP = 76,248) it was only in 1968 that it entered the area of library service. As there was no library in the town for the use of children the Municipality established a Children's Library. This is now housed in a separate building with roughly 1,000 sq ft area. The reported figures are BS = 6,012; NS = 15; PS = 25; AA = 30,000; AE = Rs 5,747/79. There are some special features of this library which deserve mention. The library is exclusively for the use of children. But there is no membership and books are not issued for home reading. All Children havə admission The library receives no Government grant and so the entire expenses are met from Municipal funds. The library is not affiliated to the KGS. There is one Library Assistant who is an SSLC holder with a CLS (SP = Rs 210-340/- pre revision).

(contd. on page 158)

KOTTAYAM PUBLIC LIBRARY

P. A. JOHN

The Kottayam Public Library established in 1882 is one of the earliest libraries in India. It stands out in the centre of Kottayam as a sentinel of its great cultural and educational heritage.

It was with the establishment of a Grammar School at Kottayam in 1817 that the system of modern education commenced in Kerala. The first printing press of the south also was established at Kottayam. Lying between a stretch of blue lagoons in the west and green hills in the east, Kottayam is today recapturing its old glory with its multifaceted development. New institutions spring up amidst ancient churches and temples. A centre of education and a centre of hectic newspaper and literary activity, Kottayam is fast developing as the cultural headquarters of the State.

The Kottayam Public Library has had a very humble beginning. Seven cents of land at a cost of Rs. 50/- was purchased and a small building was constructed in 1882 for the Library. Late Mr. Rama Rao, the Dewan of Travancore, late Mr. P. M. Chacko, Headmaster of C. M. S. High School and the Ven. John Cailey, Archdeacon of the C. M. S. Church were responsible for the establishment of the Library. The library building was raised to two storeys in 1931 utilising the Rama Rao Memorial Agriculture Library Fund and a municipal grant. During the forties and fiftees the library did not develop substantially. There were only 8000 books with a librarian and an attender on the staff, drawing a monthly salary of Rs. 113/- and Rs. 48/- respectively.

It may be mentioned here that the initiative taken by the author of this note in 1962 resulted in the momentous development of the library in many directions. The A. V. George Memorial Committee offered Rs. one lakh for the construction of a new building for the library. Mr. A. V. George, Planter and philanthropist, was chairman of the Kottayam Municipal Council end also a committee member of the library. On 15 August 1962, the foundation was laid for the new building by Mr. K. P. S. Menon, the distinguished son of Kottayam who was foreign Secretary to Government of india and also India's Ambassador in U. S. S. R. Other contributions including grants from the Government of India, (Rs. 30,000) the Government of Kerala (Rs. 15,000) and the Kottayam Municipal Council (Rs. 5,000) totalling Rs. 1,08,000/- were received. A drama festival was also organised which brought a net amount of Rs. 56,000/-. Utilising this fund, a modern four storeyed building with a floor area of 12,000 sq. feet has been completed in 1964 at a cost of Rs. 3 lakh and it was inaugurated by Smt. Indira Gandhi, the then Prime Minister of India, on 1 July 1966.

Run exclusively by voluntary effort, the Kottayam Public Library is today the biggest of its kind in the State of Kerala. The remarkable progress of the Library achieved during this

period brought to the fore the problem of finding additional space and hence the Library launched a project to construct two new buildings, one for a separate children's library and the other for the extension of the main library itself.

The Library could raise Rs. 9.3 lakh towards this project from two lotteries conducted in 1966 & 1967. A plot to the extent of one acre 11 cents (the ancestral property of Shri. K. P. S. Menon) not far from the main library was purchased at a cost of Rs. 1.35 lakh for the children's library and another plot to the extent of 2 acres and 11 cents, out of which 1.5 acres belonged to the Diocese of the church of South India, was purchased at the cost of Rs. 3.25 lakh for the extension of the main library.

The executive committee of the Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund for Kerala State decided to establish the district Jawahar Balbhavan at Kottayam in collaboration with the Children's library project of the Kottayam Public Library. Thus the Children's Library has become the Jawahar Balbhavan and Children's Library, Kottayam. On 15 August 1967 the great poet G. Sankara Kurup laid the foundation for the children's library building. It was inaugurated by Prof. V. K. R. V. Rao the then Union Minister of Education on 6 June 1969. The cost incurred for the building was Rs. 3.5 lakh. The building has three floors with a total floor area of 13,000 sq. feet. An amount of Rs. 1.75 lakh was received from the Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund. The State Government have constituted a Managing Committee for the Balbhavan & Children's Library with equal representation to the Government and to the Kottayam Public Library. The district collector of Kottayam is the ex-officio chairman of the Balbhavan and a representative of the Library is its secretary and treasurer. The State Government also gives a recurring annual maintenance grant around Rs. 30,000/- to the Balbhavan.

The general library, the reference section, the woman's section and offices were housed on the first floor of the main library building. Due to inadequacy of space, these sections and the books of the district mobile library were shifted to the Children's library building in 1970.

Foundation for the new library building (extension of the main library) was laid by Shri. C. H. Mohammad Koya, the then Minister of Education, Government of Kerala on 21 December 1972. The ground floor with an area of 10,000 sq. feet was completed in August 1976 and was inaugurated by Shri. C. Achuta Menon, the then Chief Minister of Kerala on 17 September 1978. The expenditure incurred was Rs. 3.5 lakh. The general library, the reference section and the office were shifted to the new building. The first floor of the new library building with a floor area of 11,000 sq. feet was completed by the end of 1977 at a cost of Rs. 4 6 lakhs and has been rented out.

The invaluable help and services rendered by Shri K. P. S. Menon and the earnestness shown by Shri C. Achutha Menon at the different stages of this library's growth are gratefully remembered. The great contributions made by Shri D. C. Kizhakkemuri who was Secretary of the library from 1962-1974 stand out as a becon light in the process of development of the library during the period.

We received Rs. 1.9 lakh from the State Government and Rs. 1.1 lakh from the Central Government during the course of three years as building grants towards the construction of the new library building. We also received Rs. 70,000 from the Jawahar Bhalbhavan. To complete the construction we had to avail of a loan of Rs. 4.7 lakh from the Syndicate Bank.

(From page 156)

VAIKOM

Municipal Library and Reading Room, Vaikom

Vaikom Municipality was constituted in 1947 (AR = 8.73 sq km; PP = 20,014). The present municipal library is perhaps the largest public library in the Taluk. It was founded in 1945. It has a building of its own with an area of approximately 1,500 sq ft. It has now BS = 11,265; NS = 14; PS = 59; AC = 12,000; AA = 9,000; ML = 916; AE = Rs 17,932; GG = Rs 1,800/- LR = Rs 520/22; MF = Rs 15,612/42. Members are of two classes; those who pay 30 ps per month and 15 ps per month. Besides, there are Life Members. The post of the Librarian is vacant, and for the last 5 years or so a Bill Collector is in charge of the library on working arrangement. There is also one Pecn.

At present we have a lakh of books and more than 3000 members. In the Jawahar Balbhavan & Children's Library there are 8000 children's books and 1000 members. Regular classes for Vocal Music; Instrument Masic such as Veena, Violin, Guitar, Harmonium, Tabala and Mrudangam. Dance—Bharatanatiyam, Classical & folk; Painting; Electronics; embroidery; etc. are conducted in the Balbhavan. More than 300 children participate in these classes regularly.

Our annual income is Rs. 2.5 lakh of which the state government's share (annual grant) is only Rs. 7,500/- (3 per cent of our income). The major part of our income is the rent being received from our own buildings which is more than Rs. 1.6 lakh per year. A substantial portion of our buildings are let out for shops and offices. This was a new venture for a Public Library. The Ernakulam Public Library and some other public libraries also in Kerala have constructed new buildings and let out portions of their buildings, thereby they ensured regular income for running those libraries. The Kottayam Public Library gets more than Rs. 14,000/- per month by way of rent. The Madras City Library Authority gets a big sum per month as rent. The Central Library Association of Kerala has suggested to government to make available necessary sources for channeling financial assistance to Public Libraries that could evolve such ventures, so as to make them self supporting, partially atleast.

The annual receipt by way of subscription from members is on the order of Rs. 70,000/-. The Library does not get any assistance from the Municipal Council, even though pretty large sums were paid by way of property tax every year. During the last few years we have paid a total of Rs. 50,000/- as property tax.

Since the rental is being utilised for paying off the loan, our present financial position is very poor. Only after the loan is wiped off, which is expected to be achieved by 1981, we will be in a position to purchase adequate number of books regularly. We have to spend a major portion of the income towards establishment charges. For instance during the year 1978—79 our expenditure towards salary to staff was Rs. 51,407/- while for purchase of books was only Rs. 7,814/-. During the same period we paid the bank Rs. 1,57,799/- towards the loan account. The Government of India extended assistance by way of a grant of Rs. 30,000/- during 78—79 for purchasing books as a matching contribution. Utilising this grant the library has purchased books worth Rs. 50,000/- during 1979—80. Our total assets at present is woth over Rs. 40 lakh.

The library has different types of membership as shown below:—

Patron	who pays	Rs. 1000/-
Life member	who pays	Rs. 350/-
Member	who pays	Rs. 2/- as monthly subscription who is also expected to deposit an amount of

		Rs. 20 and pay an admission fee of Rs. 3/-
Subscriber	who pays	Rs. 1.50 as monthly subscription. He also has to deposit Rs. 15/- and pay Rs. 3/- as admission fee.
Institutional Member-Class I	who pays	Rs. 1500/-
Institutional Member-Class II	who pays	Rs. 750/-

The management of the Library is vested in a managing committee elected by the members of the Library for a period of 3 years. The honarary Secretary of the Managing Committee is the chief executive who is responsible for the day to day affairs. There are 12 persons on the staff: a Librarian, an Assistant Librarian, 8 Library Assistants, an Attender and a Sweeper.

Even though this library is designated as a Public Library and also as a district library, in effect it is only a private subscription library which is not governed by any statute or rules. The Managing Committee of the Library is the real owner and manages the affairs of the library.

The library movement of Kerala is clamouring for a library legislation since a very long time. Several times library bills had been prepared and introduced in the Kerala Legislature and referred to their select committees. But some how it has not yet reached the stage of enactment. Only after a Library Act comes into force, the libraries in Kerala including the Kottayam Public Library could really be called Public Libraries and they could be made the best use of by the society. Kottayam Public Library can also then become part of a larger library system, with all modern facilities and co-ordinated service to the people.

PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN KERALA

P. A. JOHN, V. K. G. NAIR

1 Early History

Public Library Movement in Kerala started as early as 1829 with the establishment of Trivandrum Public Library which was founded by Col Edward Cadogan, Britain's Resident in Travancore (the grandson of Sir Hans Sloane, founder of British Museum) during the reign of the famous composer-king Swati Thirunal. This was followed by the establishment of the Ernakulam Public Library, the Trichur Public Library, and the Kottayam Public Library in the years 1871, 1873 and 1882 respectively. The Trivandrum Public Library is now owned and managed by the Government and it is known as the State Central Library. And the other three libraries enjoy the status of District Libraries. In Malabar area' the Calicut District Central Library is, probably, the oldest and it has a hoary past. Many more libraries came into existence in the Travancore, Cochin and Malabar areas during the late 19th century and the early decades of this century.

2 Post-Independence Developments

Public Library Movement in the modern sense got really extended widely as a part of the national awakening for freedom from alien rule. The work of Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, who is considered the father of library movement in India, the steady and fast increase of literacy percentage in the Travancore-Cochin area, and the establishment and drive of the Granthasaia Sanghom (1945) and the Granthalaya Sanghom (Malabar, 1937) have all contributed in a big way for the growth of public libraries in the Kerala area during the immediate pre-independence period. The national independence gave a tremendous impetus to this growth and today there are about 4,000 public libraries in this tiny state of the country.

3 Present Position

These nearly 4,000 libraries include one State Central Library, nine District Libraries (three are run by the Local Library Authorities in the Malabar area constituted as per the Madras Act), 100 Branch and Rural Libraries of the LLAS in Malabar, about 3000 graded libraries (in the grades A to F) (Annexure II) scattered throughout the state in its villages, panchayats, taluks etc. and about 1000 libraries of smaller sizes which are in the process of development so as to get themselves eligible for government grant.

Even though the total number of libraries (4000) is significant, the number and the quality of books they have, their use by the public etc. are not quite satisfactory. There are only 116 libraries in Kerala which have more than 8000 books. Libraries that have a stock between 5000 and 8000 books are only 313 (Annexure I).

ANNEXURE I

Public Libraries in Kerala 1976-77

Grade	Annual grant	Trivandrum	Quilon	Alleppey	Kottayam	Idukki	Ernakulam	Trichur	Palghat	Malapuram	Kozhikode	Cannanore	Total
Dist.	Rs. 7500/-	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	9
A	1800/-	23	19	25	14	-	18	7	2	-	1	6	116
B	1000/-	46	42	59	51	5	51	34	7	3	5	10	313
C	850/-	77	94	66	64	21	73	64	25	17	2	13	521
D	600/-	106	127	90	92	27	84	98	30	46	59	109	868
E	500/-	41	95	52	42	22	56	39	31	46	60	74	558
F	375/-	58	83	54	46	34	43	32	79	72	50	89	640
no grant	–	60	40	50	30	16	49	47	27	27	24	62	432
Total		411	500	396	339	125	374	321	201	212	201	368	3,457

Annual grant:	Dist. Libraries	6 —	Rs. 45,000.00
	A grade	116 —	2,08,800.00
	B	313 —	3,13,000.00
	C	521 —	4,42,850.00
	D	868 —	5,20,800.00
	E	558 —	2,79,000.00
	F	640 —	2,40,000.00
			Rs. 20,49,450.00
Librarians' Allowance —		1818 —	Rs. 4,93,320.00

Local Library Authorities—3
,, Branches 100 (including delivery/rural centres)

The latest available figures indicate that there are over a crore of books, worth around Rs. 175 lakhs in these public libraries (the average cost per book is Rs. 1.75 which reveals how low the quality of the books the libraries have), with a paid membership of more than seven lakh persons apart from a much higher number who utilises the library and reading room facilities free of charge. Among the 7 lakhs members a good number would be either non-operative or less operative. Many of the small libraries keep up ficticious membership registers just to get higher grade*. During the year 1978-79, the libraries lent out more than 200 lakhs of books. They recieved Rs. 25 lakhs as subscriptions, donation etc. and Rs. 25 lakhs as grant from the State Government.

Here again the reliability of these reported figures is doubtful since there is a practice of keeping false records for the lending of books and for receipt of subscriptions etc. because the government has stipulated certain forms for lending books etc for each grade. * Annexure II shows the standard for grading libraries and rate of annual grant from the government. About 2500

* Sadasivan Pillai, K., Libraries, yesterday, today and tomorrow (Mal.) (Paper presented at the Kottayam District Seminar of the K. G. S. Feb. 1975) P—4

of the libraries are run in their own buildings; 2800 have children's and women's sections as well as cultural and sports wings; and 1715 have their own radio sets for the benefit of their clientele.

31 Kerala Granthasala Sanghom

Granthasala Sanghom, established in 1945 with an affiliation of just 47 rural libraries in Travancore and which became the Kerala Granthasala Sanghom in 1956 with the formation of Kerala State (by integreating the native states of Travancore and Cochin and the Malabar area of the erstwhile Madras State) has now grown into a very big cultural, social and educational organisation in the state having about 4000 libraries affiliated to it. The Granthalaya Sanghom established in 1937 and functioned in Malabar merged with the Kerala Granthasala Sanghom in 1957. There are thousands of dedicated social workers as volunteers behind these libraries and the Sanghom on whose strength the success of the Sanghom depends. From a grant of Rs. 250/- it received from the Government of Travancore in 1947, the Sanghom has grown to as big an organisation as to receive an amount of Rs. 231,834 in 1977-78 from the Kerala Government. The annual recurring grant the Sanghom receives from the government is towards its establishment and organisational expenses which include expenses for organisation of new libraries, inspection of affiliated libraries, conducting discussions, meetings and seminars and publishing of articles, pamphlets, lists of books etc. A brief break-up of the grant, item-wise, is given in Annexure III. Even though the Sanghom was not a statutory body, the state government was actually meeting the recurring expenditure of the Sanghom. This was quite a unique situation because in no other state in India a library association has such government support and assistance. The Sanghom is a purely democratic body and it consists of affiliated unit libraries (at the base), Taluk Unions, District Committees, Governing Council, and Executive Committee (at the top), all formed by a chain of elections right from the general bodies of the unit libraries.

Apart from the encouragements for establishment and maintenance of public libraries, the Sanghom has been showing considerable interest in promoting adult education as well as pre-primary education. Several adult education centres/literacy centres and over 200 nursery schools attached to rural libraries have been established at the initiative of the Sanghom. While giving due credit to these achievements, it should also be pointed out here that the policy of the Sanghom with regard to the development of libraries and library services in a scientific manner has not been quite encouraging. The emphasis hitherto has been on the mere increase in the number of libraries without proper attention to the quality and

ANNEXURE II

Standard For Grading Libraries and Rate of Annual Grant

Grade	Books	Issue	Paper (Dailies)	Periodicals	Salary	Building	Rate of grant	Amount
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					Rs.			
1. A	8000 and above	12000	4 M 1E	15	600 (50 P.M)	own	1800	
2. B	5000 to 8000	8000	—do—	12	480 (40 P.M)	own	1000	
3. C	4000 to 500	6000	—do—	10	480 (40 P.M)	own	850	
4. D	3000 to 4000	5000	4 M	8	360 (30 P.M)	own	600	
5. E	2000 to 3000	4000	4 M I	8	..	own or rented	500	
6. F	1500 to 2000	3000	3 M	6	..	—do—	375	

Note: (1) The average cost of books should be Rs. 2/- in libraries where the book stock is above 5000

quantity of service. A very good example in this regard is the opposition of the Sanghom had in having permanent librarians in libraries and its untouchability towards qualified librarians.

In 1977 the State Government has taken over the Kerala Grandhasala Sanghom and its administration is now being entrusted to a Board of Control with the Minitster of Education as its Chairman and the Additional Secretary to Government (Higher Education) as its Secretary.

32 Madras Library Act and the LLAs

By the pioneering, unstinted and untiring efforts and the yeomen services of Dr. S. R. Ranganathan, it was possible for the former Madras State to enact a library law as early as 1948. The Malabar area of this State which in 1956 became a part of Kerala still enjoys the benefits of the Madras Library Act. Local Library Authorities function here and there are three District Central Libraries and over 100 branch and rural libraries managed by these authorities. The LLAs in Malabar is a clear example that displays the drawbacks of the Madras Act and this requires change lock, stock and barrel. The Palghat LLA has not purchased new books since 1969. The payment of salary to its staff is always in arrears for several months. As per the Act only three per cent of property tax is levied as library cess and the Palghat LLA gets Rs. 70,000/- per year as cess with an equal amount from the government. The expenditure on salary to staff alone is Rs. 1,92,000/-. In Kozhikode and Cannanore Districts the picture is slightly better. Their annual cess collection is Rs. 1,50,000/- and Rs. 1,10,000/- respectively. The yearly establishment expenditure for Kozhikode District is Rs. 2.55 lakhs and for Cannanore it is Rs. 1.92 lakhs. During 74—75 and 75—76 Kozhikode LLA purchased books worth only Rs. 343/- and 3000/- respectively. It spent an amount of Rs. 21,500/- towards periodicals during 74—75. Cannanore LLA spent Rs. 30,000/- for books during 75—76.

Even though the LLAs manage only 100 libraries in Malabar area, they have a total stock of 2.8 lakhs books with 35000 library members. Those libraries do not charge any subscription from the members; the members are required to deposit a nominal amount as Caution money varying from Rs. 3/- to Rs. 10/-.

There are about 1000 libraries affiliated to the Kerala Granthasala Sanghom in the Malabar Area. Among them there are only 9 libraries that have a stock of more than 8000 books. 25 of them have more than 5000 books and 57 over 4000 books, Altogether these 1000 libraries have only a stock of about 10 lakhs books and 800 of these get government grant.

ANNEXURE III

Brief break-up of government grant to Kerala Granthasala Sanghom during 1977-78

1	Allowance to District Advisory Committees for library inspections	.. Rs. 17,400.00
2	Seminar expenses—Taluk level	.. Rs. 13,400.00
3	—do— —District level	
4	—do— —State level	.. Rs. 4,000.00
5	Establishment expenditure on the office staff of the Sanghom	.. Rs. 82,425.00
6	Postage expenses	.. Rs. 14,102.00
7	Maintenance of vehicle	.. Rs. 7,145.00
8	Travelling allowance to Members of Control Board	.. Rs. 10,291.00
	Total	Rs. 1,48,763.00

Annual grant to libraries sanchioned by the State Government:	1977-78 —	Rs. 28,70,826.00
	1978-79 —	22,65,525.00
Building grant to libraries sanchioned by the State Government:	1977-78 —	1,38,260.00
	1978-79 —	2,12,751.00

33 Central Libraries Association of Kerala

In view of the fact that the Kerala Granthasala Sanghom was not properly taking care of the interests of the District Libraries and other

big libraries since it had to look upon the 'larger interests' comprising numerous village libraries managed by voluntary workers, a Central Libraries Association of Kerala was formed in 1975 by the District Libraries. This Association made representations to the Government for improving the condition of District Libraries. It demanded among other things, enhancement of annual library grant and building grant, proper channelisation and timely payment of the grant amounts, early enactment of a proper and effective library legislation and establishment of a scientific and well organised library system for a more fruitful library service in the state.

34 The Libraries, their status and the Government's Assistance

The preceding paragraphs give mostly some of the rosy sides of the picture; the other sides, especially the financial position and the state of affairs of many of the libraries, are not quite satisfactory. The government's assistance to the libraries is far inadequate. The only library managed directly by the government viz. the Trivandrum Public Library (the State Central Library) incurs an annual budgetary expenditure of over Rs. 7.5 lakhs. Even this amount is not quite sufficient when we consider the status of the library and the services it is expected to render. The annual grant allowed to District Libraries is just Rs. 75000/- while other libraries in the Grades A to F receive amounts ranging trom Rs. 1800/- to Rs. 375/- per annum as grant. No establishment charges, other than just Rs. 25/- per month allowed as Librarian's allowance to libraries in the grades A to D (which probably is equal to a day's salary of a middle class librarian in a government department library) are granted to any of the libraries.

The total annual expenditure budgeted by the State Government for the public library movement is Rs. 60 lakhs which is just 0.39 per cent of the total budgetary allocation for education. While the per capita expenditure on education is Rs. 62.30 on library movement it is as low as 23 paise.

4 Suggestions for development

It is high time the state and central governments and other responsible bodies evaluate the conditions, understand and recognise the libraries as important education and information centres and take necessary steps to encourage the library movement for establishment and proper maintenance of a network of libraries in a systematised manner so as to render an effective library service through out the state.

41 STATE GOVERNMENT

411 Financial Assistance

The Kerala Government and the Local bodies have to look upon the library movement of the state more seriously and allow liberal financial aid for the development and maintenance of the libraries. First of all the Government has to increase the amount of annual grant to a much more reasonable level taking into account at least one of the factors i.e, the present cost of reading materials. The Central Libraries Association has submitted a memorandum to the government for increasing the grant to District Libraries to a minimum of Rs. 20,000/- and to the Taluk units to a minimum of Rs. 10,000/- per annum or to the amounts matching to their annual collection of subscriptions whichever are higher. (This system of 'matching grant' was already in vogue in the erstwhile Cochin State more than 100 years back).

At present, the Government allows a building grant of 50 per cent of the cost of construction with a limitations of Rs. 1 lakh. It also needs to be raised to atleast Rs. 2 lakhs since there has been considerable increase in construction cost for the past few years. The Government has also to come forward to meet the establishment charges of the libraries completely or for the time being at least to sanction substantial grant on this account. The State Government of Kerala so far did not think that it is their responsibility to pay adequate salary to the library personnel. At present its responsibility almost ceases at the level of managing the State Central Library at Trivandrum and the Distributing Libraries attached to the District Libraries. The establishment charges for the State Central Library is Rs. 4.5 lakhs during 79—80. To the District Libraries other than the LLA Libraries no assistance is given by the Government for their establishment charges. To 950 libraries in the grades A to C and 868 grade D Libraries the Government gives Librarian's Allowance @ Rs. 25/- and Rs. 20/- respectively

per month. To the remaining 1640 libraries it does not give anything on this account. The total establishment expenditure for the LLAs in Malabar area is Rs. 6.5 lakhs per year and there are 134 full time and 70 part-time personnel working.

Establishment expenditure incurred by the Trichur, Ernakulam and Kottayam District Libraries during 1977-78 was Rs. 40,973/-, Rs. 53,796/- and Rs. 16,486/- respectively. Among the 3457 libraries affiliated to the Kerala Granthasala Sanghom only 3025 get government grant. The annual grant varies from Rs. 1800 to Rs. 375/-. The number of books that can be purchased by these libraries can very well be imagined.

The LLAs and other District libraries utilise the lion's share of their income for establishment expenses. The libraries affiliated to Kerala Grandhasala Sanghom spend the very little that they get on purchase of books leaving nothing for establishment charges.

For strengthening and assisting the library service in the state under the present set up (i e. only if the enactment of Library law is, in any case, delayed), it is suggested that the government may draw up a detailed programme and implement it in a phased manner spread over a period of three to four years so that the full financial burden is not immediately felt. In the first phase the government has to bear the responsibility of meeting the establishment expenditure of the LLAs and District Libraries which will cost only Rs. 7.5 lakhs a year. Taluk Libraries, numbering 56, can be assisted in the second phase and the commitments on this account would cost the government about Rs. 5 lakhs. The third phase of strenghening around 1000 Panchayat Central Libraries by taking up the responsibility of meeting their establishment charges may be implemented in two stages i. e. at the first stage each Panchayat Central Library may be paid Rs. 150/- per month on establishment expenditure and in the second stage they may be paid Rs. 300/- per month. The annual expenditure after the implementation of the second stage would be around Rs. 36 lakhs. In due course, when the financial position of the Government is improved, the scheme can be extended to other libraries in the lower grades also. It may be noted that the Government of Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh treat the library personnel as Government servants and pay them from the state exchequer.

412 Distributing Libraries

It goes to the credit of the Kerala Government that it has established a few Distributing Libraries (mobile wings) attached to the District Libraries even without having a library legislation. Nine mobile units were working for the Distribution of books to taluk, panchayat and village level libraries, but it is unfortunate that their working has come to a standstill (after energy crisis). It is regrettable to note that the Government has not taken any steps to recognize and revitalise the services of the Distributing Libraries.

415 Library Legislation

Attempts have been made several times to enact a Library legislation in Kerala since 1958. Even before 1958 Dr. Ranganathan, who had prepared the 1958 bill, had submitted separate library development plans for Travancore and Cochin States in 1946. "The Kerala Public Libraries Bill 1974" still remains to be enacted. It is highly essential that the Government takes genuine interest in the matter and arrange for early enactment of a library law for the state. And, in fact, a proper library legislation would automatically solve most of the problems raised in the preceding paragraphs.

42 Government of India

421 Financial Assistance

At present thirty seven per cent of the total state budget is spent for education by the Kerala Government and that is the highest rate of expenditure for education in India. Therefore, much substantial increase in the allocation by the State for public library movement has become quite difficult unless additional sources for this, such as library cess, are located. Hence a very vital role has to be played by the Central Government in the development of public library movement in this state. At present, the assistance given to voluntary educational institutions/organisations in the field of public library is very meagre; the maximum amount fixed for assistance in 1976 or so (Rs. 50,000/-) is still in force. This has to be raised to a minimum of a lakh rupees and also made applicable to LLAs and other libraries managad by Municipalities and Panchayats. The centre has also

to allocate separate funds for development of libraries in states and it should be distributed through an organisation that should be set up on the pattern of University Grants Commission. For the construction of library buildings and for meeting establishment expenditure in libraries it is essential that the union government also extends adequate and substantial financial assistance.

422 Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation

The activities of the Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation have to be reorganised and revitalised; the assistance it provides should be made in cash to enable the recipient libraries to purchase what their clientele need instead of getting multiple copies of less relevant material supplied to these libraries. The contributions to this Foundation by the State Governments have to be made obligatory and compulsory. And the Government of India should also allot a more substantial fund to the foundation annually.

423 Library Legislation

It appears worthwhile for the Central Government to consider enacting a Central Library Act and thereby creating a library system for the whole country with a National Central Library (or the present National Library at the top and State Central Libraries, District Central Libraries etc. forming links in the chain of the system. To achieve this, probably as a first step, the centre may have to compell the states to have library legislations where there is no legislation and amend the existing Acts suitably. Or a better solution, it appears, would be to enact a single Central Library Act and then ask the states to frame their own library rules under the provisions of the Act.

424 Library Developmental and Financial Corporation

As in the case of different sectors like agriculture and industry, a separate corporation could be set up by the central government for developing and financing public libiaries in the country. The corporation could avail of loans from LIC, Banks etc. and grants and aids from organisations like World Bank and philanthropic foundations and lend money to public bodies for the establishment of libraries. In many centres, multi-storied buildings can be constructed by these bodies with the loan they can have from the corporation. This would enable them to utilise a portion of the building for Library, rent out the rest for shops and offices etc. and with the rent collected together with the membership subscriptions they would get, they can simultaneously run the library well and repay easy instalments. This would be a self-supporting scheme for the library and on completion of repayment of loan, the library will have its own building and a substantial income for the growth and development. (Eg. Mount Road Building of the Madras Library Authority, Kottayam Public Library, Ernakulam Public Library etc.) Even the Raja Rammohan Roy Library Foundation can consider taking up this responsibility and function a separate corporation as suggested.

43 Indian Library Association

The activities of the Indian Library Association are not at all effective at present. It is, of course, gratifying to note that, of late, there have been some efforts to reorganise its activities by constituting State Committees and Sectional Committees. But this is not sufficient. The organisation has to be developed and strengthened considerably. Financial and other forms of assistance from the central and state governments and other organisations have to be sought so that it would be in a position to help and guide the state associations and libraries in whatever manner possible. The ILA has to be more effective in persuading the Central and State Governments for speedy enactments of library legislation in the centre and the states.

SOME IMPORTANT PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF KERALA

Anandapradayini Granthasala, Alleppey-1. Estd in 1937. No. of members 2167. No. of books-20,132. No. of periodicals-71. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 5067/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 8575/- Cost of books Rs. 52,000/- Value of land and building Rs. 80,000/- Floor area of the library building 1600 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 3,120/- Activities:—Sections for children, home library service, Unesco club.

Appan Thampuran Smaraka Vayanasala, Ayyanthole, Trichur-3. Estd, in 1946. No. of members 516. No. of books 8571. No. of periodicals 36. Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 995. Annual income (78-79) Rs. 16,753. Cost of books Rs 24,983. Value of land and building Rs 59,000/- Floor area of library building 800 sq. ft. Number of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1920/- Activities:- Sections for Children, Women, art and culture, sports, adult education and discussions.

Asan Memorial Library, Moothakunnam P. O., North Parur. Estd in 1930 No. of members 1267- No. of books 10317. No. of periodicals 23, annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 2,296/- annual income (78-79) Rs. 9409/- Cost of books Rs. 27,732/-, value of land and building Rs. 23,189/- floor area of library building 1040 sq. ft. No. of staff 2, annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 780/- Activities:- Sections for women, Art and culture, Adult education, Nursery class, Gramasasthra Samithi.

Azad Memorial Library, Tellicherry. Estd in 1901. No. of members 2250. No. of books 10,000. No. of periodicals 25. Value of land and building Rs. 50,000. Floor area of the library building 2000 sq. ft. No of staff-3. Annual expenditure on salary (1978-79) Rs. 16,000/- Managed by LLA, Cannanore district.

Bharathyvilasom Granthasala, Karapuzha, Kottayam-3. Estd in 1904. No, of members 216. No. of books 12341. No. of periodicals-30. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1350/- Annual income Rs. 7095/- Cost of books Rs. 36,687/- Value of land and building Rs. 50,000/- Floor area of the library building—— No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1152. Activities:—Sections for children and sports.

Cannanore Public Library, Cannanore-1. Estd in 1929. No. of members 2834. No. of books 15667. No. of periodicals 39. Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 1868/- Annual income Rs, 12,300/- Cost of books Rs. 58,614/- Value of land and building Rs. 1,75,000/- Floor area of library building 2175 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 4200/- Activities:—Sections for children and ladies.

Capt. VP Thampi Smaraka Granthasala, Kudappanakunnu, Trivandrum-5. Estd in 1949. No. of members 1456, No. of books 8452, No. of periodicals 47, annual addition of books (78-79) Rs, 1365/- Cost of books Rs. 17,335/- Value of land and building Rs. 32,000/- Floor area of library building —— No. of staff 1. annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 600/- Activities :— Sections for children, Art and culture, Sports, Composing.

Cherai Public Library, Cherai P. O. Ernakulam Estd in 1914. No. of members 540. No. of books 10.847 No. of periodicals 70, annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 3267 annual income (78-79) Rs. 6572 Cost of books Rs. 32,013/- Value of land and building Rs. 24672. Floor area of library building 630 sq ft. No of staff 2. annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1,140/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Sports, Sasthra sadass.

C J Memorial Panchayat Library, Koothattukulam. Estd, in 1956 No. of members 2050, No. of books 10809. No. of periodicals 38, annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 1969/- annual income (78-79) Rs. 2714. Cost of books Rs.........., Value of land and building Rs. 3 lakhs. Floor area of library building —. No. of staff 1 annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. —. Activities :- Sections for Children and Women.

Coastal Public Library & Reading Room, Vady, Quilon-13. Estd in 1948. No. of members-1146. No. of books-10,857 No. of periodicals-23. annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 254/- annual income Rs. 13,870/- Cost of books Rs. 34,859/- Value of land and building Rs- 90,000. Floor area of library building 1350 sq ft. No. of staff- 2. annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1020/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Sports.

C. P. K. P. Memorial Public Library, Kottarakara. Estd in 1944. No. of members 345, No. of books 11,585. No. of periodicals 31, annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 2912/- annual income (78-79) Rs. 4512/- Cost of books Rs. 31,312/- Value of land and building Rs. 51,000/- Floor area of library building 1960 sq. ft. No. of staff 1, annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 600/- Activities :- Recreation club.

C. V. Raman Pillai Memorial Library & Reading Room, Thycaud, Trivandrum-14 Estd in 1920. No. of members 731. No. of books 9123. No. of periodicals 12 Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 1355/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 2600/- Cost of books Rs. 20704/- Value of land & building Rs. 22000/- No. of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary Rs. 640/- Activities:- Sections for Children Sports, and Adult education.

Desabhivardhini Library and Reading Room, Puthenchantha, Varkala P. O. Estd in 1947. No. of members 995. No. of books 7087. Nc. of periodicals 13. Annual addition of books Rs. 1250. Annual income (1978-79) Rs. 2,500/- Value of land and building Rs. 100,000. Cost of books Rs. 32,495/- Floor area of the library building 474 sq. ft. No. of staff 1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities:—

Desasevini Vayanasala, Chettikulangara P. O. Mavelikkara. Estd in 1946. No. of members 472 No. of books 8326. No. of periodicals 24. annual addition of books (1978-89) Rs. 2312. Annual income (78-79) Rs. 4257. Cost of books Rs. 24213 Value of land and building Rs. 22,500/- Floor area of library 880 sq. ft. No. of staff 2. annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 780/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Youth club, Hindi class, Agricultural corner.

Desaposhini Public Library, Calicut—16. Estd in 1937. No. of members 3091, No. of books 12810 No. of periodicals 75, Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 1595/- Annual income(78-79) Rs. 22855. Cost of books. Rs. 39,063. Value of land and building Rs. 1 lakh. Floor area of library building — No. of staff– Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 2316. Activities :- Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Sports, literary club.

Deseeya Vayanasala, Eloor, Udyogamandal P. O. Estd in 1949. Nc. of members. 585 No. of books-8048, No. of periodicals- 29, Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 2200. Annual income Rs. 4622. Cost of books Rs. 24354. Value of land and building Rs. 45,000- Floor area of library building 1000 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 480. Activities :- Sections for Children and Saksharatha class.

Ernakulam Public Library, T D Road, Cochin-11 Estd. in 1870. Number of members 1596. No. of books 46,729. No of periodicals 191. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 24,180/-

Annual income Rs. 1,12597/- Cost of books Rs. 1,84000/- Value of land and building Rs. 955,000/- Floor area of library building 16,700 sq. ft. No. of staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 39,272/- Activities:–Sections for children, ladies, and speakers forum.

Friends Library & Reading Room, Edappally, North Cochin-24 Estd. in 1956. No. of members 3223. No. of books-7242. No. of periodicals-16. Annual addition of books (1978-79). Rs. 1351. Annual income (78-79). Rs. 3658. Cost of books Rs. 22,885. Value of land and building-Rs. 60,000/- Floor area of library building 1302 sq. ft No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79). Rs. 3600/- Activities:-Sections for children, Art and Culture, sports and Poshakahara distribution.

Grameena Vayanasala, Tiruvilwamala Estd. in 1940. No. of members-152. No. of books 9514. No. of periodicals-10. Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 1979. Annual income (78-79) Rs. 10,425. Cost of books Rs. 23299. Value of land and building 1045 sq. ft. No. of staff-3. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 416/- Activities:-Recreation Club.

Grameena Vayanasala, Thalappulam, Plassanal P. O. Kottayam. Estd. in 1948. No. of members-411. No. of books-7841. No. of periodicals-35 Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 2542/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 6753/. Cost of books Rs. 23,633/. Value of land and building Rs. 45,000 Floor area of library building—. No. of staff-1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. —— Activities:-Section for children, women, Art and Culture, Sp^rts, Saksharetha class.

Gurudeva Vilasom Vayanasala & Granthalayam, Patyam, Patthayakunnu P. O. Pin-670691. Estd. in 1936. No. of members-300- No. of books 7376. No. of periodicals-32. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs.1920/- Annual income (78-79) Rs.6273. Cost of booKs Rs. 22,473/- Value of land and building Rs. 46,250/- Floor area of library building 1625 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 600/-. Activities:-Sections for children, women, art & culture, agriculture corner.

Iqbal Library & Reading Room, Attakulangara, Trivandrum-9. Estd. in 1936. No. of members 472. No. of books-9975. No. of periodicals-19. Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 1352/. Annual income (78-79) Rs. 3300. Cost of books-Rs. 26,579/- Value of land and building- Rs.— Floor area of library building—. No. of staff 1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 900/- Activities:-Sections for Urdu, Speakers Forum.

Kaladhar Kalasamithy Library and Reading Room, Sasthamangalam, Trivandrum-10. Estd in 1957. No. of members 623. No. of books 10147. No. of periodicals-44. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 2541/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 5953/-Cost of books-Rs. 33,246/- Value of land and building Rs. 25000/- Floor area of library building 900 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 840/- Activities:-Sections for children, women, art and culture, sports.

Kannan Vydiar Smaraka Vayanasala & Granthalayam, Muzhappilangad, Cannanore District. Estd. in 1953. No. of members-396. No. of books-6883. No. of periodicals-22. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 5021/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 3719/-Cost of books Rs. 25,790/- Value of land and building- Rs. 33,000/- Floor area of library building 930 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 660/- Activities:-Sections for children, women, art and culture, and sports.

K. P. P. Memorial Granthasala, Elamannoor P.O. Quilon (Dist). Estd. in 1942. No. of members 940. No. of books 9250. No. of periodicals 19. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 2201/- Annual income (78-78) Rs. 3927/- Cost of books Rs. 27,186/- Value of land and building Rs. 14,000/- Floor area of library building 350 sq. ft. Staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1020/- Activities:-Sections for children, agriculture, book corner

Kshetra Pravesana Vilambara Smaraka Granthasala, Paravur P. O. Quilon Dist. Estd. in 1937. No. of members 777. No. of books-9399. No. of periodicals-59. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1350/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 6399/- Cost of books Rs. 24,436. Value of land and building Rs, 50,000/- Floor area of library building — No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 767/- Activities: Sections for children, art and culture, sports. Gramasasthra Samithy.

Kumbalathu Sankupillai Smaraka Granthasala, Vadakkumthalakizhakku P. O. Karunagappally. Estd in 1952. No. of members 584. No. of books 9920. No. of periodicals 34. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1373/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 4000/- cost of books Rs. 27,325/- Value of land and building Rs. 65,000/- Floor area of library building 300 sq. ft. No. of Staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 360/- Activities:- Sections for Children, Women, Sports, art and culture, adult education, agricultural corner.

Kunchan Smaraka Vayanasala, Killikkurissimangalam, Lakkidi P.O. Palghat Dist. Estd in 1955. No. of members 475 No. of books—10,015. No. of periodicals—16. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 7,820/- Annual income (78—79) Rs. 16,938. Cost of books Rs. 29,230/- Value of land and building Rs. 25,000/- Floor area of library building-2100 sq. ft. No. of staff-1. Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 480. Activities:- Sections for Children, art and culture, sports.

Leo XIII Library and Reading Room, Champakulam P. O. Alleppey Dist. Estd in 1914. No. of members 596. No. of books—12.072 No. of periodicals-24. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 1350/- Annual income (78—79) Rs. 9097/- Cost of books Rs 29,478/- Value of land and buildings Rs 175,000/- Floor area of library building-2400 sq ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 840/- Activities:- sections for Children, art and culture, sports, Nursery class, agriculture book corner, Nehru Yuvak Kendra.

Leo XIII Public Reading Room & Library, Kaipuzha, Kottayam (Dist). Estd in 1900. No. of members—379 No. of books—9432 No. of periodicals—38 Annual additions of books (78—79) Rs 1966/- Annual income (78—79) Rs 3389/- Cost of books Rs 22,920/- Value of land and building Rs 31,500/- Floor area of library building 1318 sq ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 936/- Activities:- Sections for children, women and sports.

Leprosy Sanatorium Library & Reading Room, Nooranad, Alleppey (Dist). Estd in 1950. No. of members—1200 No. of books—10875. No. of periodicals 43. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs 1800/- Annual income (78—79) Rs 1800/. cost of books Rs. 35538/- Value of land building Rs — Floor area of library building—. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs 948. Activities:- Sections for children, women, art and culture, sports, adult education.

The Literary Recreation Club Reading Room & Library, Mayyanadu P. O. Quilon. Estd in 1941. No. of members—837. No. of books—9390. No. of periodicals—21. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 1377/- Annual income (78—79) Rs. 3100/- cost of books Rs. 23,924/- Value of land and building Rs. 10,500, Floor area of library building 468 sq ft. No. of staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78—78) Rs 900/- Activities:- sections for sports, nursery school.

Mahatmaji Smaraka Granthasala, Mariyappally P. O. Kottayam - 23. Estd in 1948. No. of members 297. No. of books—9360. No. of periodicals-44. Annual addition of books (1978—79) Rs. 3158/- Annual income (78—79) Rs. 10,291. cost of books Rs. 24,918/- Value of land and building Rs. 22,000/- Floor area of library building 560 sq ft. No. of staff-1 annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 900/- Activities:- Sections for children and recreation club.

Mannam Reading Room & Library, P. O Perunna, Changanacherry. Estd in 1950. No. of members 786. No. of books—10752. No. of periodicals—37. Annual addition of books (1978—79) Rs. 5000/- Annual income (1978—79) Rs. 2478/. Cost of books Rs. 34983/. Value of land and building Rs. 1,39,000. Floor area of library building 3600 sq ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 4956/- Activities:- Sections for children and women.

Maulana Azad Socio-Cultural Centre Library & Reading Room, Maulana Azad Road, Cochin-682 002 Estd in 1958. No. of members—614 No. of books—10113 No. of periodicals—35. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 2079/ Annual income (78—79) Rs. 9134/ cost of books Rs. 33235/ Value of land and building Rs. 80,000/- Floor area of library building 1742 sq ft. No. of staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 900/- Activities:- Sections for children women, art and culture, sports.

Moyarathu Sankaran Smaraka Granthasala & Vayanasala, Nedumpram P. O. Chokly Via, Tellicherry. Estd in 1946. No. of members 176. No. of books—2276. No. of periodicals-4 Annual addition of books (1978—79) Rs. 839/. Annual income (78—79) Rs. — Cost of books Rs. 6880/

Value of land and building Rs- — Floor area of library building —. No. of staff — Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. — Activities Yuvak Centre.

Muthoor Public Library, Thiruvalla-7. Estd in 1935. No. of members-668. No. of books-12,886 No. of periodicals- 19. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1351/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 3550/- Cost of books Rs. 28406/- Value of land and building Rs. 35,000/– Floor area of library building 900 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 600/- Activities :– Sections for Children, Art and culture, Sports, Agriculture book corner, Home library service book club.

Paravoor Public Library, Punnappra, P. O. Alleppey-4, Established in 1947. No. of members 679. No. of books 9297. No. of periodicals-37 Annual addition of books (78-79). Rs. 2143/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 16254. Cost of books Rs. 28,966/- Value of land and building Rs. 42 500/- Floor area of library building—No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 420/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Art and culture, Sports aud adult education.

Peoples Library, Kurichithanam P. O. Kottayam Dist, Estd in 1949. No. of members 306 No. of books-11717 No. of periodicals-21. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs.— Annual income (78-79) Rs. 4846/- Cost of books Rs. 33,490/- Value of land and building Rs. 32,000/- Floor area of library building 7052 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Arts club, Sports club.

Public Library, Vayala, Kadaplamattom, Kottayam, 686587, Estd in 1947. No. of members-566. No. of books 9606. No. of periodicals 31. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1521/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 7556/- Cost of books Rs. 25,154/- Value of land and building Rs. 10,000/- Floor area of library building 800 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs 600/- Activities :- Sections for children, Art and culture, Sports, Gramasasthrasamithy, Agriculture book corner, Employment guidance bureau, Aksharasioka sadas.

Ramavilasom Granthasala & United Sports Club Thirumala, Trivandrum-6 Estd in 1920. No. of members 877. No. of books 8,083 No. of periodicals 21. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 4920/- Cost of books Rs. 19647/- Value of land and building Rs. 55,000/- Floor area of library building 550 sq. ft. No of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 480/- Activities:- Sections for Art and culture, Sports, Adult education, Sasthrasahitya Parishad.

Sahitya Poshini Granthasala, Chauthurthiakary P. O. Mankompu, Alleppey Estd in 1944 No. of members 1184. No. of books 12194. No. of periodicals 23. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1799/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 2100/- Cost of books Rs. 32,414/- Value of land and building Rs. 16,566/- Floor area of library building 1200 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities :- Sections for Children Women, Art and culture, Sports.

Sankara Vilasom Library & Reading Room, Mundankavu, Chengannur, Estd in 1910. No. of members 864. No. of books 9889. No. of periodicals 12. Annual addition of books (78-77) Rs. 4008/- Annual income Rs. 3874. Cost of books Rs. 25,301/- Value of land and building Rs. 15,000. Floor area of library building 768 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities :- Sections for Sports, Agriculture book corner, Nursery class.

Sarvodaya Granthasala, S L Puram P. O. Shertallai Estd in 1954. No. of members 1731. No. of books 9275 No. of periodicals 14. Annual acdition of books (78-79) Rs. 2131/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 7283. Cost of books Rs. 23,392/ Value of land and building Rs. 20,000/- Floor area of library building 906 sq. ft. No. of staff 1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Sports, Agriculture book corner, Grama Sasthra Samithy.

Sporting Youths' Library, Thiruvangadu, Tellicherry-3 Estd in 1954. No. of members 486 No. of books 13723. No. of periodicals 23. Annual addition of books (1978-79) Rs. 2292/- Annual income (78-79) Rs 16944/- Cost of books Rs. 65,772/- Value of land and building Rs. — Floor area of library building — No. of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1320/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Art and culture, Sports.

Sree Krishnavilasom Granthasala, Malayinkil P. O. Trivandrum. Estd in 1916. No. of members 355. No. of books 10475. No. of periodicals 33. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1837/- Annual income Rs. 3800/- Cost of books Rs. 25,167/- Value of land and building Rs. 60,000/- Floor area of library building 1200 sq. ft. No. of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 720/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Adult education.

Sree Kerala Varma Public Library & Reading Room, Vadakkancherry, Trichur. Estd in 1934. No. of members 227. No. of books 12653. No. of periodicals 40. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 2960/- Annual income Rs. 4688. Cost of books Rs. 40,000. Value of land and building Rs. 80,000. Floor area of library building 820 sq. ft. No. of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1700/- Activities :- Sections for Children, Art and culture, Sports, Adult education.

Sree Moolam Shashtiabda Memorial Library & Reading Room, Ettumanoor P. O. Kottayam. Estd in 1916: No. of members 423. No. of books 16,987. No. of periodicals 78 Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1367/- Annual income Rs. 16,195. Cost of books Rs. 46,346/- Value of land and bnilding Rs. 1,24,000/- Floor area of library building 6090 sq. ft. No of staff 4. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 5,100/ Activities :- sections for Sports, Art and culture.

Sree Narayana Samadhi Smaraka Library, Thottam, Kamaleswaram, Manakkadu P. O. Trivandrum-9. Estd in 1940. No. of members 343. No. of books 10,055. No. of periodicals 21. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1351/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 3,127/- Cost of books Rs. 50,000/- Value of land and building Rs. 1,80,000/- Floor area of library building 1740 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 420/- Activities:- Sections for children, women, art and culture, sports, nursery class.

Sree Chitra Tirunal Kireedadhana Granthasala, Adoor. Estd in 1916. No. of members 698 No. of books 9,800. No. of periodicals 51. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1685. Annual income Rs. 4270. Cost of books Rs. 21,166/- Value of land and building Rs. 20,000/- Floor area of the library building 1250 sq. ft. Annual expenditure on salary Rs. 600/- No. of staff 1. Activities :- Sections for Children, Women.

Sreemath Sudeendra Theertha Library and Reading Room, Ananda Narayana Puram, Alleppey 1. Estd in 1944. No. of members - 614 No. of books - 11,717 No. of periodicals - 41. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 3104 Annual income Rs. 9349/- Cost of books Rs. 38927. Value of land and building—Floor area of library building—No. of staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1200/- Activities-Sections for children and women.

Sri Avittam Thirunal Granthasala, Kuriathy, Trivandrum-9. Estd in 1940. No. of members 2242. No. of books 12735. No. of periodicals 23. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 2221/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 3427/- Cost of books Rs. 34,480/- Value of land and building Rs. 5,80,000/- Floor area of library building 200 sq. ft., No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 1980/- Activities :- Sections for children, nursery class, gymnasium, S. S. L. C. condensed course.

Sri Avittom Thirunal Memorial Library, Poonjar, Kottayam Dist, 686581. Estd in 1942. No. of members 296. No. of books 13,120. No. of periodicals 33. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 5136/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 9822/- Cost of books Rs. 39,815/- Value of land and building Rs. 1,50,000/- Floor area of library building — No. of staff-2. Annual experditure on salary (78-79) Rs, 1620/- Activities:-Sections for children, women, art and culture, sports, literary club.

Sri Narayana Vilasom Vayanasala, Alavil, Canannore-8. Estd in 1926. No. of members-530. No. of books-8387. No. of Periodicals-27. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 2037/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 4402/- Cost of books Rs. 28,442/- Value of land and building Rs. 60,000/- Floor area of library buildig — No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. — Activities :-Childrens' section.

Sri Krishna Vilasom Vayanasala & Granthasala, Perumpalam P. O. Poochakkal, Alleppey-688526. Estd in 1942. No. of members-743. No. of books-10557. No. of periodicals-24. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. — Annual income (78-79) Rs. 5167/- Cost of books Rs. 24292. Value of land and building Rs. 25783. Floor area of library building 600 sq. ft. No. of staff-1-

Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities:-Sections for children, women, art & culture, sports, home library service, agriculture book corner.

Sri Vivekananda Vilasom Granthasala, Venkulam, Edava P. O., Trivandrum. Estd in 1942. No. of members-1449. No. of books-8520. No. of perodicals-14. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1378/- Annual income (78-79) Rs.6664/- Cost of books Rs. 24,899/- Value of land and building Rs. 72,000/- Floor area of library building 750 sq. ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 300/- Activities:- Sections for women, literary club, Aksharaslokasamithy, dramatic club, nursery school, agriculture book corner.

S. S. L. Library & Reading Room, Vallankulam P. O. Thiruvala. Estd in 1951. No. of members 791. No. of books-8187. No of periodicals - 22. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1822/- Annual income Rs. 5056/- Cost of books Rs. 21,516/- Value of land and building Rs. 26,000/- Floor area of library building 880 sq. ft. No. of staff-1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 720/- Activities:-Sections for children, art and culture, sports, adult education, agriculture book corner, tuition class, social service.

Trichur Public Library, Trichur-1. Estd in 1873. No. of members-1898 No. of books-41,511 No. of periodicals 87 Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 25,560/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 23,193/- Cost of books Rs. 2,48,800 Value of land and building Rs. — Floor area of library building — No. of staff —

Ulloor Smaraka Granthasala, Jagathy, Trivandrum-14. Estd. in 1956. No. of members-302. No of books 13811. No. of periodicals—38. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 3975/— Annual income (78-79) Rs. 6689/—Cost of books Rs. 35,367/ Value of land and building Rs. 300,000 Floor area of library building 7,225 sq. ft., No. of staff— Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) 9600/- Activities:-Sections for children, adult education.

Valiasala Samajam Reading Club, Fort P. O. Trivandrum - 23. Estd in 1926. No. of members 1002. No. of books 17,243. No. of periodicals-44. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 1353/- Annual income (78—79) Rs. 8973/- Cost of books Rs. 40, 227/- Value of land and building Rs. 2,60,000/- Floor area of library building-2050 sq ft. No. of staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. — Activities-sections for children, women, sports, nursery class. craft.

Vellanad Public Library, Vellanadu P, O. Nedumangadu. Estd in 1951. No. of members 1360. No. of books 8363. No. of periodicals 33. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1978/- Annnual income (78-79) Rs. 4927. Cost of books Rs. 24,128. Value of land and building Rs. 30,000 Floor area of library building 650 sq. ft. No. of staff 1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 600/- Activities:- Sections for Children, Adult education.

Vijnanapradayini Granthasala, Kulathoor, Uchakkada P. O. Neyyattinkara. Estd in 1949. No. of members 1256. No. of books 9521. No. of periodicals 14. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1357/- Annual income Rs. 4735. Cost of books Rs. 27112/- Value of land and buiiding Rs. 70, 000/- Floor area of library building 2025 sq. ft. No. of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 960/- Activities:- Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Adult education, Agriculture book corner, Sports, Stitching class, applied nutrition programme.

Vijnana Sandayani Library & Reading Room, Cheriyazheekil P. O. Karunagappally. Estd in 1908. No. of members 963. No. of books 9233. No. of periodicals 31. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1,176/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 9927/- Cost of books Rs. 25,685/- Value of land and building Rs. 15,200/- Floor area of library building 778 sq. ft. No. of staff 2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 960/- Activities:— Sections for Children, Women, Art and culture, Sports, Adult education,

Vivekananda Library, Nalleppilly P. O. Palaghat Dist. Estd. in 1951. No. of members—1653. No. of books—10567. No. of periodicals-28. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 2057/- Annual income Rs. 4700/- Cost of books Rs. 34,681/- Value of land and building Rs. 40,000/- Floor area of library building 880 sq ft. No. of staff-1 Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 300/- Activities:- Sections for women children, art and culture, sports, adult education.

VM Thampi Memorial Library, Palkulangara, Trivandrum. Estd in 1948. No. of members—193. No. of books—10,242. No. of periodicals—23 Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 1,372 Annual income (78—79) Rs. 3163/- Cost of books Rs. 28,662/- Value of land and building Rs. 58,000 Floor area of library building 1740 sq ft. No. of Staff-1. Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 900/- Activities:- Nursery class.

VN Kesavapillai Smaraka Vayanasala, Valayam-Chirangara, P. O. Perumbavoor. Estd in 1944. No. of members—703. No. of books—9,133. No. of periodicals—39. Annual addition of books (78—79) Rs. 1593/- Annual income (78—79) Rs. 3893/- Cost of books Rs. 27,733/- Value of land and building Rs. 31,000/- Floor area of library building 658 sq ft. No. of staff-2 Annual expenditure on salary (78—79) Rs. 780/- Activities:- Sections for children, women, art and Culture, Sports, Saksharatha, Nursery class, agriculture book corner.

Y M V A Library and Reading Room, Punthalathazham, Quilon-4. Estd in 1936. No. of members-395. No. of books 8,064. No. of periodicals-21. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1,667/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 2963/-Cost of books Rs. 19,955. Value of land and building Rs. 28,000. Floor area of library building 1200 sq. ft. No. of staff-1. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 360/- Activities:—Sections for women, art and culture, sports.

Young Men's Association & Social Library, Chacki, Trivandrum-24 Estd in 1954. No. of members 970. No. of books 8236, No. of periodicals-33. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1948/- Annual income (78-79) Rs. 15,600/- Cost of books Rs. 23,600/-. Value of land and building Rs. 88,500/- Floor area of library building 1270 sq. ft. No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 2380/- Activities:—Sections for art and culture, sports.

Yuvajana Samiti Public Library. Manaloor, Trichur Dist, 680617 Estd in 1935. No. of members 426. No. of books 10669. No. of periodicals-34. Annual addition of books (78-79) Rs. 1383. Annual income (78-79) Rs. 5,172/- Cost of books Rs. 29,530/- Value of land & building Rs. 35,000/- Floor area of library building—— No. of staff-2. Annual expenditure on salary (78-79) Rs. 504/- Activities:-Sections for children Sports. Sasthrasahitya parishad.

Best Wishes from:

ALAPATT JEWELLERY

CENTRAL JUNCTION,

KOTTAYAM

With the best compliments from:

CURRENT BOOKS

KOTTAYAM - 686 001

Best Wishes from:

HOTEL RAJADHANI

KOTTAYAM

PHONE : 3299

With the best compliments from:

D. C. BOOKS

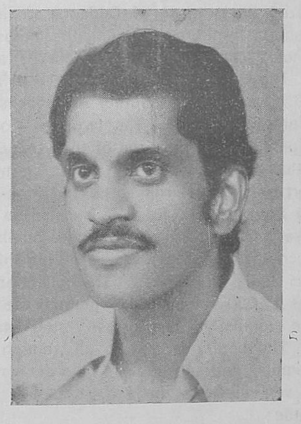
KOTTAYAM - 686 001.

THE QUILON PUBLIC LIBRARY & RESEARCH CENTRE

C. A. AUGUSTINE

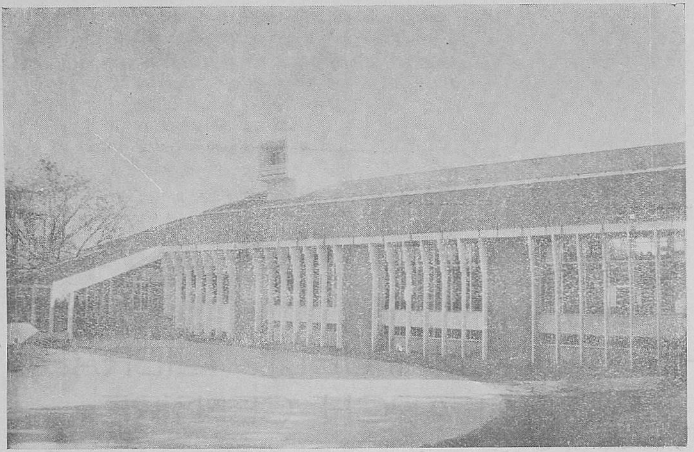
Among the fairly large number of libraries in Kerala the Quilon Public Library and Research Centre stands out as a singular phenomenon. It is an unparalleled monument of individual initiative and philanthropy in the field of public library establishment, atleast in Kerala. That library movement has developed as a mass movement based on individual initiative and efforts of voluntary organisations is acclaimed by everyone as a special feature in Kerala. Throughout the history of this movemement individual benefactions had their place. But these were within certain limits only. The case of the Quilon Public Library, on the contrary, has been a unique exception.

Quilon still retains some of the glory of the past. It has a rich tradition and history. For several centuries Quilon has been an industrial and commercial town. In the matter of education and culture also Quilon has stayed in the forefront compared to other parts of the State- The district of Quilon has now 13 Arts & Science Colleges and 1156 schools including 189 High Schools. The rate af literacy in the district is 64.5%. The present municipal town of Quilon is also the district headquarters. The municipality was established as early as 1921. At present it comprises about 19 sq. km of area and a population of nearly 1.25 lakhs. There has been a municipal library in operation since 1934. It is now a fairly big library with a collection of over 36,000 volumes. But this has proved thoroughly inadequate to meet the increasing reading requirements of the people of Quilon.



K. Ravindranathan Nair

The Quilon Public Library is only just one year old. It was opened to the public on the



2 January 1979 by the then Prime Minister of India, Shri Morarji Desai. With a spacious building constructed according to a modern architectural design, the library is situated in the focal point of Quilon Municipal town being very near to the railway station and the Clock Tower. The building has a total floor area of 18,000 sq ft spread out into three floors. Anyone who enters the library will be deeply impressed by the glazed floors made of Cudappa stones and the beautiful furniture, all giving the atmosphere of a sacred temple or the grandeur of a rich castle. The building was constructed at a cost of Rs. 9.75 lakhs while another Rs. 2 lakhs were spent for the furniture. The two acres of land which provides the premises of the library alone will value Rs. 20 lakhs. The library is making an effort to build up a rich and useful book-stock. Already books worth Rs. 1.5 lakhs have been purchased. Besides these, a large number of books could be collected as gifts from different parts of India and abroad. The collection now includes 17,000 volumes. 190 journals are being received regularly. The present staff strength is 20. The library is free to all, though there are members and subscribers. The details given below will illustrate the big start this library has made:

Membership:

Patrons:	43 persons who have paid Rs 5,000/-each.
Life Members:	157 persons who have paid Rs 1,000/-each.
Ordinary Members:	48 persons who have paid Rs 50/-as Admission fee and Rs 100/- as Deposit. Besides, they also pay Rs 5/-per month as subscription.

Subscribers: 1840 persons–There are 3 classes of them, A, B. & C., who have paid Rs 25/-,Rs 15/- and Rs 10/- respectively as Deposit, and who pay Rs 2/-, Re 1/- and Ps 50/- per month as subscription.

Finance:

The figures relating to the initial income are:

Personal Contribution by Mr. K. Ravindranathan Nair	Rs 600,000
Income from films (Achani, etc. of the General Pictures, Quilon) donated by Mr. K. Ravindranathan Nair	Rs 400,000
State Government Grants received	Rs 17,500
Government of India Grants	Rs 140,000
Membership fees, etc (Patrons & Life Members)	Rs 372,000
Total:	Rs 15,29,500

The life force behind this unique institution is Mr. K. Ravindranathan Nair, a reputed industrialist and public figure of Kerala. Being a prominent Cashew Exporter he owns more than 20 cashew factories functioning in Kerala, Tamilnadu Andhra Pradesh and Orissa. His interests in art and culture are well known. He has marked his individuality also in cinema industry. The General Pictures, Quilon which he owns has produced a number of outstandicg Malayalam films. The "Kanchana Seetha" and the "Thampu" were his new experiments in this area The former has won the President's Gold Medal. "Kummatti" is a very popular children's film he has brought out. Mr. Ravindranathan Nair is the founder-president of the Quilon Kathakali Club. His genuine charitable disposition is widely known. The P. Krishna Pillai Memorial Charitable Trust he created is looking after the higher education of the staff and workers in his own establishments. More than 300 students receive from this Trust full reimbursement of fees paid by them. In a place called Marthandam, in Tamilnadu he constructed and donated for use of the public a Kalyana Mandapam (Wedding Hall) at a cost Rs 5 lakhs. A general ward donated by him to the District Hospital, Quilon costed him Rs 2.5 lakhs.

There is no wonder that a man of Mr. Ravindranathan Nair's multifarious interests was attracted to the field of public library service. It is known that prior to his occupation with the cause of the Quilon Public Library he used to help the establishment and maintenance of a number of small libraries in different parts of the state. It was about 6 years' back that he approached the then District Collector, Shri M. Joseph with the proposal for founding an ideal public library for Quilon. Being an enlightened public servant Mr. Joseph lost no time in bringing the proposal to its realisation. He convened a meeting of the elite of Qnilon and developed the necessary public opinion in favour of the proposal. Mr. Ravindranathan Nair promised to set apart the entire income from his film "Achani" for this public library project, besides large sums of money as cash contribution.

The State Government also responded very favourably. The present site of the library known as the Excise Compound comprising about 2 acres of land was given free of cost by the Government. Further, the old Excise Office building situated in the property having a floor area of 7000 sq ft. was given over to the library at its nominal book value of Rs 56,000/-. Liberal contributions also came from members of the public. But above all these, stand the substantial benefactions of Mr. Ravindranathan Nair himself which amounted to Rs 10,000,00 in the first instance. He continues to go on financing the library. Never before in the history of library movement in India such a massive financial aid is known to have come from any one individual In the history of library movement in U. K. and U.S.A. we learn about the marvellous contributions of Andrew Carnegie and other philanthropists. But it is only now that we in this part of the world also have been blessed with an Andrew Carnegie. Mr. Ravindranathan Nair rightly deserves the title "the Carnegie of Kerala".

With best wishes from;

SAKTHI MEDICALS
and
SAKTHI SURGICALS &
LABORATORY SUPPLIES

CHANGANACHERRY.

KERALA.

With best compliments from:

JAYA BAKERY

BAKERS, CONFECTIONERS
AND CATERERS

TRICHUR - 1.

PHONE : H. O. 22735
Branch 20880
Resi. 22807

M/s. E. K. NARAYANA PILLAI & SONS

Fair price wholesale dealer in
food grains

GENERAL MERCHANTS &
COMMISSION AGENTS

CHANGANACHERRY

Telephone: Office : 76
Res : 546 & 929
Peerumedu : 61

Branches :
KUTTIKANAM
PATHANAMTHITTA
TIRUVALLA

WITH THE BEST COMPLIMENTS OF:

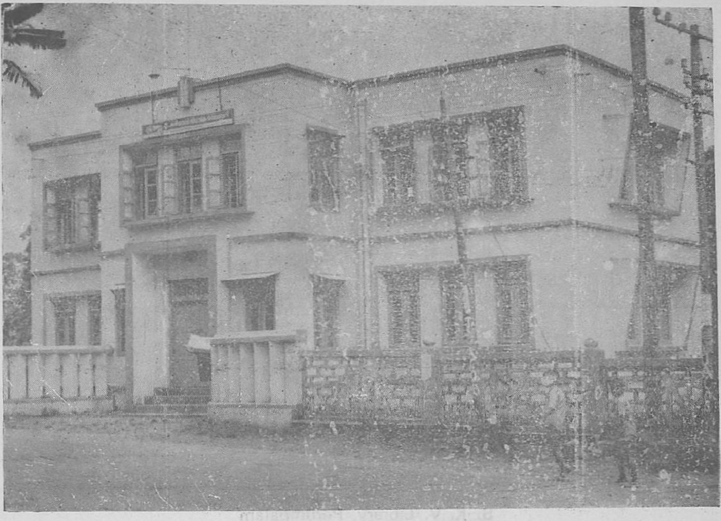
TEEKOY RUBBERS (INDIA) LTD.,
PALAI.

KARIKODE RUBBERS (1945) LTD.,
PALAI.

PERIYAR AND PAREEKANNI
RUBBERS LTD., PALAI.

*PRODUCERS OF QUALITY SHEET AND
CREPE RUBBER.*

Plate 50

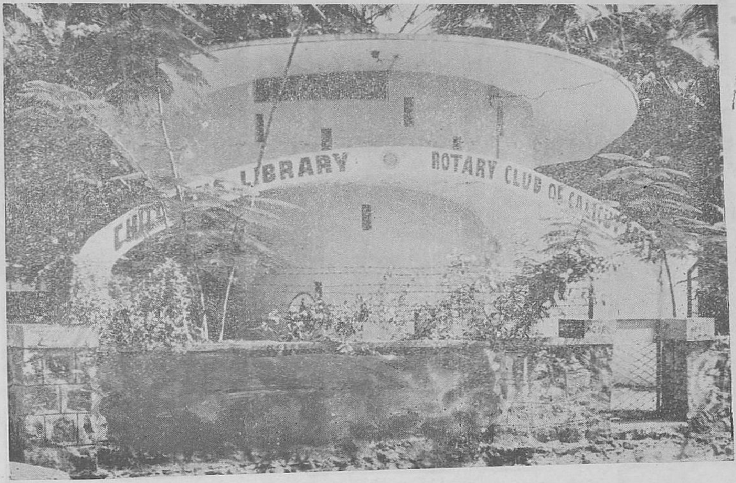


Municipal Library, Palai

Municipal Library, Nedumangad

S. K. V. Library, Perumpalam

Kottayam Public Library Building, Thirunakkara



Children's Library, Calicut

Sen Gupta Public Library, Puthiyara, Calicut

District Central Library, Calicut

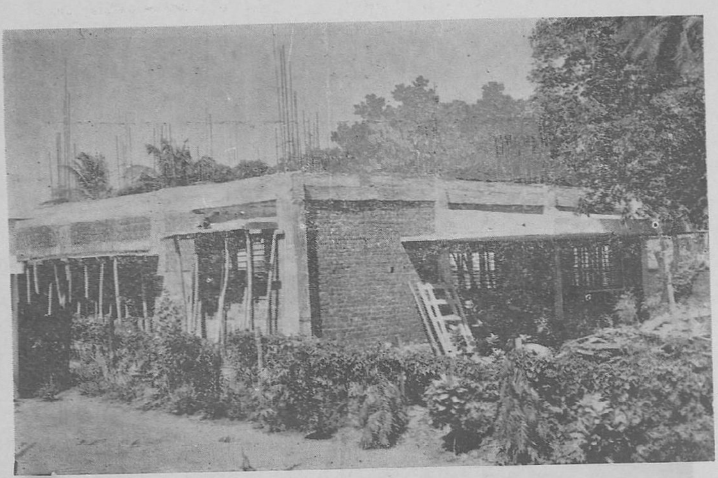
Sree Chitra Tirunal Kireeta Dharana Granthasala, Adoor

Plate 54

The Ernakulam Public Library

Azad Memorial Library, (LLA) Tellicherry

Plate 55



Sarada Krishna Iyer District Library, Palghat

C. V. Raman Pillai Memorial Library, Thycaud, Trivandrum

KERALA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

N. CHANDRASEKHARAN NAIR

1. Introduction:-

The Kerala University Library was originally started in 1942 as the Travancore University Library. A small book stock of the Arts College library which was left behind after transferring a part of the collection to the University College at the time of the amalgamation of the Arts and Science Colleges formed the nucleus of the University Library's collection.

The Library was housed in the Arts College building till 1946 and from 1946 to 1962 in a building constructed for the library on the eastern side of the University College. The library was shifted to its present building only in September 1962. This building has a total plinth area of 53,000 Sq. ft. with 18,280 Sq. ft. for the Stock room, 3,680 Sq. ft. for the reading room and 31,040 Sq. ft. for other facilities.

2. Library Facilities:

The membership of the Library is open to the staff and students of the University and of the affiliated colleges all over the State. Graduates of recognised Universities and residents in Kerala are also eligible for membership. A refundable membership deposit at different rates is collected from various categories of members at the time of enrolment.

The working hours of the library are from 8 a. m. to 8 p. m. daily, except on Sundays when the library is kept open from 2 p. m. to 8 p. m. only. The library is closed only on a few public holidays.

The issue of books on loan is according to the ticket system which makes the process very speedy.

3. Library Organisation & Service:

Separate sections have been organised for rendering different types of service, such as Documentation Service, Reference Service, Bibliographic Service, Reprographic Service etc.

Text Book Service: The library acquires multiple copies of Text books prescribed for the various courses of study and makes available a few copies for circulation on loan and a few copies for reference within the library. This service has proved itself to be of great help to the students many of whom are not able to purchase books because of high cost.

Kerala Studies Collection: Research scholars in the field of Kerala Studies are at present handicapped by the absence of a well organised collection of materials. The library has made a beginning to fill up this lacuna and efforts directed towards building up a collection of

you are in safe hands

Your Children's future depends on how well you have armed them with education Deal with a reputed bank and thereby' get more for your personal prestige. Over five decades of our friendly service earned us a chain of customers who are now in the growing list. A safe and profitable bank to invest your savings. Build up your children's fortune with a small start with us and let us assure you a life long friendship.

The common factor in all your dreams is a better life for your children and your loved ones.

ADTEAM/CB/179.

THE BANK OF COCHIN LTD
ERNAKULAM

The Bank of Cochin Limited
Post Box No 1938
Ernakulam Cochin - 682 018.

FOR YOUR EVERY DREAM
WE OFFER A SCHEME

materials covering the various aspects of Kerala such as its history, politics, economics, language and literature, etc. have been initiated.

Library as a Research Centre: The Library is functioning as a department of research for those research scholars working under the supervisors who are not attached to any of the University Departments or other recognised research institutions. The number of full-time Research scholars attached to the library as on 31-12-1979, is 31. Some of them are Ph. D holders who are continuing their research work for post-doctoral degree.

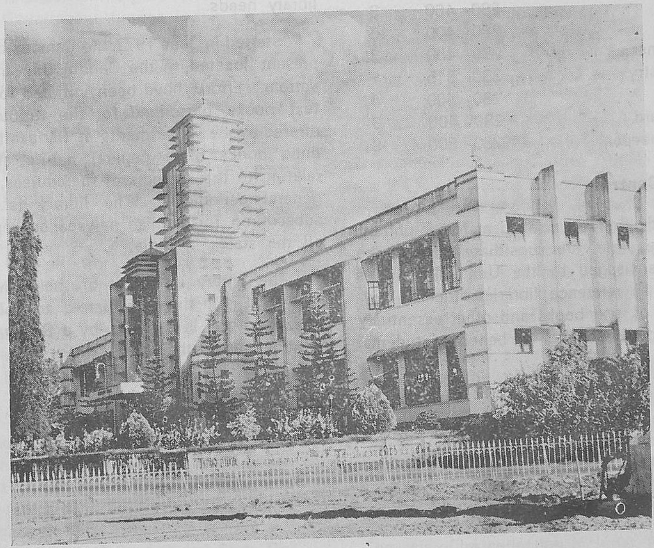
Special facilities are provided also for other research scholars such as the allotment of special study tables, etc.

Bibliographic Service: Research scholars and others are being helped by preparing adhoc bibliographies on various topics. The Vallathol Bibliography issued in October 1978 received high appreciation from several quarters.

U. N. Collection: The library has been recognised as a depository for publications of the United Nations. These publications being of importance to research, form a valuable part of the library's book stock.

Statistics: The statistics as on 31-12-1979 given below will provide a clear picture of the quantum of service rendered by the library.

Book stock		:	187,415
Periodicals subscribed for including gifts.	Indian	:	364
	Foreign	:	366
	Total	:	730
Membership:	Students	:	4,819
	Teachers	:	2,375
	Others	:	4,465
	Total	:	11,659
No. of books issued during the year 1979		..	98,451
No. of books consulted		..	18,000
No. of Reference books consulted		..	184,320
No. of Text books consulted		..	206,000
No. of persons visited the library (average) per day		..	1,100



Budget provision

Books & periodicals	Non-Plan	Rs. 400,000
	Plan	Rs. 50,000

4. Staff pattern:

Name of Post	Scale of Pay Rs.	No. of posts
University Librarian	1450-2050	1
Deputy Librarian	1125-1725	1
Assistant Librarian Gr. I	750-1450	9
Assistant Librarian Gr. II	650-1150	9
Administrative Officer	650-1150	1
Reference Assistant (Spl. Grade)	600-1100	2
Reference Assistant	535- 950	5
Technical Assistant	420- 720	8
Library Assistant	350- 580	14
Senior Grade Assistant	535- 950	1
Assistant Grade I	420- 720	3
Assistant Grade II	350- 580	1
Photostat Operator	350- 580	1
Artist	350- 535	1
Senior Grade Typist	535- 950	2
L. D. Typist	350- 580	1
Head Peon	330- 515	1
Peon	280- 400	3
Library Boy	280- 400	15
Library Cleaner	280- 400	3
Garden Maistry	330- 515	1
Gardener	280- 400	4
Security Guard	280- 400	5
Full-time Sweeper	280- 500	3

5. Study Centres:

The Study Centres, opened at five important towns in the state, are subsidiary units of the University, envisaged by the University Grants Commission as reference libraries stocking multiple copies of text books and other essentially required standard books for the benefit of students. The membership is open to the Post-graduate and research students and teachers of the colleges affiliated to the University in and around the town where the Centre is located.

Each Study Centre is headed by an Assistsnt Librarian with an establishment under the administrative control of the University Librarian. The book stock of the Study Centres ranges between 1000 to 3500. There are at present 5 Study Centres, one each at Quilon, Alleppey, Changanacherry, Kottayam and Palai.

6. Departmental libraries:

Each of the Departments of the University has its own library which is under the direct administrative control of the Departmental Head.

7. Campus Library at Kariavattom:

The University Campus Library is designed to be a unit of academic and research centres at Kariavattom to serve largely the teachers and students of the University Departments at the Kariavattom Campus. While they should have the constantly required materials easily accessible to them in the departmental libraries, they should depend on the Campus Library for their larger library needs.

Started in June 1977, the Campus Library is at present located in the Gandhi Bhavan at Kariavattom. Efforts have been initiated to stock the text books prescribed for the various courses offered by the Departments at Kariavattom, reference books of a general nature as well as relating to the subjects of the courses, and some general periodicals. The library is unique in subscribing for English newspapers representing all the states in India.

The library is a unit of the University Library and is in the immediate charge of a Deputy Librarian who is assisted by a Senior Assistant Librarian and other staff.

CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENT STUDIES LIBRARY, TRIVANDRUM

G. RAVINDRAN NAIR

The Centre for Development studies, Trivandrum is an autonomous research institution sponsored by Governments of Kerala and India. The Centre is financed entirely by Kerala Government, Central Government through Indian Council of Social Science Research and the Reserve Bank of India. Since its inception in 1971, the Centre has sought to build up a good professional research and reference library on various aspects of social and economic development.

Location: The Library is located on the Campus of the Centre, adjacent to the Prasanth Nagar Housing Colony at Ulloor, about 2 Km to the West of Ulloor Junction on the N. H. 47. It is about 10 Km off from Kerala State Road Transport Mofussil bus terminus, Trivandrum Central Railway Station, (Thampanoor) and City bus terminus (East Fort). It is 15 Kms away from Trivandrum Air Port; and 3 Km away from Medical College and Kesavadasapuram junction.

Collection: The Library at present has a collection of about 55,000 volumes including books and back volumes of periodicals. The collection includes books on a wide range of theoretical and applied topics on Economics, Sociology, History, Political Science as well as reports and Statistical Publications of Central and State Governments. Economic Theory, Development Theory and studies. Planning, Economic history, Statistics, Money & Finance, International Economics, Industrial Economics, Agriculture, Labour. Demography, and inter-disciplinary studies such as economics of collection, economics of housing, economics of health, economics of poverty, economis of transportation, economics of discrimination etc form the major part of the collection.

It also has a good collection of back volumes of leading professional periodicals in subject areas of interest to the Centre. Almost complete sets of back volumes of Economic Journal, Quarterly Journal of Economics, Journal of Political Economy, Review of economic studies, Review of economics and statistics, Manchester School studies, Reserve Bank of India Bulletin, Economic and political weekly, Oxford Economic Papers etc have been procured.

More than 500 serial publications are available which include annual statistical publications of UN and allied agencies, Economic surveys, Statistical Abstracts and Budjet papers of Central and State Governments, Five Year Plans, Population Census, Statistical publications of Reserve Bank of India, Serial Publications on agriculture, labour, industry, health, education etc.

The microfilm collection includes Reports of Census of India 1861 to 1951, Ph. D Dissertations

LIST OF BEST SELLERS

ALDER	Great Treasury of Western thought-1977	$ 17.50
PRITCHARD	Industrial Gas Utilisation Handbook; Engineering principles & applications—1977	$ 42.00
GOODMAN	Pharmacological Basis of therapeutics 5/e (Asian Edition)	$ 15.00
EATON	Sufis of Bijapur 1300—1700	$ 25.00
LIPSEY	Coomaraswamy Vol. 3: His Life & Work	$ 17.50
LIPSEY	Coomaraswamy—selected papers 2 Vols.	$ 50 00
	The Atlas of World Geography	$ 7.95
	The Children's Dictionary	$ 7.95
AREM	Color Encyclopedia of Gemstones—1977	$ 35 00
DUBOIS	Plastic Mould Engineering Handbook 3/e 1977	$ 35.00
LOFTNESS	Energy Handbook 1977	$ 34.50
MOSES	The Practising Scientist's Handbook 1977	$ 47.50
TADDEI	India—Monuments of Civilization series—1979	£ 9.95
VERSCHUEREN	Handbook of Environmental Data on Organic Chemicals 1977	$ 39.95
	Encyclopedia of Animal World (set of 21 vols.)	Rs. 850.00
MITTON	The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Astronomy 1977	£ 15.00
PARKINSON	The Rise of Big Business—1977	£ 5.95
VYAS	Bhagavadgita 1977	Rs. 175.00
PRAT (Ed.)	Directory of Waste Disposal and Recovery	£ 8 00
MILLER	Handbook of Acoustical Enclosure & Barriers	$ 29.95
JACKSON	The Complete Book of Tools	$ 7.50
LANGEFORS	Book Blasting	$ 25.00

Please write for your requirements

UBS Publishers Distributors Ltd.,

10 First Main Road,
Gandhinagar,
BANGALORE—560 009.

Branches: DELHI—Bombay—CALCUTTA

on development Studies in India submitted to American Universities and some serials which are not available in book form. Some current periodicals are also being subscribed to in micro-form editions.

The Library subscribes to over 500 current Indian and foreign professional journals of interest to social scientists. The Library is a depository for several UN agencies. The working papers of several sister-research institutions are also being received regularly in the Library. A fairly good collection of manuscripts and Palmira writings have also been acquired.

Services: The CDS Library is primarily intended to be a research library to cater to the needs of the Centre's own research staff and students. But members of the public who are interested may become members of the Library and make use of the materials. Consultation facility is offered free, but some restrictions are placed for borrowing privileges. Inter-library loans are also made on a reciprocal basis. Microfilm Readers and xerox-copying facilities are available.

The Library prepares bibliographies (Mimeographed) on subjects of interest to the Centre, based on its own holdings. Bibliographies prepared include those on Economics of health and nutrition, Economics of housing, Central state financial relationship, Project evaluation, Holdings of Indian serials and Kerala collection.

Accommodation tn the Centre's Guest house, subject to availability, is provided at nominal charges to those who wish to stay and work in the Centre. Accommodation can be arranged if requisition is made to the Registrar in advance. We also expect to provide transportation facility from the Centre to city to the users of the library in the evening.

The library is manned by 13 professional staff, one Library Assistant, one Stenographer and one messenger.

The Library Committee consists of the Director, the Registrar, the Librarian, one Fellow of the Centre and a nominee of the Academic staff. It meets on the first saturday of every month.

The Library spends Rs. 3 to 4 lakhs a year on books and periodicals. The Library has 23 vendors from all parts of India for the supply of books. Books are also imported directly from UK and USA. The Centre has also purchased some private collections and have received donations of personal collections from a number of well-wishers.

The Centre shall welcome anybody to visit the Centre and make use of the rich collections we have built up.

With the best compliments

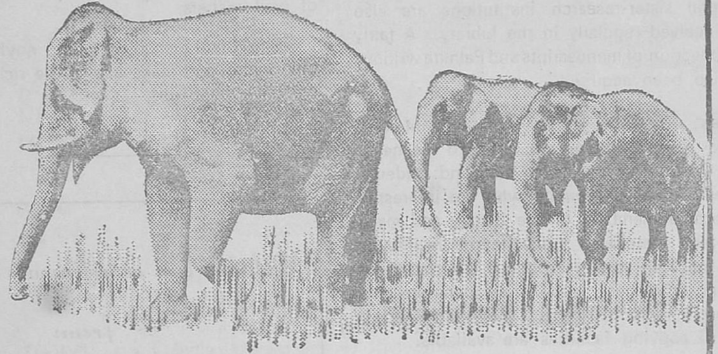
from:

PARTHAS

CHANGANACHERRY

KOTTAYAM, ATTINGAL, ERNAKULAM, KAYAMKULAM, NAGARCOIL and K. L. R., BOMBAY.

89 years



...the leader still leads!

On the occasion of its 89th anniversary, Malayala Manorama looks back with justifiable pride to the long years of its glorious service to the educated, enlightened and progressive people of Kerala and to the enviable record of its achievements in the various fields—social, political and economic.

Manorama has got itself enshrined in the hearts of the people it serves. It has a circulation of more than 4.5 lakh copies every day with a readership of over 45 lakhs. The largest circulated newspaper in Kerala, Manorama is the most powerful medium to reach your sales message to a vital segment of educated people, at the lowest cost per 1,000 readers.

Manorama today is more than a newspaper—an institution growing from strength to strength. **Grow with the one that is growing.**

MALAYALA MANORAMA

Kerala's largest circulated daily.
Published simultaneously from Kottayam, Calicut and Cochin.

after
kanchanasita
thamp
and
kummatty
ravi
presents
for
general pictures

Esthappan

a
film
by
aravindan
featuring
rajan kakkanadan

Cover Printed at St. Joseph's Press, Trivandrum-14
blocks by San Jose Process, Trivandrum-14